







**THE**  
**QUEEN'S**  
**REGULATIONS AND ORDERS**  
**FOR**  
**THE ARMY.**  
**1844.**

***THE THIRD EDITION.***





THE  
QUEEN'S  
REGULATIONS AND ORDERS  
FOR  
THE ARMY.



ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, HORSE GUARDS,  
FIRST OF JULY,  
1844.

---

*THE THIRD EDITION.*

---

Printed for Her Majesty's Stationery Office,  
BY HARRISON & SONS, AND  
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY,  
BY PARKER, FURNIVALL, AND PARKER,  
MILITARY LIBRARY, WHITEHALL.



HORSE GUARDS,  
1st JULY, 1844.

**H**ER MAJESTY has been pleased to give Her Royal approbation to the following Regulations and Orders, and to command that they be circulated and strictly observed throughout the Army.

These Regulations and Orders are applicable to all Stations at which the Troops may be serving; and the General Officers employed on the Staff, and the Commanding Officers of Regiments, are responsible, that they be invariably adhered to in all the more detailed Instructions which may be issued from time to time in Local Commands, or to Brigades, or Regiments, for the general maintenance of Discipline, and for the arrangement of Interior Economy.

Every Officer in Her Majesty's Service is hereby enjoined to provide himself with a copy of these Regulations and Orders, and to make himself perfectly acquainted with them;—Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts are responsible that this Order is duly observed, and Officers superintending the embarkation of Regiments, or Detachments, are to take care, that before any Officer be allowed to embark for Foreign Service, he be required to produce his copy of Her Majesty's Regulations.

By Command of

*FIELD MARSHAL*

THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON, K.G.,  
*Commander-in-Chief.*

JOHN MACDONALD  
*Adjutant-General.*



# CONTENTS

OF

## THE QUEEN'S REGULATIONS AND ORDERS FOR THE ARMY.

1844.

	Page
Duties of Officers and Regiments ....	1
Command and Rank of Officers ....	3
Classification of Regimental Staff-Officers, and of Officers of the Civil Departments attached to the Army ....	5
Relative Rank of Officers of the Army and Navy ....	8
Precedence of Regiments ....	9
Standards and Guidons of Regiments of Dragoon Guards and Dragoons . . . . .	10
Colour of Uniform and Facings, Badges, Mottos, and Devices of Regiments of Cavalry ....	12
Colours of Regiments of Infantry ....	14
Colours, Titles, Badges, Devices, Mottos, and Facings of Regi- ments of Infantry ....	16
Cavalry of Royal Household ....	28
Honours to be paid by the Troops ....	29
Honours to be paid at Military Funerals ....	33
Salutes fired by Ships and Garrisons on particular occasions....	35
Reviews,—Order of March ....	52
Duties of General and other Officers employed upon the Staff	53
———— General Officers commanding Districts and Brigades	54
———— Assistants Adjutant-General ....	57

	Page
Duties of Assistants Quarter-Master General ....	58
———— Majors of Brigade ....	59
———— Aides-de-Camp ....	59
Appointment and Removal of Staff Officers ....	61
Appointment of Persons to Commissions ....	63
Prices of Commissions; Purchase and Sale of Commissions, &c. ....	64
Promotion, Exchange, and Resignation of Regimental Officers ....	69
Regulations for Officers on Appointment, Removal, Exchange, or Promotion ....	70
Correspondence of the Army ....	73
Leave of Absence to Officers ....	77
Medical Reports on Sick Officers ....	85
Presentation of Officers at Foreign Courts ....	87
Furloughs to Soldiers ....	88
Issue of Arms; and Delivery of Arms into the Ordnance Stores ....	91
Browning of Arms ....	97
Repair of Arms ....	99
Ammunition ....	109
Interior Management and Economy of a Regiment ....	115
Instruction of Officers ....	124
Officers' Mess ....	129
Dress of Officers ....	131
System of General Responsibility ....	132
Field Exercises and Movements ....	133
Accounts of Pay, &c. ....	134
Payment of Troops and Companies ....	135
Soldiers' Account Books ....	137
Soldiers' Messing ....	137
Bands of Music, Trumpeters and Drummers ....	138
Sleeping out of Quarters ....	141

	Page
Gaming forbidden	141
Orders and Articles of War to be Read and Explained	141
Regimental Orders not to be Altered or Annulled by an Officer in Temporary Command	141
Medical Aid for Detachments	142
Officers' Servants	142
Orderly Dragoons	145
Dismounted Men of Regiments of Cavalry	145
Troop-Serjeant-Majors of Cavalry	145
Colour-Serjeants of Infantry	146
Orderly-Room Clerk	147
Serjeant-Armourers	147
Appointment of Non-Commissioned Officers in Corps Abroad	148
Non-Commissioned Officers to be distinguished by Chevrons	149
Regimental Savings' Banks	150
Clothing and Necessaries	151
Caps	157
Accoutrements and Appointments	157
Tools and Appointments of Pioneers	159
Supply of Necessaries	159
Regulations for the Command and Management of Service and Dépôt Companies of Regiments on Foreign Stations	162
Reserve Battalions	172
Dépôts of Regiments in India, &c.	175
Marches	179
Deserters	182
Escorts	185
Transfer of Soldiers	188
Discharge of Soldiers	188
Silver Medal, with Gratuity in addition to Pensions	201
Sending Home Soldiers from Abroad	203



	Page
Suppression of Riots .....	207
Instructions for Officers ordered to proceed from one Station to another on Duty .....	211
Regimental Schools .....	213
Attendance of Regiments and Detachments at Places of Divine Worship ;—Duties of Military Chaplains ;—Distribution of Religious Books.....	217
Postage of Soldiers' Letters .....	221
Courts Martial .....	225
Regulations for Troops in Barracks .....	233
Canteens. ...	242
Floorings of Cavalry Riding-Houses .....	251
Practice-Posts, Leaping-Bars, and other Articles used in Equitation, and Sword Exercises .....	252
Barrack Libraries .....	253
Cricket Grounds .....	255
Survey of Ordnance-Stores .....	257
Supply of Forage to Cavalry in Barracks .....	256
Duties in Garrison .....	259
Duties in Camp .....	267
Out-Posts, Advanced Piquets, &c. ....	271
Working Parties .....	274
Duties of Provost-Marshall, and Police of the Camp .....	275
Coast Duty .....	277
Mounted Revenue Guard .....	282
Hospitals, and Duties of Medical Officers .....	285
Returns,—District and General .....	291
Orders relative to Losses sustained on Service .....	294
Returns,—Regimental .....	295
Directions for making up Regimental Returns .....	299
Books,—Regimental .....	304

	Page
Equitation Register	310
Troop and Company Books	312
Quarter-Master's Books	313
Veterinary Surgeon's Books	313
Marriages of Soldiers, and Baptism of Soldiers' Children	315
Forms of Books, Returns, and Discharges	320
Books, Returns, and other Documents considered to be useless and unnecessary to retain	323
Regimental Books, &c., proposed to be destroyed	324
Embarkation of Troops	325
Inspection of Vessels used as Transports	325
Embarkation Returns	327
Officers embarking for Foreign Stations	329
Ration of Provisions for Troops on board of Transports	332
Disembarkation of Troops	333
Officers returning from Foreign Stations	334
Duties on board of Ship	337
Embarkation of Horses	351
————— Soldiers' Wives	353
————— Troops for the East Indies	355
————— Detachments on board of Convict Ships	362
Sea Necessaries for Soldiers embarking for Foreign Stations	367
Horses of Cavalry,—Remounts	371
————— Allotment	372
————— Inspection	372
————— Shoeing	373
————— Infected with Disease	374
————— Transfer	375
————— Casting and Sale	376
Riding Establishment	378

	Page
Fees to Riding-Masters of Cavalry ....	380
Corn-sacks and Water-decks ....	381
Military Discussions ....	382
Orange Lodges, and other Political Meetings, forbidden ....	382
Royal Military College, Senior Department ....	383
Command in the Colonies ....	385
Recruiting Service ....	389
Half-yearly Inspections and Confidential Reports upon the State of Regiments....	392
Inspection Returns ....	408
<hr/>	
INDEX ....	409

THE QUEEN'S  
REGULATIONS AND ORDERS  
FOR  
THE ARMY.

---

*HORSE-GUARDS, 1st July, 1844.*

---

*Duties of Officers and Regiments.*

1. **I**N all Duties, whether with or without Arms, the Tour of Duty is to be from the Eldest downwards.

**OF DUTIES:**—The 1st is the Guard of the Sovereign;—

2nd, Those of the Royal Family;—

3rd, That of the Captain General or Field-Marshal commanding the Army;—

4th, Detachments, or Out-posts;—

5th, General Officers' Guards;—

6th, Ordinary Guards in Camp or Garrison;—

7th, Piquets; *and Garrison*

8th, General Courts-Martial, and Duties without Arms, or of Fatigue.

2. Officers on the Inlying Piquet are liable to be relieved, and to be employed on other Duties.

3. If an Officer's Tour of Duty happen when he is on the Inlying Piquet, he is immediately to be relieved, and to go upon that Duty: and his Tour upon the Piquet is to pass him.

4. If an Officer's Tour of Duty for the Piquet, General Court-Martial, or Fatigue, happen when he is upon any other Duty, he is not to make good that Piquet, Court-Martial, or Duty of Fatigue, when he comes off, but his Tour is to pass:

And in the like manner, if he shall be upon a General Court-Martial, or Duty of Fatigue, and his Tour of Guard or Detachment shall happen, such Guard or Detachment is to pass him, and he is not to be obliged to make it good.

5. When, from peculiar circumstances, it is probable that a considerable time may elapse before the Sentence of a Court-Martial be made known, the Members are liable to return to, and do their Duty with, their respective Corps, at the discretion of the General Officer Commanding; but they are on no account to quit the ~~District or~~ Station, where the Court-Martial is held, without special authority for that purpose, until the Sentence shall have been approved and confirmed.

6. A Court-Martial, the Members of which shall have been assembled and sworn, is to be reckoned a Duty, though they shall have been dismissed without trying any Person.

7. When an Officer is warned in Orders for one Duty, he is not to be placed on any other Duty without authority.

8. An Officer is not to exchange his Duty with another, without leave of the Commanding Officer of his Regiment, or other Authority by which he was placed on that Duty.

9. A Regiment, Detachment, Guard, Piquet, or Fatigue-Party, is not entitled to exemption from a Tour of Duty, unless it has marched off the Ground, where it may have been ordered to Parade.

10. When a Detachment of Grenadiers or Light Infantry is ordered on any Duty, its own Officers are to accompany it; and if such Officers are on any regimental Duties, they are to be relieved for that purpose.

---

## *Command and Rank of Officers.*

---

1. **A**LL Commands in the Regular Forces belong to the ~~Eldest~~ Officers, whether of Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Infantry, or Marines. In case two Commissions of the same date interfere, a retrospect is to be had to former Commissions.

2. When Regiments or Detachments are united, either in Camp, Garrison, or Quarters, the Eldest Officer, whether by brevet or otherwise, is to command the whole.

3. Officers serving on the Staff in the capacity of Brigadier-Generals are to take Rank and Precedence from their Commissions as Colonels in the Army, not from the dates of their Appointments as Brigadiers.

4. Officers with the rank of Colonel are not to be included in the roster of Field Officers; a distinct duty will generally be assigned to them as Colonels.

5. Captains having the brevet rank of Field Officers are to do duty as Field Officers in Camp and Garrison; but they are to perform all Regimental Duties according to their Regimental Rank, ~~agreeably to the established Rules of the Service.~~

6. Officers employed as Town or Fort Majors, if under the rank of Captains, are to take Rank and Precedence as the Junior Captains in the Garrison in which they are serving.

7. Second Lieutenants take rank of Cornets and Ensigns.

8. Officers relinquishing their Regimental Commissions are not to be considered as retaining any Rank in the Service, either from them or from any brevet Commission they may have held, except in cases which may be exempted from this Regulation by the Sovereign's especial Authority.

*The following are the Rules by which the relative Rank of the Officers of the Regular Forces, Marines, Militia, Yeomanry Cavalry, and Volunteer Corps, is to be determined.*

9. Officers of the Regular and Marine Forces command the Officers of equal degree belonging to other branches of the Military Service.

10. Officers of Fencible and Militia Regiments rank together according to the dates of their respective Commissions.

11. When Officers, having *Permanent Rank*, serve with those who have only *Temporary Rank*, and their *Commissions* are of the *same date*, the Officers having Permanent Rank take Precedence of those having Temporary Rank.

12. Officers of Militia, having also Rank in the Regular Service, are not permitted, whilst serving in the Militia, to avail themselves of any other Rank than that which they hold by virtue of their Militia Commissions.

13. Field Officers of the Regular, Marine, Fencible, and Militia Forces, take rank above all Officers of Yeomanry and Volunteer Corps :—The Captains, Subalterns, and Staff Officers of Yeomanry and Volunteer Corps, rank as juniors of their respective Ranks, with Officers of the Regular, Fencible, and Militia Forces.

---

14. Corporals of the Regiments of Life-Guards, and of the Royal Regiment of Horse-Guards, rank with Serjeants of Cavalry and Infantry.

15. Bombardiers of the Royal Regiment of Artillery rank as Corporals.

---

## *Classification of Regimental Staff Officers, and of Officers of the Civil Departments attached to the Army.*

1. **T**HE *Staff Officers* of Regiments, and the *Officers* of the *Civil Departments* attached to the Army, are, in regard to *Choice of Quarters*, to be classed with the several ranks herein specified; but ~~it is to be understood that~~ this indulgence is not to give Regimental Staff Officers, nor Officers of the Civil Departments, any claim whatever to Military Command.

### Regimental Staff Officers.

Pay-Masters . . . . .	as Captains.
Surgeons . . . . .	as Captains.
Assistant Surgeons . . . . .	as Lieutenants.
Veterinary Surgeons, during the first Ten Years of their Service }	as Cornets.
Ditto, after Ten Years' Service .	as Lieutenants.
Ditto, after Twenty Years' Service	as Captains.
Quarter-Masters . . . . .	as Subalterns.

2. When any Officer of the Regimental Staff, or of the Civil Departments, may be serving with a Detachment, the *Officer Commanding* the Detachment, although he may be junior to such Staff or Civil Officer, is entitled to a preference.

3. In Regiments of *Militia*, in ~~which the~~ <sup>when</sup> the Quarter-Masters are appointed to serve with the Rank of Lieutenant, or Ensign, they of course take Rank according to the dates of their Commissions.

4. In Regiments of *Militia* in ~~which the~~ <sup>when</sup> the Pay-Masters hold ~~also the Commission of Subaltern, they shall be allowed a~~ <sup>also</sup> *Choice of Quarters* next after the Captains, without reference to their Commissions as Subaltern Officers.

5. Pay-Masters of Regiments of *Militia*, who hold also the Commissions of Captains or Subalterns in those Regiments, are liable to be called upon to sit on Courts-Martial, to attend all Regimental Parades, to act as Officers of the Day, to serve on Working Parties not detached, or on other Duties, usually



termed "*Duties of Fatigue*."—Whenever the Duties of the Two Commissions come in competition, it is at the discretion of the Officer Commanding to determine which Duty is to give way to the other.

6. In instances where the *Assistant Surgeons* of the Militia, or Fencible Corps, hold at the same time Commissions as *Subaltern Officers*, they are to be required to do duty only in their *Medical Capacity*.

### Civil Departments.

#### 7. *Commissariat Department.*

Commissary-General	. . .	as Brigadier-General.
Deputy Commissary-General,	} as Lieutenant-Colonel.	
of Three Years' standing		
Under Three Years	. . .	as Major.
Assistant Commissary-General		as Captain.
Deputy Assistant Commissary-	} as Lieutenant.	
General		
Clerks holding Treasury Ap-	} as Ensigns.	
pointments		
Inferior Clerks	. . .	as Non-commissioned Officers.

#### 8. *Paymaster-General's Department.*

Deputy Paymaster-General	. . .	as Brigadier-General.
Assistant Deputy Paymaster-	} as Captain.	
General		
Clerks holding Treasury Ap-	} as Ensigns.	
pointments, or appointed		
by the Paymaster-General		
Inferior Clerks	. . .	as Non-commissioned Officers.

#### 9. *Department of Accounts.*

Inspector of Army Accounts	. . .	as Major.
Principal Examiner	. . .	as Captain.
Examiner	. . .	as Lieutenant.
Clerk, if holding Treasury Ap-	} as Ensign.	
pointment		
Inferior Clerks	. . .	as Non-commissioned Officers.

10. <i>Medical Department.</i>	
<del>Director General</del>	<del>as Major General.</del>
Inspector-General . . . .	as Brigadier-General.
Deputy Inspector-General . .	as Lieutenant-Colonel.
Staff-Surgeon,—First Class . .	as Major.
Regimental Surgeon and Staff-Surgeon,—Second Class . . . .	as Captain.
Apothecary . . . . .	{ as Captain, but Junior of that Rank.
Assistant Surgeon . . . . .	as Lieutenant.
Deputy Purveyor . . . . .	as Lieutenant.
Medical Clerk on the Establishment . . . . .	as Ensign.

11. <i>Chaplains.</i>	
Chaplains {	attached to Brigades . . as Majors.
	attached to Regiments . . as Captains.

12. <i>Judge-Advocate-General's Department.</i>	
Deputy Judge-Advocate . . . .	{ When at the Head of the Department, as Colonel; If not at the Head of the Department, as Major; If an Officer, according to his Rank in the Army.

13. <i>Ordnance Department.</i>	
Store-Keepers . . . . .	{
Barrack-Masters of 1st Class, at Home and Abroad . . . .	{ as Majors.
Deputy Store-Keepers . . . .	{
Barrack-Masters of 2nd Class . . . .	{ as Captains.
Barrack-Masters of 3rd Class, and of 4th Class . . . . .	{ as Lieutenants.
Clerks on the Establishment . . . . .	as Ensigns.

*Relative Rank of Officers of the Army and Navy.*

1. **T**HE Admiral of the Fleet ranks with a Field-Marshal of the Army.
2. Admirals . . . . . with Generals.
3. Vice-Admirals . . . . . with Lieutenant-Generals.
4. Rear-Admirals . . . . . with Major-Generals.
5. Commodores of the First Class  
Commodores of the Second Class  
Director-General of the Medical  
Department of the Navy } with Brigadier-Generals.
6. Captains, after three years from  
the dates of their first Com- }  
missions as Captains . . . } with Colonels.
7. All other Captains . . . .  
Medical Inspectors of Hospitals  
and Fleets . . . . . } with Lieutenant-Colonels.
8. Commanders . . . . .  
Secretaries to Flag Officers Com-  
manding in Chief . . . .  
Deputy Medical Inspectors of  
Hospitals and Fleets . . . } with Majors.
9. Lieutenants . . . . .  
Masters of the Fleet  
Masters . . . . .  
Chaplains . . . . .  
Secretaries to Junior Flag Offi- }  
cers and Commodores of the } with Captains.  
First Class . . . . .  
Surgeons . . . . .  
Paymasters and Pursers . . .
10. Mates . . . . . }  
Assistant-Surgeons . . . . } with Lieutenants.
11. Second Masters . . . . . }  
Midshipmen . . . . . } with Ensigns.

12. Nothing contained in these Regulations is to give a claim to any Officer of the Navy to assume command of Her Majesty's Land Forces on shore, nor to any Officer of the Army to assume command of any of Her Majesty's Squadrons or Ships.

## *Precedence of Regiments.*

---

1. ~~HER MAJESTY'S~~ *Regiments of Life Guards*, and the *Royal Regiment of Horse Guards*, have the Precedence of all other Corps whatever.
  2. On Parades, the *Horse Artillery*, whether mounted or dismounted, take the right of other Cavalry.
  3. The *Cavalry*, whether mounted or dismounted, take the right of Infantry of every description.
  4. The *Royal Artillery* have the Precedence of other Infantry.
  5. The *Royal Engineers*, and the *Royal Sappers and Miners*, take post on the right of the Line, and on the left of the Royal Artillery.
  6. The *Foot Guards* take the right of all Regiments of Infantry of the Line.
  7. ~~The Royal Veteran Battalions~~ are the next in Rank.
  8. Then the *Regiments of Infantry* of the *Line* according to their Number and order of Precedence.
  9. The *Royal Marines*, when acting with the Troops of the Line, take rank next to the 49th Regiment.
  10. The *Rifle Brigade* ranks next to the 93rd Regiment.
  11. The *Militia* Regiments take Rank after those of the Line, according to their respective Numbers, as fixed by Lot.
  12. When Regiments of British and Irish Militia are serving together, the priority of rank is to be considered to belong to the Militia of that part of the United Kingdom in which the Quarter may be situated.
  13. It is, however, to be understood that ~~this Regulation refers merely to circumstances of Parades.—On all other occasions,~~ Corps are to be distributed and drawn up in the mode which the General, or other Officer commanding, may judge most convenient, and best adapted to the purposes of the Service.
-

*Standards and Guidons of Regiments of  
Dragoon-Guards and Dragoons.*

---

1. **T**HE Standards of the Regiments of Cavalry are to be of Silk Damask embroidered and fringed with Gold.
2. The Guidons of Regiments of Dragoons are to be of Silk.
3. The Tassels and Cords of the whole to be of Crimson Silk and Gold mixed.
4. The Lance of the Standards and Guidons to be nine feet long (spear and ferrel included).
5. The Flag of the Standard to be two feet five inches wide, without the Fringe, and two feet three inches on the Lance: the corners to be square.
6. The Flag of the Guidon of Dragoons to be three feet five inches to the end of the slit of the swallow-tail, and two feet three inches on the Lance. The upper and lower corners to be rounded off at twelve inches distance from the end of the Flag.
7. The Royal, or First, Standard, or Guidon, of each Regiment is to be Crimson, with the Rose, Thistle, and Shamrock conjoined, ensigned with the Imperial Crown; Her Majesty's motto, *Dieu et mon Droit*, underneath:—the White Horse, on a green mount on a crimson ground, in a compartment within a scroll, in the first and fourth corners; and the Rank of the Regiment, in Gold Roman Characters, on a ground of the same colour as the Facing of the Regiment, in a compartment within a scroll, in the second and third corners.
8. The Regimental, or Second, Standard, or Guidon, is to be of the Colour of the facing of the Regiment, with the Rank of the Regiment in Gold Roman Characters on a crimson ground, in the centre, within a wreath of Roses, Thistles, and

Shamrocks on the same stalk, ensigned with the Imperial Crown:—the White Horse, on a green mount on a crimson ground, to be in the first and fourth compartments, within a scroll: and the Rose, Thistle, and Shamrock conjoined, upon a crimson ground, within a scroll, in the second and third corners.

9. Those Regiments which have any particular Badge are to carry it in the Centre of their Second Standards or Guidons, within a wreath of Roses, Thistles, and Shamrocks, on the same stalk; ensigned with the Imperial Crown:—the White Horse, on a green mount on a crimson ground, within a scroll, in the first and fourth corners; and the Rank of the Regiment, on a crimson ground, within a wreath of Roses, Thistles, and Shamrocks, in the second and third corners.

10. The Regimental, or Second, Standard, or Guidon, is also to bear the Devices, Distinctions, and Mottos which have been conferred by Royal Authority; the Motto to be under the Wreath in the centre.

11. The Third and Fourth Standards, or Guidons, are to be of the same description as the Second, and to be distinguished by the figures 3 and 4, on a circular ground of crimson, under the motto.

12. No addition or alteration is to be made in the Standards, or Guidons, of any Regiment of Cavalry, without the Sovereign's special permission and authority.

13. The Standards and Guidons of Cavalry are to be carried by Troop Serjeant-Majors.

14. *N.B.*—*In the making-up of New Standards or Colours application is to be made, through the Adjutant-General, to the Inspector of Regimental Colours for a Drawing of the Pattern as approved by Royal Authority.*

## REGIMENTS OF CAVALRY,

WITH THE COLOURS OF THEIR UNIFORMS AND FACINGS;—THEIR REGIMENTAL BADGES; MOTTOES;  
AND THE DEVICES OR DISTINCTIONS AUTHORIZED TO BE BORNE ON THEIR STANDARDS AND  
GUIDONS.

RANK AND TITLE.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	Regimental Badge.	Regimental Motto.	Device, or Distinction, on the Second Standard or Guidon.
I. Life Guards . .	Scarlet.	Blue.	The Royal Arms.	..	Peninsula, Waterloo.
II. Life Guards . .	Scarlet.	Blue.	The Royal Arms.	..	Peninsula, Waterloo.
Royal Horse Guards, <i>The Blues.</i>	Blue.	Scarlet.	The Royal Arms.	..	Peninsula, Waterloo*.
<i>DRAGOON GUARDS.</i>					
I. The King's . .	Scarlet.	Blue.	The King's Cypher within the Garter.	..	Waterloo. <i>Scarlet.</i>
II. The Queen's.	Scarlet.	Black.	The Queen's Cypher within the Garter.	..	
III. The Prince of Wales's.*	Scarlet.	Yellow.	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> ; The Rising Sun; and the Red Dragon.	..	Talavera, Albuhera, Vittoria, Peninsula.
IV. The Royal Irish	Scarlet.	Blue.	The Harp and Crown; and the Star of the Order of St. Patrick, with the motto <i>Quis separabit?</i>	..	Peninsula. <i>Blue.</i> <i>Sevastopol.</i>
V. The Princess Charlotte of Wales's.	Scarlet.	Full Green.	.. ..	<i>Vestigia nulla re- trorsum.</i>	Salamanca, Vittoria, Toulouse, Peninsula.
VI. The Carabineers.	Scarlet.	White.	.. ..	..	<i>Sal.</i>
VII. The Princess Royal's.	Scarlet.	Black.	.. ..	..	<i>Sevas.</i>
<i>DRAGOONS.</i>					
I. The Royal Dragoons.	Scarlet.	Blue.	The Crest of England within the Garter.	<i>Spectemur agendo.</i>	An Eagle; Peninsula, Waterloo.
II. The Royal North British Dragoons. <i>Scots Greys.</i>	Scarlet.	Blue.	The Thistle within the Circle and motto of the Order of St. Andrew— <i>Nemo me impune lacessit.</i>	<i>Second to none.</i>	An Eagle; Waterloo.
III. The King's own Light Dragoons.	Blue.	Scarlet.	The White Horse within the Garter, with the motto <i>Nec aspera terrent.</i>	..	Salamanca, Vittoria, Toulouse, Peninsula, Cabool 1842. <i>Blue.</i>
IV. The Queen's own Light Dragoons.	Blue.	Scarlet.	.. ..	..	Talavera, Albuhera, Salamanca, Vittoria, Toulouse, Peninsula, Afghanistan, Ghuznee.

\* The Regiment of Royal Horse Guards has a standard, presented to it by His late Majesty, King William IV., on the 13th of August, 1832, which bears the words *Dettingen, Minden, Warbourg, Cateau*, as

## REGIMENTS OF CAVALRY.—(Continued.)

RANK AND TITLE.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	Regimental Badge.	Regimental Motto.	Device, or Distinction, on the Second Standard or Guidon.
V. The Royal Irish Dragoons. (Disbanded in 1798.)	Scarlet.	Blue.	The Harp and Crown.		
VI. The Inniskilling Dragoons.	Scarlet.	Full Yellow.	The Castle of Inniskilling, with the word "Inniskilling" underneath.	..	Waterloo. <i>Balak Sevastopol.</i>
VII. The Queen's own Hussars.	Blue.	Blue.	The Queen's Cypher within the Garter.	..	Peninsula, Waterloo.
VIII. The King's Royal Irish Hussars	Blue.	Blue.	The Harp and Crown.	<i>Pristina Virtutis Memores.</i>	Leswarree, Hindoostan. <i>Balak Sevastopol.</i>
IX. The Queen's Royal Lancers.	Blue.	Scarlet.	The Queen's Cypher.	..	Peninsula, Punnjar. <i>Balak Sevastopol.</i>
X. The Prince of Wales's own Royal Hussars.	Blue.	Blue.	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> ; The Rising Sun; and the Red Dragon.	..	Peninsula, Waterloo.
XI. The Prince Albert's own Hussars	Blue.	Blue.	.. ..	..	Egypt, with the Sphinx; Salamanca, Peninsula; Waterloo; Bhurtpore.
XII. The Prince of Wales's Royal Lancers.	Blue.	Scarlet.	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> ; The Rising Sun; and the Red Dragon.	..	Egypt, with the Sphinx; Peninsula; Waterloo.
XIII. Light Dragoons	Blue.	Buff.	.. ..	<i>Viret in aeternum.</i>	Peninsula, Waterloo.
XIV. The King's Light Dragoons	Blue.	Scarlet.	The King's Cypher; and the Prussian Eagle.	..	Douro, Talavera, Fuentes d'Onor, Salamanca, Vittoria, Orthes, Peninsula.
XV. The King's Hussars.	Blue.	Blue.	The Crest of England within the Garter.	..	Kmsdorff; Villiers en Couche; Egmontop-Zoe; Sahagun, Vittoria, Peninsula, Waterloo.
XVI. The Queen's Lancers.	Scarlet.	Blue.	The Queen's Cypher within the Garter.	<i>Aut cursum, aut comminus armis.</i>	Talavera, Fuentes d'Onor, Salamanca, Vittoria, Nive, Peninsula, Waterloo; Bhurtpore, Afghanistan, Ghuznee, Maharajpore.
XVII. Lancers.	Blue.	White.	Death's Head.	<i>Or glory.</i>	

N.B.—Standards were commanded by the King, in 1834, to be discontinued in the Regiments of Light Dragoons, Hussars, and Lancers.



## *Colours of Regiments of Infantry.*

1. **THE** *Royal*, or *First* Colour of every Regiment is to be the Great Union throughout,—being the Imperial Colour of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, in which the Cross of *St. George* is conjoined with the Crosses of *St. Andrew* and *St. Patrick*, on a blue field,—and is to bear in the centre the Imperial Crown, and the Number of the Regiment underneath in Gold Roman Characters.

2. The *Regimental*, or *Second*, Colour is to be of the colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the Union in the Upper Canton, except those Regiments which are faced with Red, White, or Black; in those Regiments which are faced with Red, or White, the *Second* Colour is to be the Red Cross of *St. George* in a White Field, and the Union in the Upper Canton. In those Regiments, which are faced with Black, the *Second* Colour is to be *St. George's* Cross; the Union in the Upper Canton; the Three other Cantons Black. The Number of the Regiment is to be embroidered in Gold Roman Characters in the Centre.

3. Those Regiments which bear a Royal, County, or other Title, are to have such designation on a Red Ground round a Circle within the Union-wreath of Roses, Thistles, and Shamrocks. The Number of the Regiment in Gold Roman Characters in the Centre.

4. In those Regiments which bear any ancient Badge, the Badge is to be on a Red Ground in the Centre, and the Number of the Regiment in Gold Roman Characters underneath. The Royal, or other Title, to be inscribed on a Circle within the Union-wreath of Roses, Thistles, and Shamrocks.

5. The *Regimental*, or *Second*, Colour is also to bear the Devices, Distinctions, and Mottos, which have been conferred by Royal Authority; the whole to be ensigned with the Imperial Crown.

6. The Colours are to be of Silk; the dimensions to be six feet six inches flying, and six feet deep on the Pike: the length of the Pike (spear and ferrel included) to be nine feet ten inches: the Cords and Tassels of the whole to be Crimson and Gold mixed.

7. No addition, or alteration, is to be made in the Colours of any Regiment of Infantry, without Her Majesty's special permission and authority, signified through the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

### *Camp-Colours.*

8. The Camp-Colours to be eighteen inches square, and of the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the Number of the Regiment upon them. The Poles to be seven feet six inches long.

9. The following Table shows the required proportion of Camp-Colours and Pace Sticks for a Regiment of Infantry, as also the manner in which they are to be provided:—

ARTICLES.	Price.	Length of time to last.	No. of Articles required.	Out of what Fund to be paid.	REMARKS.
	s. d.	Years.			
Pace Stick . .	7 6	10	15	10 by Captains of Companies. 5 out of Postage & Stationery Allowance . . .	1 for each Company. 4 for Drill Serjeant and his Aids. 1 for the Serjeant Major.
A Camp-Colour .	5 0	5	8	Postage and Stationery Allowance . . .	The Bunting to be renewed when required.
A Saluting-Colour	5 0	5	1	.. Ditto ..	
Adjutant's Aid .	2 0	5	4	.. Ditto ..	
Time Preceptor and Pendulum	Considered unnecessary, and cannot, therefore, be admitted as a charge against the Fund mentioned—a Plummet and String being deemed sufficient.				

10. The Saluting Colour to be an ordinary Camp-Colour, to be distinguished only from the other Camp-Colours by a transverse Red Cross; when the Facings are Red, by a transverse Blue Cross. The Aids to be 33 inches in the Pole, including the Bunting, which is to be of the same size as that of the Camp-Colour. The Aids to be carried in the hand, and, when elevated, placed in the muzzle of the Firelock.

**REGIMENTS OF INFANTRY, with their TITLES, COLOURS of their  
as authorised to be borne on their**

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices and Distinctions.
I. The Royal. . .	The Royal Cypher within the Circle of St. Andrew. In the second, third, and fourth corners The Thistle and Crown, with the motto <i>Nemo me impune lacessit</i> .	St. Lucia—Egmont op Zee—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Corunna—Busaco—Salamanca—Vittoria—St. Sebastian—Nive—Peninsula—Niagara—Waterloo—Nagpore—Maheidpore—Ava.
II. The Queen's Royal	The Paschal Lamb. The Queen's Cypher on a red ground within the Garter.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Vimiera—Corunna—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Toulouse—Peninsula—Afghanistan—Ghuznee—Khelat.
III. The Buffs. . .	The Dragon. In the second, third, and fourth corners the Rose and Crown.	Douro—Talavera—Albuhara—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Peninsula—Panniar.
IV. The King's Own Royal	The Lion of England. The King's Cypher on a red ground within the Garter.	Corunna—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—St. Sebastian—Nive—Peninsula—Bladensburg—Waterloo.
V. The Northumberland Fusiliers	St. George and the Dragon. In the second, third, and fourth corners the Rose and Crown.	Wilhelmsthal—Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Busaco—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
VI. . .	The Antelope. In the second, third, and fourth corners the Rose and Crown.	Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula—Niagara.
VII. The Royal Fusiliers	The Rose within the Garter. In the second, third, and fourth corners the White Horse.	Martinique—Talavera—Albuhara—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
VIII. The King's . .	The White Horse within the Garter. In the second, third, and fourth corners the Royal Cypher and the Crown over it.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Martinique—Niagara
IX. . .	Britannia . . .	Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Busaco—Talavera—Salamanca—Vittoria—St. Sebastian—Nive—Peninsula—Cabool 1842.
X. . .	. . . . .	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Peninsula . . .
XI. . .	. . . . .	Salamanca—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
XII. . .	. . . . .	Minden—Gibraltar, with the Castle, Key, and motto <i>Montis Insignia Calpe</i> —Serengapatam—India
XIII. The Prince Albert's Light Infantry	. . . . .	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Martinique—Ava—Afghanistan—Ghuznee—A Mural Crown, superscribed Jellalabad—Cabool 1842.
XIV. . .	. . . . .	Tournay—Corunna—Java—Waterloo—Bhurtpore—The Royal Tiger, superscribed India.

UNIFORMS and FACINGS, BADGES, DEVICES, MOTTOES, and DISTINCTIONS,  
SECOND OF REGIMENTAL COLOUR.

Regimental Mottoes.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	County Title	No.
. . . .	Red . . . .	Blue . . . .	. . . .	1
<i>Pristina virtutis memor. Veternia triumphant .</i>	Red . . . .	Blue . . . .	. . . .	2
. . . .	Red . . . .	Buff . . . .	East Kent . . . .	3
. . . .	Red . . . .	Blue . . . .	. . . .	4
<i>Quo fata vocant . . . .</i>	Red . . . .	Green . . . .	. . . .	5
. . . .	Red . . . .	Blue . . . .	Royal First Warwick .	6
. . . .	Red . . . .	Blue . . . .	. . . .	7
<i>Nec aspera terrent . . .</i>	Red . . . .	Blue . . . .	. . . .	8
. . . .	Red . . . .	Yellow . . . .	East Norfolk . . . .	9
. . . .	Red . . . .	Yellow . . . .	North Lincoln . . . .	10
. . . .	Red . . . .	Green . . . .	North Devon . . . .	11
. . . .	Red . . . .	Yellow . . . .	East Suffolk . . . .	12
. . . .	Red . . . .	Blue . . . .	First Somerset . . . .	13
. . . .	Red . . . .	Buff . . . .	Buckingham . . . .	14

Numerial and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices and Distinctions.
XV.	.	Martinique—Guadaloupe
XVI.	.	.
XVII.	.	The Royal Tiger, superscribed Hindoostan— Afghanistan—Ghuznee—Khelat.
XVIII. The Royal Irish	The Harp and Crown. In the second, third, and fourth corners an Escrocheon, blue, charged with the Arms of Nassau.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—China, with the Dragon.
XIX.	.	.
XX.	.	Minden—Egmont-op-Zee—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Maida—Vimiera—Corunna—Vittoria —Pyrenees—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
XXI. The Royal North British Fusiliers	The Thistle within the Circle and Motto of St. Andrew— <i>Nemo me impune lacessit.</i> In the second, third, and fourth corners the Royal Cypher and Crown.	.
XXII.	.	Scinde—Meeanee—Hyderabad.
XXIII. The Royal Welsh Fusiliers	The Plumo of the Prince of Wales, with the motto <i>Ich Dien.</i> In the second corner, the Rising Sun; in the third corner, the Red Dragon; in the fourth corner, the White Horse, with <i>Nec aspera terrent.</i>	Minden—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Corunna— Martinique—Albuhera—Badajoz—Salamanca— Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Tor- louse—Peninsula—Waterloo
XXIV.	.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Cape of Good Hope —Talavera—Fuentes d'Onor—Salamanca—Vita- toria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula.
XXV. The King's Own Borderers	The Castle of Edin- burgh, with the motto <i>Nisi Dominus frustra.</i> In the second and third corners the Royal Crest, with the motto <i>In veritate religionis confido.</i> In the fourth corner the White Horse, with <i>Nec aspera ter- rent.</i>	Minden—Egmont-op-Zee—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Martinique.
XXVI. The Cameronian	.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Corunna—China, with the Dragon.
XXVII. The Inniskilling	A castle with three turrets, and St. George's colours flying,—on a blue ground,—with the word <i>Inniskilling</i> round the circle. The White Horse. <i>Nec aspera ter- rent.</i>	St. Lucia—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Maida— Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees— Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula—Waterloo.

Regimental Mottos.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	County Title.	No.
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . . .	East York . . .	15
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . . .	Bedford . . .	16
. . .	Red . . .	White . . .	Leicester . . .	17
<i>Virtutis Namuroensis Præmium</i>	Red . . .	Blue . . .	. . .	18
. . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	First North York . . .	19
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . . .	East Devon . . .	20
. . .	Red . . .	Blue . . .	. . .	21
. . .	Red . . .	Buff . . .	Cheshire . . .	22
. . .	Red . . .	Blue . . .	. . .	23
. . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	Second Warwick . . .	24
. . .	Red . . .	Blue . . .	. . .	25
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . . .	. . .	26
. . .	Red . . .	Buff . . .	. . .	27

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices and Distinctions.
XXVIII.	.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Corunna—Barrosa—Albuhera—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula—Waterloo.
XXIX.	.	Roleia—Vimiera—Talavera—Albuhera—Peninsula.
XXX.	.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Badajoz—Salamanca—Peninsula—Waterloo.
XXXI.	.	Talavera—Albuhera—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Peninsula—Cabool 1842.
XXXII.	.	Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Salamanca—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula—Waterloo.
XXXIII.	.	Seringapatam—Waterloo.
XXXIV.	.	Albuhera—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula.
XXXV.	.	Maula.
XXXVI.	.	Hindoostan—Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Salamanca—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
XXXVII.	.	Minden—Tournay—Peninsula.
XXXVIII.	.	Monte Video—Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Busaco—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—St. Sebastian—Nive—Peninsula—Ava.
XXXIX.	.	Plassey—Gibraltar, with the Castle, Key, and motto, <i>Montis Insignia Culpe</i> —Albuhera—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula—Maharajpore.
XL.	.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Monte Video—Roleia—Vimiera—Talavera—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Waterloo—Candahar, Ghuznee, Cabool 1812—Maharajpore.
XLI. The Welsh	The Rose and Thistle within the Garter. The Prince of Wales's Plume, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> . In the second, third, and fourth corners the Royal Cypher and Crown.	Detroit—Queenstown—Miami—Niagara—Ava—Candahar, Ghuznee, and Cabool 1812.
XLII. The Royal Highland	The Royal Cypher within the Garter. St. Andrew, with the motto <i>Nemo me impune lacessit</i> . In the second, third, and fourth corners the Royal Cypher and Crown.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Corunna—Fuentes d'Onor—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Waterloo.
XLIII. Light Infantry	.	Vimiera—Corunna—Busaco—Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Nivelle—Nive—Toulouse—Peninsula.
XLIV.	.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Badajoz—Salamanca—Peninsula—Bladensburg—Waterloo—Ava.

Regimental Mottos.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	County Title.	No
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow. . .	North Gloucester . . .	28
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow. . .	Worcester . . . .	20
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow. . .	Cambridge . . . .	30
. . .	Red . . .	Buff . . .	Huntingdon . . . .	31
. . .	Red . . .	White . . .	Cornwall . . . . .	32
. . .	Red . . .	Red . . .	First West York . . .	33
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow. . .	Cumberland . . . .	34
. . .	Red . . .	Blue . . .	Royal Sussex . . . .	35
<i>Firm</i> . . . . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	Hereford . . . . .	36
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow. . .	North Hants . . . .	37
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow. . .	First Stafford . . . .	38
<i>Primus in Indis</i> . . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	Dorset . . . . .	39
. . .	Red . . .	Buff . . .	Second Somerset . . .	40
<i>Gwell augau neu Chwilydd.</i>	Red . . .	White . . .	. . . . .	41
. . .	Red . . .	Blue . . .	. . . . .	42
. . .	Red . . .	White . . .	Monmouth. . . . .	42
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow. . .	East Essex . . . .	44



Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices and Distinctions.
XLV. . . . .	. . . . .	Roleia—Vimiera—Talavera—Busaco—Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula—Ava.
XLVI. . . . .	. . . . .	Dominica . . . . .
XLVII. . . . .	. . . . .	Tarifa—Vittoria—St. Sebastian—Peninsula—Ava.
XLVIII. . . . .	. . . . .	Douro—Talavera—Albuhera—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula
XLIX. The Princess Charlotte of Wales's	. . . . .	Egmont op Zee—Copenhagen—Queenstown—China, with the Dragon.
L. The Queen's Own	. . . . .	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Vimiera—Corunna—Almaraz—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula—Punniar.
LI. The King's Own Light Infantry	. . . . .	Minden—Corunna—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula—Waterloo.
LII. Light Infantry	. . . . .	Hindoostan—Vimiera—Corunna—Busaco—Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Waterloo.
LIII. . . . .	. . . . .	Nieuport—Tournay—St. Lucia—Talavera—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Toulouse—Peninsula.
LIV. . . . .	. . . . .	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Marabout—Ava . . . . .
LV. . . . .	. . . . .	China, with the Dragon . . . . .
LVI. . . . .	. . . . .	Moro—Gibraltar, with the Castle, Key, and motto <i>Montis Insignia Calpe</i> .
LVII. . . . .	. . . . .	Albuhera—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Peninsula.
LVIII. . . . .	. . . . .	Gibraltar, with the Castle, Key, and motto <i>Montis Insignia Calpe</i> —Egypt, with the Sphinx—Maida—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula.
LIX. . . . .	. . . . .	Cape of Good Hope—Corunna—Java—Vittoria—St. Sebastian—Nive—Peninsula—Bhurtpore.
LX. The King's Royal Rifle Corps	. . . . .	Roleia—Vimiera—Martinique—Talavera—Fuentes d'Onor—Albuhera—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
LXI. . . . .	. . . . .	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Talavera—Salamanca—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Maida.
LXII. . . . .	. . . . .	Nive—Peninsula ; . . . . .
LXIII. . . . .	. . . . .	Egmont-op-Zee—Martinique—Gnadaloupe . . . . .
LXIV. . . . .	. . . . .	St. Lucia—Surinam

Regimental Mottos.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	County Title.	No.
. . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	Nottingham . . .	45
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow. . .	South Devon . . .	46
. . .	Red . . .	White. . .	Lancashire . . .	47
. . .	Red . . .	Buff . . .	Northampton . . .	48
. . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	Hertford . . .	49
. . .	Red . . .	Blue . . .	. . .	50
. . .	Red . . .	Blue . . .	Second West York . .	51
. . .	Red . . .	Buff . . .	Oxford . . .	52
. . .	Red . . .	Red . . .	Shropshire . . .	53
. . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	West Norfolk . . .	54
. . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	Westmoreland . . .	55
. . .	Red . . .	Purple. . .	West Essex . . .	56
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . .	West Middlesex . . .	57
. . .	Red . . .	Black . . .	Rutland . . .	58
. . .	Red . . .	White . . .	Second Nottingham . .	59
<i>Celer et audax</i> . . .	Green . . .	Scarlet. . .	. . .	60
. . .	Red . . .	Buff . . .	South Gloucester . .	61
. . .	Red . . .	Buff . . .	Wiltshire . . .	62
. . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	West Suffolk . . .	63
. . .	Red . . .	Black . . .	Second Stafford . . .	64

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices and Distinctions.
LXV. . . .	. . . . .	The Royal Tiger, superscribed India—Arabia.
LXVI. . . .	. . . . .	Douro—Talavera—Albani—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula.
LXVII. . . .	. . . . .	Barrosa—Peninsula—The Royal Tiger, superscribed India.
LXVIII. Light Infantry	. . . . .	Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula.
LXIX. . . .	. . . . .	Java—Bourbon—Waterloo—India . . . .
LXX. . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .
LXXI. Highland Light Infantry	. . . . .	Hindoostan—Cape of Good Hope—Rokia—Vimiera—Corunna—Fuentes d'Onor—Almaraz—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula—Waterloo.
LXXII. The Duke of Albany's Own Highlanders	In the second, third, and fourth corners the Duke of York's Cypher and Coronet.	Hindoostan—Cape of Good Hope . . . .
LXXIII. . . .	. . . . .	Mangalore—Serlingapatam—Waterloo . . . .
LXXIV. . . .	. . . . .	The Elephant, superscribed Assaye—Serlingapatam—Busaco—Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
LXXV. . . .	. . . . .	The Royal Tiger, superscribed India—Serlingapatam.
LXXVI. . . .	. . . . .	The Elephant, superscribed Hindoostan—Nive—Peninsula.
LXXVII. . . .	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> .	Serlingapatam—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Peninsula.
LXXVIII. Highlanders .	. . . . .	The Elephant, superscribed Assaye—Maida—Java.
LXXIX. Cameron Highlanders	. . . . .	Egmont-op-Zee—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Fuentes d'Onor—Salamanca—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Toulouse—Peninsula—Waterloo.
LXXX. . . .	. . . . .	Egypt, with the Sphinx . . . . .
LXXXI. . . .	. . . . .	Maida—Corunna—Peninsula . . . . .
LXXXII. The Prince of Wales's Volunteers	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> .	Roleia—Vimiera—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula—Niagara.
LXXXIII. . . .	. . . . .	Cape of Good Hope—Talavera—Busaco—Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
LXXXIV. . . .	The Union Rose .	Nive—Peninsula—India . . . . .
LXXXV. The King's Light Infantry	. . . . .	Fuentes d'Onor—Nive—Peninsula—Bladensburg.

Regimental Mottos.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	County Title.	No.
. . .	Red . . .	White . . .	Second North York . .	65
. . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	Berkshire . . . . .	66
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow. . .	South Hants . . . .	67
. . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	Durham . . . . .	68
. . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	South Lincoln . . .	69
. . .	Red . . .	Black . . .	Surrey . . . . .	70
. . .	Red . . .	Buff . . .	. . . . .	71
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow. . .	. . . . .	72
. . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	. . . . .	73
. . .	Red . . .	White . . .	. . . . .	74
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow. . .	. . . . .	75
. . .	Red . . .	Red . . .	. . . . .	76
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . . .	East Middlesex . . .	77
<i>Quidich'n Rhi</i> . . . .	Red . . .	Buff . . .	Ross-shire Buffs . . .	78
. . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	. . . . .	79
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . . .	Stafford Volunteers . .	80
. . .	Red . . .	Buff . . .	Loyal Lincoln Volunteers	81
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . . .	. . . . .	82
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . . .	. . . . .	83
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . . .	York and Lancaster. .	84
<i>Aucto splendore resurgo</i>	Red . . .	Blue . . .	Bucks Volunteers . .	85

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices and Distinctions
LXXXVI. . .	In the second, third, and fourth corners the Harp and Crown, with the motto <i>Quis separabit?</i>	Egypt, with the Sphinx—India—Bourbon. . .
LXXXVII. The Royal Irish Fusiliers . .	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> . An Eagle, with a Wreath of Laurel. The Harp.	Monte Video—Talavera—Barrosa—Tarifa—Vittoria—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Ava.
LXXXVIII. The Connaught Rangers	The Harp and Crown, with the motto <i>Quis separabit?</i>	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Talavera—Busaco—Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
LXXXIX. . .	. . . . .	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Java—Niagara—Ava.
XC. Light Infantry	. . . . .	Mandora—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Martinique—Gnadaloupe.
XCI. . .	. . . . .	Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
XCII. Highlanders.	. . . . .	Egmont-op-Zee—Mandora—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Corunna—Fuentes d'Onor—Almaraz—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula—Waterloo.
XCIII. Highlanders.	. . . . .	Cape of Good Hope . . . . .
XCIV. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .
XCV. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .
XCVI. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .
XCVII. The Earl of Ulster's	. . . . .	. . . . .
XCVIII. . .	. . . . .	China, with the Dragon . . . . .
XCIX. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .
Rifle Brigade . . .	. . . . .	Copenhagen—Monte Video—Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Busaco—Barrosa—Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Waterloo.

Regimental Mottos.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	County Title.	No.
. . .	Red . . .	Blue . . .	Royal County Down .	86
. . .	Red . . .	Blue . . .	. . .	87
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . .	. . .	88
. . .	Red . . .	Black . . .	. . .	89
. . .	Red . . .	Buff . . .	Perthshire Volunteers .	90
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . .	Argyllshire . . . .	91
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . .	. . .	92
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . .	. . .	93
. . .	Red . . .	Green . . .	. . .	94
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . .	Derbyshire . . . .	95
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . .	. . .	96
<i>Quo fas et gloria ducunt .</i>	Red . . .	Sky Blue . .	. . .	97
. . .	Red . . .	White . . .	. . .	98
. . .	Red . . .	Yellow . .	Lanarkshire . . . .	99
. . .	Green . . .	Black . . .		

• *Cavalry of the Royal Household.*

THE following Order, relating to the HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY, was issued by Command of His late Majesty, King William the Fourth, dated,

*St. James's Palace, 31st July, 1830.*

The King, being desirous that his Guards should enjoy all the advantages which can be derived from the command and care of the General Officer Commanding the Army in Chief, and that their Duties upon His Majesty's Person should be conducted upon the same principles as those of the Troops of the Line, is pleased to order, that the Colonels of the Two Regiments of Life Guards, and the Colonel of the Horse Guards, shall hereafter respectively make all their Applications respecting Promotions, Exchanges, Leaves of Absence, &c., to the General Commanding the Army in Chief, in the same manner as the Colonels of the Three Regiments of Foot Guards; and the General Commanding the Army in Chief will give such Orders as he may think necessary for the performance of the Duties of Honour over His Majesty's Person, and of other Duties within the Metropolis and elsewhere, as well to the Horse as to the Foot Guards, and to all other Troops.

The Gold Stick will continue to perform the Duty of that Office, and will receive from His Majesty in Person the Parole and Countersign; and will report to His Majesty in Person as usual, as well as to the General Officer commanding the Army in Chief. He will also specially report to His Majesty the receipt of any Order from the General Commanding in Chief.

WILLIAM R.

---

*Honours to be paid by the Troops.*

---

1. **A**LL Armies salute *Crowned Heads* with the highest Honours: Standards and Colours dropping; Officers saluting; and Bands playing *God save the Queen\**. The Guards mounted over their Persons, pay no Compliment except to Princes of the Blood, and that by courtesy, in the absence of Crowned Heads.

2. ~~The Queen-Dowager~~, His Royal Highness The Prince Consort of the Reigning Sovereign, and the other Members of the Royal Family, are to be saluted by Standards and Colours dropping; Officers saluting; and Bands playing *God save the Queen\**.

3. A *Field-Marshal* is to be saluted with the Standards and Colours of all the Forces, except the Horse and Foot Guards, and excepting when any of the Royal Family shall be present; but in case a *Field-Marshal* is Colonel of any Regiment of Horse or Foot Guards, he is to be saluted by the Standards or Colours of the Regiment he commands.

4. A *General* is to be received, *by Cavalry*, with Swords drawn, Kettle-Drums beating, Trumpets sounding a March, and Officers saluting:—*By Infantry*, Band and Drums playing a March; Officers saluting; and Arms presented.

5. A *Lieutenant-General* is to be received, *by Cavalry*, with Swords drawn, Trumpets sounding *twice* the Trumpet-flourish, as in drawing Swords, and Officers saluting; but the Kettle-Drums are not to beat:—*By Infantry*, with *three* Ruffles; Officers saluting; Arms presented; and Band playing a March.

6. A *Major-General* is to be received, *by Cavalry*, with Swords drawn, one Trumpet of each Squadron sounding *once*

---

\* On these occasions “*God save the Queen*” is to be played *twice* when Troops pay the prescribed Honours to the Sovereign, and *once* when they pay those Honours to other Members of the Royal Family.



the Trumpet-flourish, as in drawing Swords; Officers to salute, but no Kettle-Drum to Beat:—*By Infantry*, with *two* Ruffles; Officers saluting; Arms presented; and Band playing a March.

7. A *Brigadier-General* is to be received, *by Cavalry*, with Swords drawn; Officers to salute, no Trumpet to sound, or Kettle-Drum to beat:—*By Infantry*, with *one* Ruffle; Officers saluting; Arms presented, and Band playing a March.

8. To *Colonels*, the Guards of their own Regiments are to turn out, and *present* their Arms, *once a Day*, after which they are to turn out to him with *shouldered* Arms.

9. To *Lieutenant-Colonels* and *Majors*, their own Guards are to turn out with *shouldered* Arms, *once a Day*; at other times they are to *stand* to their Arms.

10. When the Command of a Regiment devolves on a Lieutenant-Colonel, Major, or Captain, his own Guards are to pay him the same Compliment as is ordered for the Colonel.

11. The *Master-General of the Ordnance* is to have the same Honours paid to him as to a *General of Horse, or Foot*.

12. *Officers in Command of Forts or Garrisons* have a right to the complimentary Honours from the Troops under their Command, which are due to the Rank one degree higher than the Rank they actually possess.

13. *Governors*, being likewise *General Officers*, are entitled in every respect to the Honours due to their Military Rank.

14. To *Governors*, who have not Commissions as General Officers, all Guards within their Garrisons are to turn out with presented Arms, and beat one Ruffle: the Main Guard is to turn out with presented Arms every time they pass, but it is to give them the Compliment of the Drum only once a day; all the other Guards are to beat as often as the Governor passes them.

15. No Officer, who is not dressed in Uniform, is entitled to the Compliment of a Guard turning out, with the exception of the several branches of the Royal Family,—the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland,—and Governors or Lieutenant-Governors *within the precincts of their Commands or Governments*.

16. The Compliments, above directed, are to be paid by the Troops to Officers in the Service of any Power in Alliance with Her Majesty, according to their Respective Ranks.

17. The Royal Standard or Colour *in the Guards* is never to be carried by any Guard, except that which mounts on the Person of the Sovereign.

18. The first Standard, Guidon, or Colour of Regiments of the Line, is not to be carried by any Guard, but that on the Sovereign, the Consort, the Prince of Wales, the Commander-in-Chief, or Admiral of the Fleet, being of the Royal Family; and, except in those cases, it is always to remain with the Regiment.

19. The Colours of a Regiment, passing a Guard, are to be saluted with the utmost respect, the Trumpets sounding, and the Drums beating the March.

20. When two Regiments meet on their march, the Regiment inferior in point of Rank is to halt, and form in parade order, and salute the other Regiment, which proceeds on its march, with Swords drawn, or Bayonets fixed, Trumpets sounding or Drums beating, Standards or Colours flying, till it has cleared the front of the Regiment which has halted.

21. Regiments of Cavalry take precedence of those of the Infantry; but it is to be observed, that on these occasions, all Regiments, marching with Standards or Colours, have a claim to receive the Compliments from any Regiments or Detachments they may meet on their march, not having Standards or Colours, without reference to the rank and precedence of the particular Corps.

22. When Guards present their Arms, the Officers, with the exception of those bearing the Colours, on all occasions are to salute with their Swords.

23. When General Officers, or Persons entitled to a Salute, pass in the rear of a Guard, the Officer is only to make his Men stand shouldered, and not to face his Guard to the right-about, or beat his Drum.

24. When General Officers, or Persons entitled to a Salute, pass Guards while in the act of relieving, both Guards are to

salute, receiving the word of command from the Senior Officer of the whole.

25. All Guards are to be under Arms when armed parties approach their posts;—and to parties commanded by Commissioned Officers, they are to present their Arms, beat a March, Officers saluting.

26. The Line is to turn out without Arms whenever any part of the Royal Family, or the Commander-in-Chief, comes along the front of the Camp. On these occasions, the Tents of the Quarter Guards are to be struck, the Drums piled up behind the Colours, the Companies formed in close order, the Field Officers at their proper Posts, two Ensigns holding the Colours, and the Line dressing by the Standards or Colours of the Regiment.

27. Officers in the Command of Guards and Detachments are to be alert in getting their men under Arms, and attentive in paying the due Compliments, on any of the Royal Family passing by their Posts, whenever they are attended by Guards:—at other times, Military Compliments to the Royal Family, with the exception of Her Majesty, are dispensed with.

28. Officers wearing Hats are not on any occasion to take them off in saluting; but when their Swords are not drawn, they are to salute, by bringing up the right hand to the forehead horizontally, on a line with the eyebrow.

29. All Guards and Sentinels are to pay the same Compliments to the Officers of the Royal Navy and Marines as are directed to be paid to the Officers of the Army, according to their relative Ranks.

30. It is equally the Duty of Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, *at all times* and *in all situations*, to pay the proper Compliments to Officers of the Royal Navy and Marines, and to Officers of other Regiments, when dressed in their Uniforms, as to the Officers of their own particular Corps.

### *Honours to be paid at Military Funerals.*

---

1. **T**HE Funeral of a *Field-Marshal* is to be saluted with seventeen pieces of cannon, attended by six Battalions, and eight Squadrons.

2. That of a *General*, with fifteen pieces of cannon, four Battalions, and six Squadrons.

3. That of a *Lieutenant-General*, with thirteen pieces of cannon, three Battalions, and four Squadrons.

4. That of a *Major-General*, with eleven pieces of cannon, two Battalions, and three Squadrons.

5. That of a *Brigadier-General*, with nine pieces of cannon, one Battalion, and two Squadrons.

6. That of a *Colonel* is to be attended by his own Regiment (or an equal number by detachments), with three rounds of small Arms.

7. That of a *Lieutenant-Colonel*, by three hundred men, and Officers in proportion, with three rounds of small Arms.

8. That of a *Major*, by two hundred men, and Officers in proportion, with three rounds of small Arms.

9. That of a *Captain*, by his own Troop or Company, or one hundred Rank and File, under the command of a Captain, with three rounds of small Arms.

10. That of a *Lieutenant*, by one Serjeant, one Trumpeter or Drummer, one Fifer, and forty Rank and File, under the command of a Lieutenant, with three rounds of small Arms.

11. That of a *Cornet*, or *Ensign*, by one Serjeant, one Trumpeter or Drummer, and thirty Rank and File, under the command of a Cornet or Ensign, with three rounds of small Arms.

12. The Honours to be paid at the Funerals of *Regimental Staff Officers* are to be regulated according to the relative rank of the individuals.

13. Officers attending Funerals <sup>BY WHEN IN MOURNING</sup> are to wear a piece of black crape round the left arm above the elbow.

14. The Pall is to be supported by officers of the same rank with that of the deceased; if the attendance of a sufficient number of that rank cannot be obtained, officers next in seniority are to supply their places.

15. Officers are not to be interred with military honours, except they be, at the time of their decease, on full regimental pay—or employed on the Staff,—or in the exercise of any military command.

16. The Funerals of Officers of the Civil Departments attached to the Army, holding the Queen's Commission, or Warrant from the Board of Treasury, or Ordnance, may be accompanied by Funeral Parties, according to their comparative rank with the Officers of the Army, but no firing over their graves is to take place.

17. The Funeral of a *Serjeant* is to be attended by nineteen Rank and File, under the command of a Serjeant, with three rounds of small Arms.

18. That of a *Corporal, Musician, Private Man, Trumpeter, Drummer, or Fifer*, by thirteen Rank and File, under the command of a Serjeant, with three rounds of small Arms.

19. A Non-commissioned Officer's corpse is to be followed to the grave by the Non-commissioned Officers of the Regiment, and private men of the Troop or Company to which he belonged.

## *Instructions regarding Salutes,*

Established by Her Majesty's Order in Council  
of 1st February, 1838.

---

### Section I.

#### *Royal Salutes.*

ALL Royal Salutes consist of <i>Twenty-one</i> Guns.		Scale.
The King, or the Queen . . . . .	21	Guns.
The several Members of the Royal Family . . . . .	21	"
Foreign Crowned Heads, <del>Sovereign Princes</del> and their Consorts, Presidents of Republican States.	21	"
Days appointed for firing Salutes as Celebrations of Anniversaries . . . . .	21	"
The Lord Lieutenant of Ireland . . . . .	21	"

---

#### *Regulations relative to Section I.*

1. **W**HENEVER the King or the Queen shall arrive at any place in Her Majesty's dominions where there is a fort or battery from which Salutes are ~~usually~~ fired, a Royal Salute shall be fired from such fort or battery, and from all Her Majesty's ships and vessels present; and similar Salutes shall be fired upon His or Her Majesty's final departure, and on such other occasions as shall be directed.

Also, whenever the King or the Queen shall go on board any one of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, the Royal Standard shall be hoisted at the main-top-gallant-mast-head, the flag of the Lord High Admiral at the fore-top-gallant-mast-head, and the Union Jack at the mizen-top-gallant-mast-head of such ship, or, if on board of a smaller vessel, in the most conspicuous parts of her; and a Royal Salute shall be fired from such ship or vessel, on His or Her Majesty's going on board, and again on leaving her; and every ship and vessel of war present shall likewise fire a Royal Salute on the hoisting of those flags;

and such further Royal Salutes shall be fired on His or Her Majesty's quitting the ship or vessel, or passing in boats, or on such other occasions as may be directed.

Also, whenever the King or Queen shall be embarked in any ship or vessel at sea, and the before-mentioned flags shall be hoisted in her, every ship or vessel of war meeting her shall fire a Royal Salute.

And, whenever any ship or other vessel, in which the flags before mentioned are flying, shall pass any fort or other place from which Salutes are usually fired, a Royal Salute is to be fired from such fort or other place; but whenever any ship or vessel passes, bearing the Royal Standard only (without the other flags), such fort or other place is not to salute such ship or vessel.

2. Whenever any other members of the Royal Family shall arrive at, or quit any place where there is a fort or battery from which Salutes are usually fired, they shall receive a Royal Salute on their first arrival at, and final departure from, such fort or battery, and from all Her Majesty's ships and vessels present.

Also, whenever any member of the Royal Family shall go on board any of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, the Royal Standard shall be hoisted at the main-top-gallant-mast-head of such ship or vessel, and a Royal Salute shall be fired from her, on His or Her going on board, and again upon leaving her.

Also, whenever any member of the Royal Family shall be embarked in any ship or vessel at sea, and the Royal Standard shall be hoisted in her, every ship and vessel of war meeting her shall fire a Royal Salute.

3. The Royal Standard does not Return Salutes, and no other flag is to be saluted in presence of the Royal Standard.

4. Whenever any Foreign Crowned Head, Sovereign Prince, or his Consort, or President of a Republican State, shall arrive at, or quit any place in Her Majesty's dominions, where there is a fort or battery from which Salutes are usually fired, they shall receive a Royal Salute on their first arrival at, and final departure from, such fort or battery, and from all Her Majesty's ships and vessels present; and upon their going on board, and on leaving any of the said ships or vessels, a similar Salute

shall be fired, and on each occasion during the Salute the senior Officer's ship shall display at her mast-head the flag of such Foreign Nation.

Whenever such visits to Her Majesty's ships or vessels shall take place in a Foreign port, corresponding Salutes shall be fired, and the flag of the Nation of the Royal Visitors shall be hoisted, as already explained.

Upon occasion of the celebration of the birth-day of the King or the Queen of a Foreign Nation, or on other important Festivals and Ceremonies of such Nation, by any ships of war or batteries of such Nation, Her Majesty's ships or vessels present may fire such Salutes, in compliment thereto, as the senior Officer of Her Majesty's ships may direct; not, however, exceeding twenty-one guns; and the flag of such Nation shall be displayed on these occasions at the mast-head of the senior Officer's ship.

5. The fixed days for firing Salutes as celebrations of Anniversaries shall be as follows: *viz.*—

The Anniversaries of the Birth, the Accession, and the Coronation of the reigning Sovereign;

The Birth-day of the Consort of the Reigning Sovereign; on which days a Royal Salute shall be fired at noon from all the forts and batteries from which Triumph Salutes are usually fired, as may be regulated by the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, and from all Her Majesty's ships in port.

Excepted from this regulation are the Salutes usually fired at the Tower and at St. James's on the above occasions, as also are the Salutes on the opening, proroguing, or dissolving of Parliament by Her Majesty; or, on Her Majesty going anywhere in procession, which Salutes are to continue as heretofore, or as Her Majesty may please to command.

6. The Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland shall be entitled to receive from the forts and batteries within his Vice-Royalty a Royal Salute; and on being fallen in with afloat, within three leagues of any part of the coast of Ireland, the vessel in which he is embarked having the Irish Standard flying, or on His Excellency's visiting any of Her Majesty's ships or vessels within the said limits, he is to be saluted with a Royal Salute.



## Section II.

*Salutes to Diplomatic Authorities.*

	Scale.
<b>A</b> MBASSADORS, Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary . . . . .	19 Guns.
Envoys Extraordinary and Ministers Plenipotentiary . . . . .	15 „
Diplomatic Authorities, below the rank of Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, and above that of Chargé d'Affaires . . . . .	13 „
Chargés d'Affaires, or Subordinate Diplomatic Agents left in charge of Missions . . . . .	11 „
Consuls-General or British Factories . . . . .	9 „
Consuls . . . . .	7 „

*Regulations relative to Section II.*

1. **W**HENEVER any Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary shall arrive at, or depart from, any place in Her Majesty's dominions where there are forts or batteries from which Salutes are usually fired, he shall be saluted with the number of guns specified against his rank in the scale, Section II.; and, if an Ambassador shall embark on board of one of Her Majesty's ships in an official capacity, he shall also be saluted by such ship according to the said scale, on his going on board, and (should he proceed to sea in her) also on his finally leaving her; and the same may be observed in a Foreign port or Colony.

2. An Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary shall be entitled to be saluted with the number of guns specified against his rank in the scale, Section II.; but he shall be entitled only to the compliment when within the precincts of the Nation to which he is accredited; and consequently when he proceeds in a ship of war he is only to be saluted, by such ship, on his quitting her, after her arrival at his destination; and, whenever he shall visit in his official capacity any of Her Majesty's ships within the precincts of the Territories to which

he is accredited, he is to be saluted by such ships with the number of guns specified against his rank in the scale; but if he visits several of Her Majesty's ships at the same port on the same day, he shall be saluted only by one of them, and, although his visit to any of Her Majesty's ships or vessels may be repeated, he shall be saluted by the same ship, in the same port, only once in twelve months; but when he shall embark on the final termination of his Mission, he shall be entitled to the same number of guns from any of Her Majesty's ships which may be ordered to receive him.

The foregoing regulations are to be applicable also to the other Diplomatic authorities of lower rank than that of Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, differing only in the number of guns with which they are to be saluted, as stated against their ranks in the scale.

3. It is to be understood that Salutes, in conformity to the foregoing regulations, shall be fired in compliment (from either forts or ships) to those Foreign Diplomatic Authorities only whose Nations pay the same compliments to Her Majesty's Diplomatic Ministers in their Territories.

4. Her Majesty's Consuls-General, or Consuls, or the Members of a British Factory, shall be saluted with the number of guns mentioned against their rank in scale, Section II., on their going on board, or on their leaving any one of Her Majesty's ships or vessels; but this is to be done only in the Foreign ports to which they respectively belong, and only once in twelve months from the same ship or vessel, and to the same person.

---

## Section III.

*Salutes to Authorities placed in Charge and Command of the Army, or of the Navy, of the United Kingdom.*

Scale.

THE Lord High Admiral, or the Lords Commissioners for executing the duty of Lord High Admiral, or the Commander-in-Chief, or the Officer Commanding in Chief the whole Army of the United Kingdom . . . . .	19 Guns.
The First Lord Commissioner of the Admiralty . . . . .	15 „
The Master-General of the Ordnance . . . . .	15 „

*Regulations relative to Section III.*

1. **W**HENEVER the Lord High Admiral, or the Lords Commissioners for executing the duty of the Lord High Admiral, or the Commander-in-Chief, or the Officer Commanding in Chief the whole of the Army of the United Kingdom, or the Master-General of the Ordnance, shall arrive in their official capacities at any places in Her Majesty's dominions where there are forts or batteries from which Salutes are usually fired, they are to be saluted with the number of guns specified against their respective ranks in the scale, Section III., and such further Salutes shall be fired from the fort or battery, at their departure, as may be directed; and the said Authorities, on going on board any one of Her Majesty's ships, in their official capacities, shall be saluted by the said ship only with the number of guns mentioned in the scale, and on their leaving her, such further Salutes shall be fired as may be directed; but if they visit several ships at the same port, on the same day, they are to be saluted on going on board by only one.

In the event of the flag of the Lord High Admiral being hoisted on board one of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, it is to

be saluted by the ship of the senior Officer present, according to the scale, also by any ship or vessel, or by the ship of the senior Officer of any squadron of Her Majesty's ships or vessels arriving at the port where the said flag shall be so flying; likewise on any ship or vessel carrying the said flag, being met at sea by any of Her Majesty's ships, similar Salutes are to be fired by them; and, on the arrival of a ship or vessel carrying the said flag, at any port in Her Majesty's dominions, the ship of the senior Officer present shall fire a similar Salute.

No flag of a Flag Officer is to be saluted in the presence of the flag of the Lord High Admiral.

2. Whenever the First Lord Commissioner of the Admiralty shall arrive, in his official capacity, at any place in Her Majesty's dominions, where there is a fort or battery from which Salutes are usually fired, or, on going on board any of Her Majesty's ships, he shall be entitled to be saluted by such fort or ship with the number of guns specified against his rank in the scale, Section III.; and if he should embark in one of Her Majesty's ships, for the purpose of proceeding on a voyage in performance of public service, he shall be entitled to receive a Salute of the same number of guns, both on his going on board and on his finally quitting the said ship.

---

## Section IV.

*Salutes to Officers of the Army and Navy.*

	Scale.
<b>F</b> IELD-MARSHALS and Admirals of the Fleet	17 Guns.
Admirals or Generals . . . . .	15 „
Lieutenant-Generals or Vice-Admirals . . . . .	13 „
Rear-Admirals or Major-Generals . . . . .	11 „
Brigadier-Generals, or Commodores of the first Class	9 „
Return Salutes to Commodores of the second Class, Captains of the Navy, and Officers of inferior rank . . . . .	7 „

N.B.—While any of the Officers mentioned in this section hold commissions as Commanders-in-Chief, or Commanders of the Forces of a Station, they shall be entitled to be saluted with two guns more than specified in the above scale, against their respective ranks.

*Regulations relative to Section IV.*

1. **W**HENEVER any of the Naval Officers specified in scale, Section IV., in actual employment, land, for the first time, in any place of Her Majesty's dominions where there are forts or batteries from which Salutes are usually fired, the said Naval Officers are to be saluted with the number of guns specified against their ranks in the scale; and when any Officer of the Army, specified in the same scale, being in actual employment, shall officially visit or embark in one of Her Majesty's ships, he shall likewise be saluted by that ship with the number of guns specified against his rank in the scale, either on going on board or on quitting the said ship; but if he should go on board more than one ship in the same port, he shall be saluted only by one of them; but these Salutes are not to be repeated to the same Officer, Military or Naval, oftener than once in twelve months abroad, and in the United Kingdom once in three years, unless the Officer in question shall in the mean

time have received advancement of rank, in which case he may be again saluted by the fort or ship, as the case may be, according to the scale prescribed for his new rank.

These Salutes, being personal, are not to be returned.

2. Whenever the flag of an Admiral of the Fleet shall be hoisted, it shall be saluted, by the ship or vessel present bearing the flag or pendant of the Officer next in seniority to him, with the number of guns specified in scale. Section IV.

3. Whenever an Admiral, a Vice-Admiral, Rear-Admiral, or a Commodore of the first Class, shall hoist his flag or his broad pendant, on his appointment, or shall change his flag or broad pendant on his promotion (he being the senior Officer present), the ship bearing the flag or pendant of the Officer next in seniority to him only, shall salute with the number of guns to which his flag or his broad pendant may be entitled, according to scale, Section IV., or, being a junior Officer, he shall salute the senior present; but no interchange of Salutes shall take place, on the rehoisting of a flag or a broad pendant, between Officers who shall have already exchanged Salutes within twelve months; and no other ships or vessels, whether bearing flags or broad pendants, or as private ships present on any occasion of such Salutes being fired, shall salute, except under the circumstances hereinafter explained.

4. Whenever a Flag Officer, or a Commodore of the first Class, shall join or meet a senior Officer, for the first time (except a Commodore meeting a senior Captain who may not be a Commodore), he shall salute such senior Officer with the number of guns to which he may be entitled, according to scale, Section IV.

5. If there be more than one Flag Officer, or one Commodore of the first Class in squadrons joining or meeting, the ship only of the senior Flag Officer, or of the senior Commodore of each squadron, shall salute the Flag Officer, or the Commodore who may be the senior Officer to all present.

6. Whenever any ship or vessel of war shall join or meet a Flag Officer or a Commodore of the first Class, for the first time, she shall salute such Flag Officer or Commodore (if the

latter be a senior Officer) with the number of guns to which he may be entitled; but if more than one ship or vessel shall, at the same time, join or meet a Flag Officer, or a Commodore of the first Class, and the said ships or vessels shall be under the orders of a senior Officer, in command of one of them, such senior Officer, only, shall salute the flag or the broad pendant (if the Commodore be his superior); but if the said ships or vessels shall be under separate and distinct orders, then a Salute shall be fired by each of them.

7. Whenever a junior Officer shall salute the flag of the Lord High Admiral, or of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, or of any Flag Officer, or the broad pendant of a Commodore of the first Class, a salute shall be fired in return, of the number of guns to which the rank of the officer who saluted shall be (if a Flag Officer or a Commodore of the first Class) entitled according to the scale, Section IV. If the officer saluting be of the rank of Commodore of the second Class, Captain, or of inferior rank, the Return Salute shall be of seven guns, as specified in the scale. When more than one Flag Officer, Commodore, Captain, Commander, or Lieutenant commanding, shall salute, one Salute shall be fired in return, as an answer to the whole, consisting of the same number of guns as the Officer receiving the Salute is entitled to; but no Flag Officer nor Commodore shall be saluted more than once during the period of his command, by the same Flag Officer, Commodore, Captain, Commander, or Lieutenant commanding any one of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, except on the occasion of a change of flags or of broad pendants on a promotion.

8. No Captain, Commander, or Lieutenant, nor any other inferior Officer, commanding one of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, shall salute an Officer under the rank of a Commodore of the first Class, or Brigadier-General, in Her Majesty's Navy or Army, in any part of the world.

9. When Flag Officers, Commodores, Captains, or other Officers commanding, shall be saluted by Merchants' ships (either British or Foreign), they shall return five guns to a single Merchant ship, and seven to several ships.

This Article to apply to all private ships saluting, not being in Her Majesty's Navy.

10. Having in view to assimilate, in practice, Salutes in all Her Majesty's dominions, and the exchange of Salutes between Her Majesty's forts and ships having been forbidden in the United Kingdom, in future Her Majesty's ships and vessels, and Her Majesty's forts and castles, are not, on any account, to exchange Salutes in any part of Her Majesty's dominions.

11. At the Funerals of General and Flag Officers, of Commodores of the first Class, and Brigadier-Generals dying upon service, minute guns are to be fired whilst the body is proceeding to the place of interment, but these minute guns are not to exceed the number to which the Officer's rank entitled him when living.

There shall moreover be fired, after the body is deposited in the grave, or in the Sea, a Salute of Cannon, amounting to the same number of guns as the deceased Officer was entitled to when living; and in the event of a General or Flag Officer dying afloat, and who is to be buried on shore, where there is a fort, minute guns are to be fired from the ship whilst the body is conveying to the shore; and after the body is landed, minute-guns are to be fired by the fort whilst the funeral procession is moving from the landing-place to the place of interment: the minute-guns, both from the ship and the fort, shall not exceed twice the number of guns the Officer was entitled to when living.

Cannon are not to be fired at the funerals of Officers subordinate to the above ranks, it being left to the two Services to regulate the Salutes of the small arms, and other ceremonies to be observed at their funerals.

---



## Section V.

*Salutes to Governors, &c., of Her Majesty's Possessions and Fortresses.*

	Scale.
<b>T</b> HE Governor-General of India (within the Indian Seas) . . . . .	19 Guns.
The Lord-Warden of the Cinque Ports . . . . .	19 „
The Governor of Madras or Bombay (within the Indian Seas), Governors of Her Majesty's Colonies, Foreign Possessions, Castles or Fortresses, (within the precincts of their Governments) . . . . .	17 „
Lieutenant-Governors of Her Majesty's Colonies, Foreign Possessions, Castles, or Fortresses, (within the precincts of the said Governments, if administering the Government) . . . . .	13 „

*Regulations relating to Section V.*

1. **T**HE Governor-General of India, and the Governors of Madras and Bombay, are to be saluted by Her Majesty's ships and forts in India with the number of guns specified in scale, Section V.; but these Salutes are not to take place anywhere but in the Indian Seas, and in forts and batteries at, and to the eastward of, the Cape of Good Hope.

2. The Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports is to be saluted by the forts within his jurisdiction with the number of guns specified in scale, Section V., and as heretofore has been the practice.

3. All other Governors, or Lords High Commissioners of Her Majesty's Colonies, Foreign Possessions, Castles, or Fortresses (including Her Majesty's Lord High Commissioner of the Ionian Islands), shall be entitled to a Salute of the number of guns specified against their rank in scale, Section V.; but they shall be entitled to this compliment only within the precincts of their Governments; consequently, when they proceed

in a ship of war from the United Kingdom, they are only to be saluted by such ship on their quitting her, after arrival at their several destinations. A Governor, on his first landing in his Government, shall be entitled to be saluted from the fort or battery, with the number of guns before specified, and again, on his final departure, at the expiration of his Government; and he shall be further entitled to be saluted by such other forts or dependencies of his Government as he may visit in his official capacity, but these latter Salutes shall be repeated at each place only once in twelve months.

If he shall visit within the precincts of his Government any one of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, he shall be saluted by the said ship, with the same number of guns, either on his going on board or his leaving her; but if he shall visit on the same day several ships in the same port, he shall be saluted by only one of them; and although his visits to the same ship may be repeated, he shall be saluted by her only once in twelve months at each port or colony within the precincts of his Government; but when he shall embark on the final termination of his Government, he shall be entitled to be saluted with the same number of guns from any of Her Majesty's ships which may be ordered to receive him.

When Governors, or Lieutenant-Governors, quit their Governments on leave of absence, they shall be entitled to the same Salutes on their departure and on their return to their Governments, as they would have been entitled to on their first assuming them, or on their final departure from them.

4. All Lieutenant-Governors administering the Government shall be entitled to the Salutes specified opposite to their rank in the scale, Section V., under the foregoing regulations and restrictions laid down for Governors.

5. Lieutenant-Governors not administering the Government are to be entitled to be saluted with the number of guns specified against their rank in the scale, Section V.: but they are only to receive this compliment on their arrival at the seat of Government, and on their finally quitting it, and only from the forts or batteries at the seat of Government.

He is to be saluted also by the ship of war from which he

disembarked, and by such ship of war, also, as he may embark in on his final departure.

6. The Union Flag or Jack being the distinctive flag or mark of an Admiral of the Fleet, when displayed at the main-top-gallant-mast-head, and ordered by these Instructions to be saluted accordingly, being likewise one of the flags which is to designate the presence of the King or the Queen on board of a ship, when it may be displayed at another mast-head, and all ships or vessels, other than Her Majesty's ships or vessels, being interdicted from displaying the said flag by the Act of 3 and 4 of William IV., cap. 53, art. 9, the said Union Flag or Jack is not, on any account, to be displayed at either mast-head of any ship or vessel, in consequence of any Governor or Lieutenant-Governor of any of Her Majesty's possessions or fortresses being on board such ship or vessel; but it is submitted that a flag having a Crown on it, or having the arms of the Colony on it, may be substituted, to denote the presence of the Governor or Lieutenant-Governor on board any vessel in the precincts of his Government.

7. Civil Functionaries shall have at their funerals the same number of guns fired as minute-guns, while the procession is going to the burial-ground, as they were entitled to as Salutes when living.

Civil Functionaries, not entitled to Salutes of cannon when living, are to have no guns fired at their funerals.

---

## Section VI.

*Salutes to Foreigners of Distinction.***F**OREIGNERS of Distinction.

Foreign Flag Officers.

Foreign General Officers.

Captains of Foreign Ships of War.

*Regulations relative to Section VI.*

1. **I**F a Foreigner of high distinction, or a Foreign Flag Officer, or General Officer, shall visit any one of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, he may be saluted on his going on board, or on leaving the ship or vessel, with such number of guns as, from his rank, may be deemed proper; not, however, exceeding fifteen, unless a British Officer of corresponding rank shall have been saluted by a ship or vessel of the nation of such Foreigner with a greater number, in which case an equal number may be fired, but never exceeding nineteen guns.

The Captain of a foreign ship of war may also be saluted with nine guns, on his visiting one of Her Majesty's ships, if such compliment shall have been paid to the Captain of one of Her Majesty's ships on his visiting a ship of the nation to which such foreign ship may belong; but if he never had an opportunity of visiting such foreign ship of war, he is nevertheless at liberty to pay the compliment to the foreign Captain, and to return the personal Salute from any foreign ship.

In either of the above-mentioned cases the flag of the nation of such foreigner shall be hoisted during the Salute at the mast-head.

\* 2. Officers commanding Her Majesty's ships or vessels on visiting foreign ports are to ascertain the number of guns with which such places have usually been saluted, and they are to salute with that number of guns, on receiving assurance that the Salute will be returned gun for gun; but such Salutes are not to exceed twenty-one guns. In the event of there being

already in the port a senior Officer of Her Majesty's ships, his directions on the subject are to be followed; but if several ships or vessels shall arrive together, the senior Officer only of them shall salute.

3. All Salutes from ships of war of other nations, either to Her Majesty's forts or ships, are to be returned gun for gun.

4. A British ship or vessel of war meeting at sea a foreign ship of war bearing the flag of a Flag Officer, or the broad pendant of a Commodore, commanding a station or squadron, and superior in rank to the Officer of the British ship or vessel, she shall salute such foreign Flag Officer or Commodore with the number of guns to which a British Officer of corresponding rank is entitled, upon being assured of receiving in return gun for gun.

5. Her Majesty's ships or vessels shall not, on any account, lower their top-gallant sails, nor their flags, to any foreign ships or vessels whatsoever, unless the foreign ships or vessels shall first, or at the same time, lower their top-gallant-sails, or their flags to them.

---

## Section VII.

### *Miscellaneous.*

---

#### *Regulations relative to Section VII.*

1. **N**ONE of the Salutes authorised by these instructions shall be fired from ships of war, without due communication, by signal or otherwise, being made to the Naval Commanding Officer present, except in cases of Salutes in compliment to such Commanding Officer himself.

2. Such of the authorities mentioned in the foregoing instructions as may, from their rank and appointments, be entitled to be saluted in more than one capacity, shall be

saluted under that rank which shall entitle them to the greatest number of guns, but on no occasion is the same individual to be saluted in more than one capacity.

3. Frequent accidents occurring during the firing of Salutes in small vessels, from the haste with which the guns are necessarily reloaded, none of Her Majesty's vessels, with less than ten guns, are in future to fire a Salute that may require the reloading of the guns, unless under circumstances when such omission cannot be explained, to prevent giving offence to a Foreign Power or a Foreign Officer.

4. No other Salutes than those authorised by the foregoing regulations are to be allowed, except that, upon any important occurrence, such as a great victory gained by Her Majesty's arms, or other highly advantageous national event, the Governor, or Officer commanding any of Her Majesty's Possessions abroad, may, in conjunction with the senior Officer of Her Majesty's Naval Service on the spot, direct such Salutes to be fired as the occasion may seem to them to require; but, unless the Officers in command of both Services concur in the propriety of such Salutes being fired, they are not to take place by one Service only.

The Governors of our Colonies are, however, authorised to continue to sanction such Salutes as may have been customary, and which they may deem right and proper at religious ceremonies, and further, to cause the usual Salutes to be fired at the opening and closing of the Houses of Parliament or Assembly; but these Salutes are in neither of the above cases to exceed nineteen guns.

5. The ammunition for all Salutes authorised by the foregoing instructions shall be supplied by Her Majesty's Ordnance at the public charge; but, in the event of guns being fired to enforce Quarantine or Port regulations, where there may be local laws authorising the recovery of the cost of the ammunition used for such purpose, the amount is always to be recovered and paid to the respective Officers of the Ordnance at the place.

*The following Order of March is to be observed at  
Royal Reviews.*

1. Detachment of Life-Guards, or other Cavalry, preceded by an Officer of the Quarter-Master-General's Department.
2. The Sovereign's led horses.
3. Aides-de-Camp to the Commander-in-Chief.
4. Aides-de-Camp to the Sovereign.
5. Deputy Adjutant-General,—Deputy Quarter-Master-General,—the Equerries to the Sovereign, not in waiting.
6. Adjutant-General,—Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief,—Quarter-Master-General.
7. The Commander-in-Chief.
8. Princes of the Blood.
9. THE SOVEREIGN.
10. Gold Stick in Waiting, and Master of the Horse, if present.
11. Equerry to the Sovereign, in waiting.
12. General Officers *on the Staff*, in successive Order, according to Rank and Seniority, followed by such other General Officers, *not upon the Staff*, as may be present: Foreign General Officers, and Equerries and Attendants upon the Foreign Princes.
13. Assistant Adjutant-General—Assistant Quarter-Master-General—and Deputy Assistants.
14. Aides-de-Camp, and Majors of Brigade to General Officers on the Staff.
15. Royal Carriages.
16. Detachment of Cavalry.

The above *Order of March* is to be observed, as far as it is applicable, in all Reviews before General Officers, especially with respect to the description of Staff Officers, who are to precede the General, which is to be strictly confined to those immediately attached to his person, preceded by an Officer of the Quarter-Master-General's Department of the District or Station.

On occasions of Review, Inspection, or Parade, at which the Commander-in-Chief is present, the Officer in the immediate Command of the Troops assembled will deliver a return of them to the Commander-in-Chief, to the Adjutant-General, and to the Quarter-Master-General, or, in their absence, to their respective Deputies.

When the Troops assembled are to be inspected or reviewed by the Sovereign, or by any other Royal Personage, the Commander-in-Chief (if present) will himself deliver a state of the Troops to that Royal Personage.

*Duties of General and other Officers employed  
upon the Staff of the Army.*

---

1. **I**T is by the zealous exertions and constant superintendence of the *General Officers*, that the system of discipline, which is essential to the reputation and success of Her Majesty's arms, is to be maintained.

2. The General Officers intrusted with the command of Districts are responsible, not only for the Discipline of the Troops therein stationed, and their constant preparation for the most active Service, but likewise, in case of attack, for the immediate and most advantageous disposal of every description of Force placed under their control. With a view to these objects, it is necessary that Officers in these important Commands should obtain the most accurate information, in the first instance of all military bodies within the District, the nature and terms of their Services, and likewise the extent to which their Numbers may be carried in case of emergency:—It is equally their duty to inform themselves of the military resources of their districts, in regard to provisions, labourers, horses, and the means of transporting Troops and Stores:—It is incumbent on them to obtain an accurate military knowledge of the strong features of the Country, and of all Military Depôts within their respective Districts; of all Fortified Places and their means of Defence, and of every particular which may increase their power of acting with advantage against an invading enemy:—It is also necessary that they should possess an intimate acquaintance with the assailable points of the country: without information on these heads, no plan of defence can be formed. It is equally incumbent on the Generals Commanding, to ascertain that the General and Staff Officers under their Command are well versed in their several duties, and that they are competent, both from their general intelligence and acquired local information, to render that assistance which, from the nature and intention of their appointment, they are expected to afford.



3. General Officers in Command must be prepared, *at all times*, to afford the Commander-in-Chief any information he may require, as to the efficiency of any particular Corps with regard to its discipline, equipment, and preparation for immediate Service. On a Corps moving from one District to another, the General Officer Commanding is to report to the Adjutant-General, as soon as possible after its march, the state and condition with respect to Arms, Ammunition, and general equipment, in which it marched to its new destination.

4. There is no part of the duty of a General Officer in Command of a District or Garrison more important than that of watching, with a view to uniformity, the system pursued by the respective Commanding Officers of Regiments or Depôts serving under his orders, in granting indulgences to the Soldier—in awarding minor punishments,—and, especially, in the adoption of measures for the prevention of drunkenness. It is scarcely necessary to observe that discipline cannot be generally or effectually maintained in any Garrison or District in which Commanding Officers are permitted to practise different systems to arrive at the same objects.

5. General Officers, in referring subjects for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief, are, at the same time, to submit the opinion which they themselves have formed thereon,—opinions which, from local and other circumstances, will, in most cases, render material assistance towards coming to a final and just decision at the Head-Quarters of the Army.

6. It is not possible more clearly to define and point out the objects which demand the attention of General Officers placed in the command of Brigades, than by reminding them, that they are expected to give their personal and unremitting attention to the interior economy and discipline of the Corps which are placed under their superintendence and command, and to be prepared, *at all times* and *on the shortest notice*, to report, for the Commander-in-Chief's information, on all the subjects particularly noticed in the instructions respecting the Half-yearly Confidential Reports on the state of Regiments.

7. It is incumbent on them to see that all General Orders and Regulations are carefully and accurately entered in the

Order Books of the Regiments composing their Brigades, and to ascertain, by personal observation, that they are in every instance obeyed with the utmost punctuality. .

8. The regularity of the Regimental Hospitals, and the general arrangement respecting the sick and convalescent Soldiers, are objects demanding their most serious and constant attention.

9. General Officers are to cause the Troops under their orders to be frequently paraded, and exercised at least once a week in *Heavy Marching Order*, with the view of habituating the Soldier to that state of equipment which alone can fit him for active Service in the Field.

10. To enable General Officers of Districts, and others employed in the Half-yearly Inspection of Regiments, to comply strictly with the instructions prescribed for the performance of that duty, it is necessary that they should have ample information with regard to the general system and internal economy of Regiments under their command. This information, as far as may be practicable, should be the result of constant intercourse and personal observation; but as the dispersed state of the cantonments must preclude General Officers, on most occasions, from affording that continued superintendence so desirable to make them conversant with the actual state of corps, it is directed that at the Head-Quarters of Regiments and Depôts a statement shall be kept, showing the general system pursued in regard to daily parades, and Instruction both of Officers and Non-commissioned Officers, prepared agreeably to a prescribed form.

11. General Officers are not, at any time, to change the Quarters assigned them, nor *on any account, nor under any circumstances*, to quit their Commands without *special* permission. In the event of Officers intrusted with Command obtaining temporary leave of absence from the Commander-in-Chief, they are to report to the Adjutant-General the name and rank of the Officer on whom the Command devolves.

12. When Troops are to encamp, General Officers are not to leave their Brigades until the Tents are pitched and the Guards are posted;—they are to encamp with their Brigades

unless Quarters can be procured for them immediately in the vicinity of the Camp. In the event of their obtaining temporary leave to be absent from their Brigades or Stations, they are to leave injunctions to the Officers next in command to open any official letters that may arrive under their addresses, and to carry the orders, that may be contained therein, into immediate execution.

13. All General Officers are, as soon as possible, to make themselves acquainted with the situation of the country in the vicinity of the Camp, with the roads, passes, bridges, and defiles, &c., and particularly with the out-posts, that in case they should be ordered suddenly to support or defend any post, they may be able to march without waiting for guides, and be competent to form the best disposition for the service. They are to instruct their Aides-de-Camp in these particulars, and always require their attendance when they visit the out-posts.

14. An intimate knowledge of the scene of action, and its neighbourhood, must give the greatest advantage to an Officer, and enable him to display his talents, and execute his duty with honour to himself and advantage to his country; but this is more particularly expected from General Officers, and others in important Commands:—By maps, acquired local information, and unremitting activity and observation, they will attain this important object, which will enable them to act with decided advantage against an enemy. Guides may serve in the common operations of marches; but near the enemy, the eye and intelligence of the principal Officers must determine the movements of troops, and enable them to seize and improve every advantage.

15. When a General Officer Commanding at home, or abroad, shall grant leave of absence to an Officer employed on the Staff, he is to make a special report to the Adjutant-General, of the particular circumstances under which leave is granted, —for what period,—and the name of the Officer who is to perform the duties of such Staff Officer during his absence; but indulgences of this nature are not to be granted to Officers on the Staff, except under the most urgent circumstances, and for short periods.

16. The General Officers Commanding Districts and Brigades are to adopt every precaution for the preservation of Game, and to forbid the encroachment of Officers or Soldiers on Manors, or their interference with the Manorial Rights of individuals, and also to secure the Farmers from any inconvenience and damage which might arise from Officers or Soldiers trespassing over their grounds.\* They are likewise to keep up an intercourse with the Magistrates and other civil authorities, in order to ensure confidence and facility of communication, when circumstances may require the co-operation of the civil and military power.

---

### *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

17. **T**HE detail of the Duty of the District is confided to the Assistant Adjutant-General, and he is responsible for the accuracy of the District Returns.—It is essential, therefore, that he should be well acquainted with all Military Regulations, and with the customs of the Service. The Assistants Adjutant-General are to be selected exclusively from Field Officers, whose experience, it is presumed, will have given them a perfect knowledge of all Regimental Duties in every situation of Service.

18. The Assistant Adjutant-General is the channel through which the District Orders are issued:—It is therefore essential that he should have a clear, concise, and at the same time comprehensive, mode of communicating the Orders he may from time to time receive from the Commander of the District, and be exact in whatever correspondence he may be engaged in by the direction of the General Officer Commanding.

---

\* See Mutiny Act.

· *Assistants Quarter-Master-General.*

---

19. **T**HE Assistants Quarter-Master-General of Districts are charged, under the orders of the General in Command, with the duty of Quartering, Encamping, and the Marches of Troops within the limits of the District.

20. They are to report the detail of all such occurrences to the Quarter-Master-General at the Horse-Guards, to whom they are also to transmit a Monthly Return of the Quarters of the Troops in the District, according to a prescribed Form.

21. It is their duty to control, under the orders of the General in command, the issue, and delivery into store, of all articles of camp equipage; they are to arrange, under the direction of the General Commanding, the accounts of expenses attending the construction and support of Field Works, and of Signals of Alarm, projected to him and authorized by the Commander-in-Chief.

22. In Coast Districts, the Assistants Quarter-Master-General are further expected to possess accurate information of practicable points of Landing, the best positions for Defence in their immediate vicinity, and the particular winds and periods of tide that afford an enemy facility in approaching the coast.

23. In all Districts, the Assistants Quarter-Master-General are expected to have a perfect knowledge of the state of the roads, and the features of the country applicable to defence, also, of the course of rivers and the power of inundation.

24. Assistants Quarter-Master-General are also to attend the Embarkation and Disembarkation of Troops within their Districts,

---

### *Majors of Brigade.*

---

25. **T**HE Major of Brigade is the channel through which all Orders are received and communicated to the Troops to which he is attached. He is considered as an Officer attached to the Brigade, not personally to the Officer Commanding it.

26. The Major of Brigade is to keep and regulate the Roster of the Brigade duties; it is his duty to inspect all the Guards, Out-posts, and Picquets, furnished by the Brigade, and he is responsible for such Guards, Picquets, &c., being withdrawn when the Brigade is to march. His station on a march is in front of the leading Regiment of the Brigade,—he is to encamp in the rear of the centre of the Brigade.

27. The Brigade-Major, or an orderly Adjutant, is to be constantly in the Lines of the Camp of the Brigade.

28. Majors of Brigade are to notify their General's Quarters at Head-Quarters.

29. No Officer under the rank of a General Officer, unless he commands the Brigade (the Adjutant-General excepted), has any right to give directions to the Major of Brigade on the general Parade, or to interfere with any party he is parading, till the Major of Brigade delivers it over to the Officer who is to command it.

---

### *Aides-de-Camp.*

---

30. **A**LL Orders sent by Aides-de-Camp are to be delivered in the plainest terms, and are to be obeyed with the same readiness as if delivered personally by the General Officers to whom such Aides-de-Camp are attached.

---



## *Appointment and Removal of Staff Officers.*

1. **A**N Officer is not to be allowed to fill any Staff Appointment (that of Aide-de-Camp excepted) until he has been *four years* in the Service.
2. A Subaltern Officer is not eligible to hold the appointment of Aide-de-Camp, until he has been *present* with his Regiment at least two years.
3. Aides-de-Camp (excepting those attending her Majesty) are not to be effective Field Officers of Regiments.
4. The appointments of Assistants Adjutant-General, and Assistants Quarter-Master-General, are to be held exclusively by Officers having the rank of Field Officer.
5. The appointments of Deputy Assistants Adjutant-General, and Deputy Assistants Quarter-Master-General, are to be held by Officers having the rank of Captain;—or by Subaltern Officers, who, having been four years in the Army, and having a perfect knowledge of their Regimental Duties, may be specially recommended for such appointments. Subaltern Officers holding these appointments take precedence, in reference to choice of quarters, next to Captains, while so employed.
6. An Officer under the rank of Captain is not eligible to hold the situation of a Major of Brigade; nor are effective Field Officers of Regiments to be employed as Majors of Brigade or as Fort or Town Majors.
7. Officers for the Staff of the Army are to be selected exclusively from the Regular Forces, and no Regiment, or Battalion, is to be required to furnish more than two Captains and two Subalterns for Staff situations.
8. All appointments of Staff Officers are to be notified in Orders.
9. General Officers in Command are to be very circumspect in their recommendation of Officers for Staff Appoint-



ments of any kind; and are responsible that the Officers in whose behalf they interest themselves, are, by their previous personal services, as well as by their acquirements and character, qualified to discharge, with advantage to the Service, the duties attached to the Situation for which they are recommended.

10. Officers in the Command of Regiments or Battalions are responsible that no Officer is permitted to be absent from his regimental duty for the purpose of holding a situation upon the Staff of the Army, until he shall have attained a complete knowledge of his duty as a Regimental Officer.

11. Officers holding Staff Situations in Great Britain or Ireland (those only excepted who are appointed by Her Majesty's special authority) are required, on their Regiments being ordered on Foreign Service, to relinquish their situations on the Staff, in order to embark with their Regiments.

12. Officers holding Staff situations in Foreign Garrisons (those only excepted who are appointed by Her Majesty's special authority) are to be required, on their Regiments quitting the Station, to relinquish their situations on the Staff, in order to accompany their Regiments.

---

*Appointment of Persons to Commissions in the Army; the Prices of Commissions; the Purchase and Sale of Regimental Commissions; the Promotion, Exchange, and Resignation of Regimental Officers.*

---

1. **N**O person is eligible to hold a Commission in the Army until he has attained the age of sixteen years.

2. All recommendations for Commissions are to certify the eligibility of the person recommended in respect to education, character, connexions, and bodily health, and to state his christian as well as surname, age, and place of address.

3. All applications regarding Regimental Appointments, Promotions, Exchanges, or Removals, or for permission to retire from the Army, are to be transmitted to the Commander-in-Chief's Military Secretary, through the Colonel, or the Officer Commanding the Regiment, if the Regiment is at home: or, if the Regiment is abroad, through the General Officer commanding at the Station.

4. The London Gazettes published by authority, in which all Military Appointments, Promotions, Exchanges, and Removals are inserted, and which are transmitted by the Secretary at War to the General Officers commanding on Foreign Stations, are to be considered as official notifications of the Appointments, &c., so published, as well as intimations from Regimental Agents.

5. In particular instances, Commissions in the Army are allowed to be disposed of by Sale, and the following Table shows their established rates of value:—

ESTABLISHED PRICES OF COMMISSIONS.				
CORPS.	RANKS.	Full Price of Commissions.	Difference in Value between the several Commissions in succession.	Difference in Value between Full and Half-pay.
		£	£	£ s. d.
Life Guards . .	Lieut.-Colonel . .	7250	1900	
	Major . . . . .	5350	1850	
	Captain . . . . .	3500	1715	
	Lieutenant . . . .	1785	525	
	Cornet . . . . .	1260		
Royal Regiment of Horse Guards . .	Lieut.-Colonel . .	7250	1900	
	Major . . . . .	5350	1850	
	Captain . . . . .	3500	1900	
	Lieutenant . . . .	1600	400	
	Cornet . . . . .	1200		
Dragoon Guards and Dragoons .	Lieut.-Colonel . .	6175	1600	1533 0 0
	Major . . . . .	4575	1350	1352 0 0
	Captain . . . . .	3225	2035	1034 3 4
	Lieutenant . . . .	1190	350	632 13 4
	Cornet . . . . .	840		300 0 0
Foot Guards . .	Lieut.-Colonel . .	9000	700	
	Major, with Rank of Colonel . .	8300	3500	
	Captain, with Rank of Lieut.-Colonel . .	4800	2750	
	Lieut., with Rank of Captain . .	2050	850	
	Ensign, with Rank of Lieutenant . .	1200		
Regular Regiments of Infantry . .	Lieut.-Colonel . .	4540	1300	1314 0 0
	Major . . . . .	3200	1400	949 0 0
	Captain . . . . .	1800	1100	511 0 0
	Lieutenant . . . .	700	250	365 0 0
	Ensign . . . . .	450		150 0 0
In Regiments of Fusiliers and Corps having First and Second Lieutenants . .				
	1st Lieutenant . .	700	200	365 0 0
	2nd Lieutenant . .	500		200 0 0

6. When an Officer is desirous of retiring from the Service, and of obtaining leave to sell his Commission, he is to send

his Resignation through the Commanding Officer of his Regiment (if his Regiment is in Great Britain) to his Colonel, who will transmit the same to the Military Secretary.

7. Officers belonging to Regiments stationed in Ireland are to make their applications in a similar course to the Commander of the Forces in that part of the United Kingdom; and on Foreign Stations to the General Officer commanding, through their respective Commanding Officers.

8. When an Officer is desirous of retiring to Half-Pay, receiving the regulated Difference, the same rules are to be observed in regard to transmitting his application.

9. Officers retiring upon the Half-Pay, *and receiving the Difference*, forfeit all claim to further Rank or Employment, to the Pension for their widows, and to Compassionate Allowance for their children.

10. Officers upon the Half-Pay who are desirous of being employed upon Full Pay, are to report their wish to the Military Secretary.

11. Quarterly Returns of all Officers prepared to purchase Promotion are to be regularly transmitted from each Regiment and Corps in the Service, on the 1st January, 1st April, 1st July, and 1st October, in each year, to the *Military Secretary, Horse Guards, London*. These Returns are to be prepared according to the form prescribed, and to be accompanied by Certificates signed by the Commanding Officer, viz.,

1st.—“That he has ascertained by reference, through the “Regimental Agent, to the responsible persons, that in each “case there is good and sufficient security that the Purchase “Money will be forthcoming when called for.”

2nd.—“That of the individuals so returned as purchasers, “A. B. C., &c., are in all respects deserving of Promotion, and “those whom he would not hesitate to recommend, whenever “the vacancy shall offer, as fit for the duties of the higher and “more responsible Commission.”\*

---

\* N.B.—The General Officer who makes the Half-Yearly Confidential Reports, is directed to state in such Reports his opinion of the correctness of his Certificate.

12. When the Regiment and Commanding Officer are abroad, the Commanding Officer is to state the security to which reference is made.

13. In all cases, the individual selected for the Purchase, or his sureties, will be called upon to lodge the Purchase Money with the Agents.

14. If the senior who may have been returned as a purchaser, and whose money shall have been certified to be forthcoming, should decline the purchase when selected for it, or his sureties should decline it for him, he or they will be called upon to state the reason for so declining to the Military Secretary, for the Commander-in-Chief's information; and if the explanation should not be considered satisfactory, his name will be struck out of all future lists of purchasers.

15. Similar Returns are to be forwarded to the Regimental Agents, for the information of their respective Colonels; and, unless Officers' names are inserted in these Returns, or they shall notify their intentions direct to Head-Quarters at intermediate periods, stating the reason for previous omission, which reason must be certified by the Colonel or Commanding Officer, they can have no claim to succession by Purchase.

16. In all cases of Exchanges between Officers on Full Pay, whether of Cavalry or Infantry, or from Cavalry to Infantry, the recommendations are to be signed by the Colonels or Commanding Officers of the respective Regiments, and to be accompanied by a declaration, signed by the individuals, and certified by the Colonels or Commanding Officers of the Regiments to which they respectively belong, stating that the Exchange recommended does not originate in any regimental proceeding of any kind, or in any cause affecting the honour and character of the Officers, and that there are no grounds of personal objection which have, in the smallest degree, induced an application for such Exchange, and by the following additional certificate :—

“ That they do not intend to sell out, or retire upon half-pay, after effecting such Exchange, but that it is their bonâ-fide intention to join immediately, and do duty with the

“Corps to which they exchange, the leave of absence which may have been granted to either or both, being cancelled by such Exchange.”

17. In Exchanges to half-pay, either with or without the difference, or from Cavalry to Infantry, the application is to be general and unconditional, and the Officer upon Full Pay will not be allowed to point out his Successor, who will be indiscriminately selected by the Commander-in-Chief without any previous notice to the parties.

18. Every Officer who, from Wounds, Ill-Health, Infirmary, or Age, shall become unfit for Service, and who shall be desirous of retiring upon half-pay, is to transmit his application through his Colonel or Commanding Officer, accompanied by a certificate from the Senior Medical Officer of the Regiment, expressing the cause of his becoming unfit for Service, which certificate is to be countersigned by the Colonel or Commanding Officer.

19. It is to be most strictly observed, that no person shall be employed in the Purchase, Sale, or Exchange of any Commission in Her Majesty's Forces, “except such as are Agents of Regiments, authorized by the Commander-in-Chief of Her Majesty's Forces, or by the Colonels or Commandants of Regiments or Corps, and shall Act therein under such Regulations only as are, or shall, from time to time, be established by Her Majesty, and shall not cause or procure, or knowingly permit, or suffer to be printed or advertised, any advertisement or advertisements, proposal or proposals, for any Purchase or Sale, or Exchange of any Commission, or any negotiation relating thereto; and shall not receive or take any Money, Fee, Gratuity, or Reward, or any Promise, Agreement, Covenant, Contract, Bond, or Assurance, or by any way, means or device, contract or agree to receive, or have any Money, Fee, Gratuity, or Reward, for acting in such behalf.”

20. “It is also to be observed that every Officer in Her Majesty's Forces who shall take, accept, or receive, or pay, or agree to pay, any larger Sum of Money, directly or indirectly, than what is allowed by any regulations made by Her

“Majesty in relation to the Purchase, Sale, or Exchange of  
 “Commissions in Her Majesty’s Forces, or, who shall pay, or  
 “cause to be paid, any Sum of Money to any Agent or Broker,  
 “or other Person, for negotiating the Purchase, Sale, or Ex-  
 “change of any such Commission, shall, on being convicted  
 “thereof by a General Court-Martial, forfeit his Commission  
 “and be Cashiered;” and “That every Person who shall sell  
 “his Commission in Her Majesty’s Forces, and not continue to  
 “hold any Commission in Her Majesty’s Forces, and shall  
 “upon, or in relation to such Sale, take, accept, or receive,  
 “directly or indirectly, any Money, Fee, Gratuity, Loan of  
 “Money, Reward or Profit, or any Promise, Agreement,  
 “Covenant, Contract, Bond of Assurance, or shall by any  
 “device or means, contract or agree to receive, or have any  
 “Money, Fee, Gratuity, Loan of Money, Reward, or Profit,  
 “beyond the Regulated Price or Value of the Commission sold,  
 “and also every Person, who shall wilfully or knowingly aid,  
 “abet, or assist such Person therein, shall be deemed and  
 “adjudged guilty of a Misdemeanor.”\* *to be related to*

21. ~~It is hereby declared, that in all cases when these~~  
 regulations shall appear to the Commander-in-Chief to have  
 been infringed or evaded, the Promotion or Exchange will be  
 at once cancelled; and in all cases where proof can be obtained  
 that the Provisions of the Act 49 Geo. 3, cap. 126, and the  
 68th clause of the Mutiny Act, have been, directly or indi-  
 rectly, infringed, the Commander-in-Chief will take measures  
 for giving full effect to the Penalties which attach to such  
 offence.

*Promotion, Exchange, and Resignation of  
Regimental Officers.*

---

22. **N**O Officer shall be promoted to the Rank of Captain until he has been two years an effective Subaltern.

23. No Officer shall be promoted to the rank of Major until he has been six years in the Service.

24. No Regimental Officer, being under orders to join a Regiment or Battalion on Foreign Service, or to embark with a Corps destined for Foreign Service, shall be permitted to exchange into another Regiment, except such Exchange shall be solicited on the ground of extreme ill-health, which must be certified by a Military Medical Officer. In these Medical Certificates it must be clearly stated whether the cause of the Officer's inability has, or has not, arisen subsequently to his having been placed under orders to join his Regiment.

25. Officers who give in the resignation of their Commissions, or who apply to retire on Half-Pay, with or without the Difference, are not, in consequence, to quit their Regiments, until they receive regular permission for that purpose.

26. The Colonels or Commanding Officers of Regiments of Militia, when embodied, and serving under a General Officer's Command, previously to their submitting the resignation of any Officer to the Lord Lieutenants of their respective Counties, are to make a communication of their intention through the General Officer Commanding the Brigade, to the General Officer Commanding the District: it is not, however, required that the communications on this subject shall be transmitted for the approbation of the Commander-in-Chief; when the General Officer Commanding has no objection to the resignation being accepted, he is to signify the same to the Colonel or Commanding Officer of the Militia Regiment, who will then forward the resignation to the Lord Lieutenant.



*Regulations to be observed by Regimental Officers  
on their Appointments, Removal, Exchange, or  
Promotion.*

---

27. OFFICERS, on being *newly appointed* to Commissions in the Army, are to join their Regiments or Depôts within two months from the dates of their Appointments, or at such period as may be directed by the Adjutant-General.

28. The Pay of Officers newly appointed, who fail to join *within two months* from the dates of their Appointments, or to comply with the directions they receive from the Adjutant-General, is to be stopped; and if their absence is not speedily and satisfactorily accounted for, their appointments will be cancelled.

29. Officers who ~~exchange, or~~ are removed from one Regiment to another, ~~or~~ obtain Promotion in another Corps, or are appointed from the half-pay, are to have recourse to the readiest means of joining the Regiments or Depôts to which they are appointed or removed. It is considered that few cases can occur where an Officer, selected from the *half-pay*, shall not be prepared to join immediately on appointment. ~~Officers~~

30. ~~In all cases~~ where Officers do not join their Regiments or Depôts *within two months* from the date of their appointment, Removal, Exchange, or Promotion, their Regimental Pay is to be withheld (as directed in the Hundred and Sixteenth Article of War) until a satisfactory explanation shall have been given through the Commanding Officers of their respective Regiments or Depôts, as to the cause of their delay in joining, and a notification of the same shall have been made by the Adjutant-General to the Secretary-at-War.

31. Officers who are newly appointed to Commissions, or from the Half-Pay, or who exchange, or are promoted to other Corps, may be reported in the Regimental Returns in

the column of "*Officers absent with leave*," for two months from the dates of their Appointment, Removal, Exchange, or Promotion.

32. This authority is not, however, to prevent such Officers from having recourse to the readiest means of joining their Regiments or Depôts, as before directed; nor to be construed as a right of leave of absence to be claimed by them; nor is it to interfere with any orders which Commanding Officers of Regiments or Depôts, may, under particular circumstances, deem it necessary to transmit, requiring such Officers to join *forthwith*, or at any *specific* period within the two months.

33. The period of *two months* is allowed to Officers under the above circumstances, to enable them to provide themselves with the necessary Equipments, and to join their Regiments or Depôts, in any part of the United Kingdom; and the authority for their being considered *on leave* during that period is to prevent any difficulty arising in the issue of their Regimental Pay on their joining their respective Regiments or Depôts.

34. In the event of an Officer failing to join *by the expiration of two months*, he is to be reported in the subsequent Regimental Returns, *absent without leave* from the date of his Appointment, Exchange, Removal, or Promotion, and a *special* report of his absence is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General at the end of the following, or third, month after the date of Appointment, &c., in order that, if no satisfactory account can be obtained as to the cause of his absence, his case may be brought under the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief, with a view to his Appointment being cancelled.

35. Officers, on joining their Regiments or Depôts, are to report themselves personally to the Commanding Officers, and are also to give notice of their arrival, either personally or in writing, to the Adjutant. The same rule is to be observed on an Officer joining any Garrison or Military Station.



## *Correspondence of the Army.*

~~I~~ ~~N~~ ~~conducting the business of the Army,~~ The Military Correspondence is to pass through the MILITARY SECRETARY to the Commander in Chief, except such parts as relate to particular Departments, ~~as hereinafter specified.~~

~~Part 5 page 75. 76.~~

### *The Adjutant-General.*

1. All Correspondence which has for its object the Arming ~~and Clothing~~\* of the Troops—which relates to Leave of Absence—the discharging or transferring of Soldiers, appointment or removal of General or other Officers to or from the Staff,—the Recruiting of the Army,—Military Regulations,—the casting of Horses in Regiments of Cavalry,—and all subjects connected with the Discipline, Equipment, and Efficiency of the Army, pass through the ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

2. All official Letters, Returns, and Reports, ~~sent to the Adjutant-General,~~ which relate to the foregoing subjects, are to be addressed to the *Adjutant-General of the Force, Horse Guards, London*, without adjoining his Name. ~~and not to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, London.~~

3. Official Letters intended for the *Deputy Adjutant-General*, or other Officer belonging to the Department, are to be transmitted under cover, addressed as above, to the *Adjutant-General*. ~~and not to the Deputy Adjutant-General.~~

4. Letters addressed to the Adjutant-General on subjects connected with the Recruiting Service, are to have the words, "*Recruiting Service*," written on the left hand corner of the cover.

### *The Quarter-Master-General.*

5. All Applications relating to the Marching, Embarking, Disembarking, Quarters, Billeting, and Cantoning of ~~troops~~

The supply of GREAT COATS to the Army is an exception to this Regulation, those articles being issued under the orders of the Secretary at War.

Troops;—the change of Quarters, and the relief of Detachments,—are to be addressed direct to the *Quarter-Master-General of the Forces*, by whom also orders are given relative to Encampments, the issues of Camp Equipments, and the supply of Corn Sacks, ~~and Water Doles~~ to the Cavalry.

6. Appeals, ~~and other Communications~~, relative to Barracks; the occupation thereof; the ~~change of Quarters~~ therein; Barrack Damages; Barrack Allowances of ~~Food, &c.~~; are to be addressed to the *Quarter-Master-General*.

7. The applications ~~relating to the embarkation of the~~ wives of Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers, upon which the decision of the Commander-in-Chief is required, are to be made to the *Quarter-Master-General*, to whom, also, are to be addressed special applications for permission to embark individual women beyond the proportion prescribed by Regulation. Every such application is to be accompanied by the fullest explanation of the grounds upon which it is made.

8. Correspondence relating to Military Science, Geography, and Topography;—likewise Maps, Plans, and Dispositions for Defence, are to be transmitted to the *Quarter-Master-General*.

9. Routes for the March of Troops (~~except for the Escort of Despatches~~\*) are issued by the *Quarter-Master-General*, and ~~their receipt is to be acknowledged by return of Post, when a route is required for the~~

10. Official Letters intended for the *Deputy Quarter-Master-General*, or other Officers of that Department, are to be transmitted, under cover, to the *Quarter-Master-General*.

### *The Secretary-at-War.*

11. All Applications relative to Military Disbursements, or  ~~pecuniary~~ Claims to Pay, Allowances, &c., and Letters which have for their object the ~~construction and~~ explanation of Acts of Parliament regarding the Military Service, or which have reference to the Civil Police of the Country, are to be addressed to the RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY-AT-WAR.

*~~The Master General of the Ordnance.~~*

12. ~~All Orders from the Master General of the Ordnance, relating purely to the Ordnance Corps, which may occasionally be addressed by the Deputy Adjutant-General of Artillery, or by the Chief Engineer, to any Artillery or Engineer Officer serving in a Military District, Garrison, or Station, are, on their being communicated to the General or other Officer in command, to be considered as having previously received the Commander-in-Chief's sanction, and are to be carried into immediate effect.~~

**b** ~~13.~~ All Official Letters and Reports from General or other Officers in Command, which are designed to be laid before the Commander-in-Chief, are to be signed by the General or Commanding Officers themselves.

**b** ~~14.~~ Official Letters are to contain in themselves full information of all particulars upon the subject to which they relate; and each Letter is to refer to *One* subject only.

**b** ~~15.~~ The transmission of unnecessary enclosures is to be avoided: In cases where it may be necessary to transmit, with Official Letters, other statements to which they refer, such documents are, when practicable, to be annexed, as copies, on the same sheet of paper which contains the Official Letter;—When additional papers are transmitted, all blank appendages are to be separated.

**b** ~~16.~~ Officers, in making written reports, or applications, are to specify under their signatures, *their Rank*, and the Numerical or other title of the *Regiments* to which they belong.

**b** ~~17.~~ Applications from Regimental Officers are, in the first instance, to be submitted to the Commanding Officers of their Regiments or Depôts.

**b** ~~18.~~ The applications which the Commanding Officers of Regiments may find it necessary to make *on points of Duty*, are, except in cases of pressing and evident necessity, to be made through the General Officers in Command.

90. The only subjects which are considered to be *entirely Regimental*, and in which the interference of the General Officers Commanding is not required, are the recommendations of Officers for *Promotion* or *Exchange*,—and the arrangements proposed by the Commanding Officers for the conducting of the *Recruiting Service*.

91. In transmitting Returns and Official Communications to the several Military Departments from Stations eastward of the Cape of Good Hope, commanding Officers are to cause the words, *via Southampton*, to be superscribed on the covers:—the transmission of Letters and Returns by the overland mail, *via Marseilles*, is forbidden, and no communication is to be transmitted by the above route, except from the General Officers Commanding, and then only in cases of emergency, which may require dispatch.

92. Commanding Officers are to prevent any Letters, which are not on the Public Service, and not intended for the Military Departments, from being, in any instance, inclosed under Official covers.

93. Official Letters containing Orders from Head-Quarters are to be acknowledged by the first opportunity after the receipt thereof, ~~and Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts are to report in their Monthly Returns such General Orders, Official Regulations, and Circular Letters, as they may have received during the preceding month, specifying their date and purport, the date of being received, and from what Department.~~

94. All applications from Non-commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, and Private Soldiers, relative to their Discharges, Transfers, Exchanges, and other subjects of a similar nature, are to be made, through the Captains or Commanding Officers of the Troops or Companies to which they belong, to the Commanding Officers of their Regiments. Commanding Officers are to forward, through the prescribed channel, for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief, such applications from the soldiers under their Command as are deemed to be correct and reasonable, accompanied by a statement of the grounds on which they ~~are induced to~~ recommend that the requests may be granted.

## *Leave of Absence to Officers.*

### ~~General and Staff Officers at Home.~~

1. **A** PPLICATIONS for Leave of Absence from *Officers serving upon the Staff of Great Britain*, are to be addressed, in the first instance, to the General Officer Commanding the ~~District in which they are stationed~~, by whom (if approved) their requests are to be communicated to the Adjutant-General in a letter of recommendation, ~~for the purpose of being~~ laid before the Commander-in-Chief.

2. Applications for Leave of Absence from *Officers serving on the Staff in Ireland*, are to be addressed, in the first instance, to the General Officer Commanding the ~~District in which they are stationed~~, by whom (if approved) their requests are to be communicated to the Deputy Adjutant-General at Dublin, in a letter of recommendation, for the purpose of being laid before the General Officer Commanding the Forces in Ireland.

3. Leave of Absence is not to be granted to any General or other Officer belonging to the ~~Home~~ Staff, except upon the most urgent plea, and where the application for the indulgence shall be unavoidable: every such application is to specify the Name, Rank, and Corps of the Officer who is to do the applicant's duty during his absence, which, it is expected, will be as short as possible.

### ~~Officers of Regiments at Home.~~

4. Applications from *Officers belonging to Regiments in Great Britain* are, in the first instance, to be made through their Commanding Officers, to the General Officer Commanding the ~~District~~ or Brigade to which they belong, by whom (in all instances in which the General Officers are not competent to decide) their requests are to be recommended to the Adjutant-General, for the purpose of being submitted to the Commander-in-Chief.

5. All Applications from *Officers belonging to Regiments in Ireland* are, in like manner, to be made, in the first instance,



through their Regimental Commanding Officers to the General Officer Commanding the ~~District~~<sup>3rd Div</sup> or Brigade to which they belong; if their applications meet his sanction, he is to forward them to the Deputy Adjutant-General at Dublin, for the purpose of being submitted to the General Officer Commanding the Forces in Ireland.

6. Leaves of Absence ~~which are~~ granted during the winter season, under the special authority of the Commander-in-Chief, by General or other Officers commanding to Officers belonging to Regiments at Home, are to terminate on the 10th of March in South Britain, and on the 10th of April in North Britain and Ireland; and no applications for Leave, beyond those periods, are to be made, until the Summer Exercises and Reviews are over, except in cases of the most urgent and indispensable necessity. The indulgence of Leave of Absence will be altogether withheld from the Officers of any Regiment which is reported to be deficient in its Discipline, Appearance, or Movements in the Field.

7. The recommendatory letters from Officers Commanding Regiments and Depôts on the subject of Leave of Absence, are to contain, in the margin, the *Rank and Name* of the Officer in whose behalf the application is made; the *Period* of Leave he solicits; and the particular *Cause* on account of which the Leave is requested: It is also to contain a distribution of the Officers and Men of the Corps, and the Names of the Officers who are absent, specifying the period of Leave they may have received, ~~according to a form prescribed.~~ In instances where ~~an extension of Leave is recommended, it must be stated for what period the Officer soliciting further leave has been absent.~~ In applications for Leave from the Depôt Companies of Regiments abroad, a figure is to be prefixed to the Name of the Officer recommended for leave, and also to the names of those who are absent, to denote their tour of duty for Foreign Service.

8. On these applications being approved by the General Officers Commanding ~~Districts~~ or Garrisons, they are to be countersigned by them, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General, in order to their being submitted to the Commander-in-Chief.

~~Officers of Regiments Abroad.~~

9. When Officers, serving with Regiments on Foreign Stations, apply for Leave of Absence, to enable them to return home *on account of their Private Affairs*, their applications are to be accompanied by a statement of the period during which they have served Abroad; and they are to sign a Declaration to the following effect, viz.:—

“I do hereby declare, that I will rejoin, at my own expense, the Service Companies of my Regiment, within the period for which Leave of Absence may be granted me; and I further declare, that if, during the period of my Leave of Absence, I should retire from the Service,—exchange to another Regiment,—or to the Half-pay,—I will hold myself responsible for the payment of the expense of the Passage of the Officer who shall be ordered out to replace me in the Service Companies of my Regiment.”

10. On applications accompanied by these Declarations (which are to be kept at the Head-Quarters), General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations are authorized to use their discretion in granting Leave of Absence to Officers, when such Indulgence can be granted without detriment to the Public Service, under the following restrictions, viz.:—

*From the East Indies, China, Ceylon, Mauritius, and New South Wales.*

For any period not exceeding *Two Years*.

*From the Cape of Good Hope, and St. Helena,*  
For any period not exceeding *Eighteen months*.

*From the West Indies,*  
For any period not exceeding *Twelve months*.

*From America,*  
For any period not exceeding *Twelve months*.

*From the Mediterranean,*  
For any period not exceeding *Nine months*.

11. ~~It is to be understood that~~ These several periods are authorized, in order that the Officers, to whom Leave of Absence is granted, may be enabled to come to England, for the settlement of *private affairs*, and to rejoin their Regiments *within* the period of their Leave of Absence.

12. In case of any *unavoidable* circumstances occurring which prevent an Officer joining his Regiment within the period of his Leave of Absence, he is required to give the most satisfactory explanation of the same, supported by proper vouchers, to his commanding Officer, on his return to the Head-Quarters of the Regiment.

13. The particular attention of the General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations is to be paid to the distribution of Regiments, as at present formed into *Service* and *Depôt* Companies, and to the necessity of both portions being kept as efficient as possible, in reference to the Stations and Duties on which they may be respectively employed: they are therefore enjoined to use great circumspection in granting permission to Officers to return home; such indulgences are to be extended to those only whose claims are grounded on length of service abroad,—on ill-health, regularly certified,—on very urgent private affairs, which plea must be satisfactorily shown,—or on a wish to exchange to half-pay, or to retire from the Service.

14. It is obvious, that if Officers are permitted to return home on light or frivolous grounds, and after only a short period of service abroad, much inconvenience must arise by their absence ~~from their Regimental Duties~~, and much expense accrue to the Public by the continual transit of Officers between the Service and *Depôt* Companies.

15. When Officers are permitted to return home on account of ill-health regularly certified, or to exchange, or to retire from the Service, the General Officers are to report, specially, the grounds on which such Officers are allowed to return, in order that the Commander-in-Chief may be enabled to determine what period of Leave shall be granted them; but such permission is in no case to be granted to Officers who apply to receive the regulated Difference on exchanging from full to half-pay:—No *specific* Leave of Absence is to be

granted to Officers who are permitted to return home for the purpose of exchanging from their Regiments, or of quitting the Service, as such result will be immediate, if a successor be forthcoming:—If that should not be the case, the period of Leave to be granted to such Officers will be decided by the Commander-in-Chief, according to the circumstances of the Service, after their arrival, and the grounds on which they wish to exchange, or to retire, shall have been considered.

16. The Names of all Officers to whom Leave is granted, and the period of Leave, are to be reported in the place assigned in the General Monthly Returns of the Troops on Foreign Stations. The *cause* and *condition* under which Leave is granted,—whether for a specific term on their private affairs; on account of ill-health; to join their Regimental Depôts; to exchange to Half-pay; to retire from the Service, or on any other account,—are to be fully specified against their respective Names. It is also to be stated *how long* each Officer has done duty with the Service Companies abroad.

17. Officers receiving Leave of Absence from Foreign Stations for the periods herein prescribed, are not to renew their applications for further indulgence, except upon the ground of ill-health, which is to be properly certified, or of the extreme urgency of their private affairs. In such cases their applications for an extension of leave are to be transmitted, when it may be possible, through the medium of their respective Colonels, to the Adjutant-General, for the purpose of being laid before the Commander-in-Chief.

~~18. When an Officer employed upon the Staff Abroad shall obtain leave to return to England, the Issue of the Pay of his Appointment is regulated by the Royal Warrant of 26th July, 1830. Staff Officers are appointed for the performance of local duties, and the expense, incurred by the Public, in maintaining those appointments, can be justified only by the actual necessity for the fulfilment of those duties by efficient Officers.~~

19. General Officers Commanding are to make the fullest report, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief, of every case in which an Officer is sent, or permitted to return home, under circumstances affecting his character, which may prevent him from continuing in the Regiment. ~~When instances of this~~

~~nature have occurred, and when the circumstances have not been duly reported, much embarrassment has been occasioned to the Commander-in-Chief, in disposing of an Officer, whose case has been thus thrown upon his decision, without the means of being able to judge of its merits, and the Service has thereby been subjected to considerable inconvenience. It is also very desirable, that, in all cases of this description, General Officers Commanding should bear in mind that the Officer who is obliged to quit his Corps, and to return home, on account of circumstances affecting his character, cannot be deemed a fit subject for any other Regiment, nor, consequently, for the Half-Pay Establishment, and therefore that the terms upon which he is allowed to return home must place his case entirely at the discretion of the Commander-in-Chief.~~

### ~~Regimental Pay Masters.~~

20. Applications for Leave of Absence for *Pay-Masters* belonging to Regiments in Great Britain or Ireland, are to be forwarded (through the same channel as is prescribed in the foregoing Regulations for the applications of other Regimental Officers) to the Adjutant-General in London (or the Deputy Adjutant-General in Dublin, if the Regiment is in Ireland), accompanied in every case by a statement of the dates to which the Regimental Accounts have been made up and transmitted to the Secretary at War, and by a declaration in writing, signed by the Pay-Master himself, of his holding himself responsible for the Officer who undertakes to perform the duties of Pay-Master, and who must not be a Field or Staff Officer:—A declaration and statement of this kind are to be required by General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations previously to their granting Leave of Absence to any Regimental Pay-Master.

21. ~~The applications for Leave of Absence for Pay-Masters of Regiments at home, together with the statement and declaration above prescribed, are referred for the approbation of the Secretary of War, previously to the Leave of Absence being granted: Commanding Officers of Regiments are, therefore, to transmit the Applications from Pay-Masters (if they approve them) distinct from those in behalf of other Officers.~~

~~*Regimental Medical Officers.*~~

22. Officers in Command of Regiments are to be very circumspect in recommending Leave of Absence for the *Regimental Medical Officers*:—The Application for Leave of Absence for a Medical Officer can be proper only in ~~one of~~ the following instances; viz.: That the Regiment being assembled in one or two Quarters, and being healthy, the attendance of *One of the Medical Officers* can for a time be dispensed with; or that the indulgence of Leave of Absence to any particular Medical Officer is an object of most material importance to his private concerns or to the state of his health:—Previously, however, to any Regimental Medical Officer being allowed to receive Leave of Absence, the Inspector, or Senior Officer of the Hospital Department, ~~in the District, or at the Station,~~ where the Regiment may be serving, is to certify that the state of the Regiment will admit of his being absent without inconvenience to the Corps, or additional expense to the Public. ~~The application is for the approval of the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.~~

23. In instances wherein Medical Officers belonging to Regiments abroad, and being in Great Britain or Ireland, have occasion to apply for Leave of Absence, their applications are to be addressed to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, by whom, if approved, they are to be furnished, with a Memorandum, or Certificate, to enable them to forward their applications through the Colonels of their Regiments (when it may be practicable), to the Adjutant-General, for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief.

~~*Other Regimental Staff Officers.*~~

24. When Application is made for Leave of Absence for an Adjutant, Veterinary Surgeon, Riding-Master, or Quarter-Master, it is to be stated, whether proper provision has been made for the performance of the duties of those Appointments, and the Name of the Officer by whom the duty, in each case is to be performed during the absence of the Officer holding the Commission or Appointment is likewise to be specified.

~~Officers on the Recruiting Service.~~

25. Applications for Leave of Absence from *Officers who may be employed on the Recruiting Service* are to be made only in cases of the greatest emergency, and then for a short period. Application from *Officers who are recruiting* in South Britain, are to be forwarded through the Inspecting Field Officer of the District to the Adjutant-General in London, for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief; Applications from Officers recruiting in Ireland are to be forwarded, through the Inspecting Field Officer, to the Deputy Adjutant-General in Dublin, and those from Officers recruiting in North Britain, to the Assistant-Adjutant-General at Edinburgh, for the consideration of the General Officers Commanding the Troops in those parts of the United Kingdom respectively.

---

*Officers Absent on account of Ill-health.*

26. When Officers are prevented by Ill-health from joining their Regiments, they are to transmit to the Commanding Officers of their Regiments, if in Great Britain or Ireland, Certificates of the same, according to the Form prescribed in page 85; and these Certificates are to be transmitted so as to arrive at the Quarters of the Regiment, before the expiration of the periods of Leave which they may have received.

27. When such Officers are in London or in its vicinity, their Certificates of Ill-health are to be signed by the Director-General, or by one of the Principal Officers of the Army Medical Department; when in Dublin their Certificates are to be signed by one of the Principal Officers of the Army Medical Department in Ireland:—In every instance, where it is practicable, they must be signed by a Military Medical Officer.

28. These Certificates are to be forwarded, through the regular channel, to the Adjutant-General for the purpose of being submitted to the Commander-in-Chief.

*Medical Reports on the Cases of Officers.*

29. When an Officer has occasion to apply to a Medical Officer for a Certificate of the state of his Health, Wounds, &c., in order to enable him to apply, through the prescribed channel, for Leave of Absence, the Form of Medical Certificate subjoined is to be made use of, in which the Medical Officer is to state, fully, *the nature of the Disease, Wound, &c.*, and the period during which the Officer has suffered under its effects:—He is also to state, candidly and explicitly, his opinion as to the *period* which will probably elapse, before such Officer will be able to resume his Military Duties, if his Regiment is at Home,—or to embark for Foreign Service, if his Regiment is Abroad:—When there is no reason to expect a Recovery, or when the prospect of Recovery is distant and uncertain, it must be so stated.

## FORM OF MEDICAL CERTIFICATE.

..... of the ..... Regiment  
having applied for a Certificate, on which to ground an Application for  
Leave of Absence,

*I do hereby certify that I have carefully examined this Officer, and find  
that\*.....  
and that in consequence thereof I conceive him to be incapable of Military  
Duty.*

*I further declare my belief that he will not be able to resume his  
Duties in a less Period than†.....*

*Dated at .....this .....day of .....*

*Signature of the Medical Officer.....*

\* The nature of the Disease, Wound, &c., is to be here fully stated, and the Period during which the Officer has suffered under its effects.

† The Medical Officer is here to state, candidly and explicitly, his Opinion as to the PERIOD which will probably elapse before the Officer will be able to undertake his Military Duties. When there is no reason to expect a recovery, or when the prospect of recovery is distant and uncertain, it must be so stated.



30. When Leave of Absence is granted to any Officer whether belonging to a Regiment at home or abroad, a Certificate (according to the Form annexed), properly signed, is to be delivered to the Officer receiving the indulgence, stating the period of its commencement and termination, and the grounds on which it is granted.

31. In addition to the Certificate of Leave, the Regimental Pay-Masters are to certify the period to which Officers, going on Leave of Absence, have received their Pay.

By.....General Commanding  
the ..... [District or Station].

LEAVE OF ABSENCE is hereby granted,

to .....  
of the ..... Regiment of the .....  
from the ..... Day of .....  
to the ..... Day of .....  
in consequence of, or at the recommendation of .....  
(as the case may be).

Given at ..... this ..... Day of .....

Signature of the General }  
or other Officer Commanding. }

I certify that ..... of .....  
Regiment of ..... has received his Regimental  
Pay of me to the ..... Day of .....

Signature of the }  
Regimental Pay Master. }

N.B.—The Officer receiving Leave of Absence is to keep the Certificate in his own possession, or to deposit it with his Regimental Agents, to whom he must report his Address.

32. Officers who receive Leave to be absent from their Regimental Duty, are to be present with their Regiments on the day on which the periods of their Leave terminate. On rejoining, they are to make themselves acquainted with all orders which may have been issued during the period of their absence.

33. The Pay of all Officers, who do not join their Regiments on the expiration of their Leave of Absence, is to be withheld, as directed in the 116th Article of War, and the pay so respited is not to be issued to them, until they assign, through their Commanding Officers, a satisfactory explanation as to the cause of their not having rejoined within the period of their Leave of Absence. If such Officers shall join within a few days after their Leave shall have terminated, and shall satisfactorily explain, through their Commanding Officers, to the General Officer Commanding, the causes of their absence, their Regimental Pay is to be issued to them; but if they shall have been reported absent without leave in the Returns of the 1st or 15th of the month, the explanation regarding their absence is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, through the General Officers Commanding, for the purpose of being laid before the Commander-in-Chief.

34. In the event of an Officer, who may be on Leave of Absence, being promoted, or removed to another Regiment or Battalion, such Promotion or Removal cancels the Leave of Absence which he may have received previously to his Promotion, or Removal, and a renewal of Leave of Absence can only be obtained by an application in the mode prescribed in these Regulations.

35. An Officer, except for the purpose of joining his Regiment, or on Duty, is not to quit the Kingdom without Her Majesty's Special Permission for that purpose having been previously obtained.

36. When an Officer (whether on Full or Half-Pay) is desirous of quitting the Kingdom, he is to address his application for permission to that effect to the Adjutant-General, stating the *Place* to which he is desirous of proceeding, and the *Period* during which he may wish to remain abroad.

37. Officers of the Army, who may wish to be presented at a Foreign Court, are to make an application for that purpose to the British Ambassador, Minister, or Chargé d'Affaires, resident at such Court, and through no other channel whatever.

38. Officers who obtain Leave of Absence are to leave their address with the Adjutant, and with the Regimental Agent in order that any Orders which may be necessary, may be readily communicated to them.

## *Furloughs to Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers.*

---

1. **B**Y the 117th Article of War, "Commanding Officers of Regiments in *Great Britain and Ireland* are authorised "to grant Furloughs to Soldiers, subject to the control of the "General Officers under whose Command the Regiments may "be serving; but these indulgences are not to be granted "during the season for Reviews, Field Exercises, and Inspections; *videlicet*, between the *Tenth day of March and Thirty-first day of October, in each year*; except under peculiar and "urgent circumstances.

2. "The number of Soldiers to whom Furloughs may be "granted, between the First day of November and Tenth day "of March following, is to be regulated according to the General Orders which may be issued on that subject."

3. Furloughs are not to be granted to Soldiers by Officers Commanding Regiments *on Foreign Stations*, except by the authority of the General Officers Commanding; and such indulgences are only to be granted on the most urgent and special occasions, the circumstances of which are to be reported to the Adjutant-General, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.

4. Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers going on Leave of Absence, are to receive Furloughs according to the regulated Form, signed by the Commanding Officer; and these Furloughs are to be delivered to the Men, free of any expense or fee.

5. Soldiers who are permitted to go on Furlough, are not, except in urgent cases, to leave the Regiment until the First day of the Month; and they are not to take with them their Arms, Accoutrements, or Great Coats.

6. By the Royal Warrant of the 20th of March, 1837, Soldiers, while on Furlough, are to receive pay in the following proportions only, *viz.*: Serjeants, *One Shilling per day*;—Corporals

Trumpeters, Drummers, Farriers, and Privates, *Eight Pence per day*; the remainder is to be retained by the Pay-Master, in order to its being applied to the provision of such Articles of Necessaries as they may require on rejoining the Regiment; the Balance, if any, is of course to be paid to the Soldier.

7. A Furlough is not to be granted to any Soldier to enable him to act as a Servant.

8. A Soldier to whom a Furlough is granted, is to rejoin the Regiment on or before the day on which it expires; if he should fail to rejoin on the expiration of his Furlough, and no satisfactory account shall be received as to the cause of his continuing absent, he is to be reported as a Deserter, and to be proceeded against accordingly.

9. When Soldiers, absent from their Regiments on Furlough, are prevented *by sickness, or other unavoidable casualty*, from rejoining their Regiments by the periods at which their Furloughs expire, they are to address themselves to the nearest Military Officer, being a General or other Officer on the Staff of the Army;—to the Commanding Officer of a Regiment or Depôt;—to an Inspecting Field Officer of the Recruiting Service, or other Officer employed on the Recruiting Duty;—or to an Adjutant of Regular Militia; who are authorised to grant in writing a prolongation of Furlough, for any period not exceeding One Month, to a Soldier applying for the same on account of urgent circumstances, which may appear, after due investigation, to render such prolongation necessary.

10. In the event of there being no Officer of the above description within a convenient distance, the Soldier requiring a prolongation of his Furlough, on account of sickness or other casualty, is to make application to a *Justice of the Peace*, who is authorised by the Mutiny Act to grant an extension of Furlough, under the circumstances above stated, for any period not exceeding One Month.

11. When General or other Officers, or Justices of the Peace, find it expedient to extend a Soldier's Furlough, they are immediately to make a communication of the circumstances under which such extension may have been granted, to the Officer Commanding the Regiment to which the Soldier belongs; or to the Officer Commanding the Depôt, if the

Regiment is abroad;—or if the Station of the Regiment, or Dépôt, shall not be known, then to the Regimental Agent, who is immediately to notify the same to the Officer Commanding the Regiment or Dépôt.

12. Although Officers of the description before specified, and Justices of the Peace, are authorised by the Mutiny Act to grant in writing under their hands, extension of Furloughs to Non-commissioned Officers or Soldiers, on account of sickness, or other unavoidable casualty, which shall, on due inquiry, appear to render an extension necessary; yet should it afterwards appear, that any Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier shall have obtained an extension of his Furlough by false representation, or, in applying for and obtaining the same, shall have committed any offence to the prejudice of good order and Military Discipline, such Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier may be proceeded against and punished according to the Articles of War.

13. In the event of a Soldier continuing absent on account of *sickness* beyond *Three Months*, the Officer commanding the Regiment or Dépôt, is to require a *special Medical Report* on the nature of his case; and if he is not likely to become again fit for Regimental Duty, a report is to be made to the Adjutant-General, in order that the Commander-in-Chief may decide respecting his being discharged, or otherwise disposed of.

14. When Soldiers are detained by sickness or other unavoidable casualty in London, or in its immediate vicinity, the Regimental Agents are authorised, after duly investigating the circumstances which occasion their detention, and ascertaining the authenticity of their Furloughs, to prolong the same for a sufficient period to enable them to rejoin their Regiments by the direct route, and the Agents are required to make an immediate report of their having done so to the Commanding Officer.

15. In cases where extensions of Furloughs are given by persons authorised to grant such indulgence under the circumstances above stated, the *period* is to be inserted in *words* on the *original* Furlough.

16. Soldiers, on returning from Furlough, are to be re-drilled until reported fit to rejoin their troops or Companies.

*Issue of Arms ; Return of Arms into the  
Ordnance Stores.*

---

1. **A** PPLICATIONS for *Arms* and other Articles supplied by the Ordnance Department (of which a list is inserted in page 96), for the use of Regiments in Great Britain, are to be made to the Commander-in-Chief through the Adjutant-General of the Forces, and for Regiments in Ireland through the Deputy Adjutant-General at Dublin.

2. In making application for supplies of Arms, a Return is to be transmitted (according to a form which has been prescribed), showing the number of Arms in possession of the Corps, and distinguishing the number *Serviceable* and *Unserviceable*; the causes of the state of these which are deemed *unserviceable*, and the periods at which they were received; and likewise the causes of any *deficiencies* which may exist:—A duplicate of this Return is to be transmitted to the Regimental Agents, who are to apply to the Office of Ordnance for the delivery of such portion of Arms as may be required for the effective numbers of the Corps. When a Regiment is in detached quarters, the Return is to specify the number of men at the Head-Quarters, and at each of the Out-stations, in order that the articles may be forwarded to the several portions of the Regiment, and that expense and delay may be avoided.

3. Applications for Arms, for *Regiments Abroad*, are to be made to the General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations, who are authorized to cause Arms to be issued from the Stores at their respective Stations, *according to any exigence which may arise*; and they are to report to the Adjutant-General *the particular circumstances* under which the issue to any Regiment is made, stating the number and description of the Articles, in order that a communication may be made to the Board of Ordnance.

4. In all cases of Arms, or of other Articles supplied by

the Ordnance Department, being issued to replace others which may have become unserviceable, those articles which are authorized to be exchanged, are to be carefully returned into the Ordnance Stores, with the exception of Drums which may have become unserviceable.

5. The Articles which are issued from the Ordnance Department, and which are enumerated in page 96, are to be kept in a fit state for service for *twelve* years,—with the exception of *Trumpets* for Cavalry, which are to be kept fit for service for *four* years;—*Light Infantry Bugles*, *six* years;—the *Armourer's Forge and Tools*, *twenty* years;—*Bayonet-Scabbards*, and *Leather Pockets for Copper Caps*, *six* years;—and *Lance Flags*, *two* years. The Articles here specified will be exchanged after the periods stated, *if they shall have become unserviceable*, on a report being made to the Adjutant-General of their condition, and the period during which they have been in use.

6. The *Leather Pockets for Copper Caps*, which are supplied to Regiments by the Board of Ordnance, are to be kept in a serviceable condition for six years; and with a view to the preservation of the *Cap Pockets*, they are, on ordinary occasions, to be carried inside the Pouch, over the Ammunition; they are not to be worn on the Soldier's person, except when at exercise with Cartridge, or at Target Practice.

7. In the event of any Articles becoming unserviceable in less than the prescribed periods, the causes to which their unserviceable state is to be attributed, are to be *speciallly* reported to the Adjutant-General, accompanied by an Inspection Report by a board of three or more Officers.

8. When Regiments at home, by reduction of Establishment, or from any other cause, have a considerable number of *spare Arms* at their Quarters, the Commanding Officers are to make application to the Board of Ordnance, through the Adjutant-General, to return them into store; and upon sanction being obtained, they are to cause such Arms to be delivered into the nearest Ordnance Station, accompanied by a statement of

their description, number, and condition. In cases of Regiments abroad, application is to be made to the General Officer in Command, who will communicate with the Ordnance Store-Keeper on the Station. A receipt, specifying their number, description and condition, is to be taken from the Ordnance Store-Keeper. Commanding Officers of Regiments are not, however, to return into the Ordnance Stores any surplus Arms which are likely to be again required within a short period, as considerable expense would, in some instances, be occasioned on its becoming necessary to re-issue such Arms, or by issuing new Arms instead of them.

9. It is to be particularly observed, that *Spare Arms*, when delivered into the Ordnance Stores, are, in all cases, to be in a complete state of repair.

10. The same mode of proceeding is enjoined with respect to the disposal of *Unserviceable Arms*: A statement is to be delivered with them to the Ordnance Store-Keeper, specifying the periods during which they have been in use, and the causes by which they have been rendered *unserviceable*.

11. If arms, *which have not been the regulated period in use*, shall be delivered into the Ordnance Stores, as *spare* or *in exchange for others of a different pattern*, otherwise than in a serviceable state, a claim will be made upon the Officer Commanding the Regiment by the Board of Ordnance, for their repair; or, if unserviceable, for their value. A charge will also be made for such Arms as may have been rendered unserviceable by negligence, or want of care on the part of the Serjeant Armourer in executing repairs.

12. The practice of punching, or engraving letters or figures on the Barrels of Muskets and other Arms, is strictly forbidden.

13. Arms will be marked by the Ordnance Department, provided a proper description of the marks to be engraved thereon be forwarded by the Commanding Officers of Regiments, or Depôt Companies, with their application for the delivery of such Arms.



14. The following allowances are granted for Arms marked by Regimental Armourers in instances when the Commanding Officer may wish to have them marked under his immediate direction.

For each Musket, Rammer, and Bayonet ....	<i>three pence</i>
„ Rifle, Rammer, and Sword Bayonet .....	<i>three pence</i>
„ Carbine .....	<i>two pence</i>
• „ Pistol .....	<i>two pence</i>
„ Sword and Scabbard .....	<i>three halfpence</i>
„ Bayonet only .....	<i>one penny</i>

15. Arms which are from time to time supplied from the Ordnance Stores for *temporary purposes* are *not to be marked*; and when such Arms are no longer required, the application for leave to return them is to be made through the Adjutant-General,—and such application is to be accompanied by a report of the number and condition of the Arms, and the period during which they have been in use.

16. The Commanding Officers of Regiments are responsible that all *chests* or *cases*, conveying Arms, or other Ordnance Stores, are (as soon as they can be dispensed with) carefully made over to the Officer in charge of the nearest Ordnance Station who will give receipts for the same; and, with a view of preventing unnecessary expense in the carriage of such military packages, the Commanding Officers of Regiments, having Articles of that description to deliver into the Ordnance Stores, are to make application to the Commanding Officers of Artillery, who are authorized by the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, to afford every possible facility for conveying such packages from the Stations of Regiments to the Ordnance Depôts.

17. The following list of *Ordnance Stations* in Great Britain and Ireland, from which Arms are issued, and at which spare and unserviceable arms, chests, &c., are received, is inserted for the information of General Officers Commanding Districts, and of Officers Commanding Regiments and Detachments :—

The Tower of London	Edinburgh	Dublin
Carlisle	Fort George	Athlone
Chatham	Stirling	Charlemont
Chester	—	Cork Harbour
Devonport	Guernsey	Duncannon Fort
Dover	Jersey	Euniskillen
Harwich		
Hull	—	—
Portsmouth		

Unserviceable arms, chests, &c., are also received into store at the following Stations:—

Tilbury Fort	Dumbarton-Castle	Limerick
Tynemouth		—
Weedon	Alderney	

**STATEMENT OF THE ARTICLES WHICH ARE ISSUED  
FROM THE ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.**

To Regiments of CAVALRY.	To Regiments of INFANTRY.	To Regiments of MILITIA.
Carbines with Rammers { Flint Locks. Percussion Locks.	<i>Flint Arms.</i> with Rammers, Bayonets, and Scabbards.	<i>Flint Arms,</i> with Rammers, Bayonets, and Scabbards.
Leather-Pockets for Cop- per Caps.	Serjeants' Carbines. Muskets. Rifles.	Serjeants' Carbines. Muskets.
Lances, with Slings and Flags.	<i>Percussion Arms,†</i> with Rammers, Bayonets, and Scabbards.	Swords and } For Scabbards, } Serjeants with Belts } and and Plates } Drummers.
Pistols.*	Serjts. { Rifled Muskets Plain Muskets	Accoutrements.
Swords and Scabbards.	Muskets. Rifles, with Sword Bay- onet.	Drums, with Cases and Sticks.
Trumpets and Strings.	Leather-Pockets for Cop- per Caps.	Drum-Carriages.
A Pack-Saddle Forge with Armourer's Tools.	Drums and Sticks. Bugles for Light Infan- try.	A Pair of Colours, with Oil-Skin Cases.
	A Pack-Saddle Forge with Armourer's Tools	

\* The supply of *Pistols* has been discontinued, except for Lancer Regiments, which are allowed one per man, and for the Regimental and Troop Serjeant-Majors and Trumpeters of other Cavalry Regiments, who each retain one Pistol.

† The implements for *Percussion Arms* are supplied in the following proportion, viz. :

One Nipple Wrench	...	...	...	} for each Serjeant and Corporal of the several Companies of a Regiment.
One Main-Spring Cramp	...	...	...	
One Scar-Spring Cramp, for Arms with back-action Locks	...	...	...	
Three spare Nipples	...	...	...	
One Bull-drawer	...	...	...	
One Brass Jagg	...	...	} to each Rifle in addition to the above.	
Muzzle-Stoppers	...	...		} when new Arms are supplied.
Snap-Caps	...	...		

## *Instructions for Browning Gun-Barrels.*

---

THE following ingredients, viz.,  
     1½ oz. of spirits of wine,  
     1½ oz. of tincture of steel,  
     ½ oz. of corrosive sublimate,  
     1½ oz. of sweet spirit of nitre,  
     1 oz. of blue vitriol,  
     ¾ oz. of nitric acid,

are to be mixed and dissolved in one quart of soft water.

2. Previous to commencing the operation of *Browning*, it is necessary that the Barrel should be made quite bright with emery or a fine smooth file (but not burnished), after which it is to be carefully cleaned from all greasiness; a small quantity of pounded lime rubbed well over every part of the Barrel is the best for this purpose; a plug of wood is then to be put into the nose of the Barrel; the nipple and touch hole are to be stopped; and the mixture applied to every part with a clean sponge or rag. The barrel is then to be exposed to the air for twenty-four hours; after which time, it is to be well rubbed over with a *steel scratch-card or brush*, until the rust is entirely removed; the mixture may then be applied again as before, and in a few hours the Barrel will be sufficiently corroded for the operation of scratch-brushing to be repeated. The same process of scratching off the rust, and applying the mixture, is to be repeated twice or three times a-day for four or five days, by which time the Barrel will be a very dark brown colour.

3. When the Barrel is sufficiently brown, and the rust has been carefully removed, about a quart of boiling water is to be poured over every part of the Barrel, in order that the action of the acid mixture may be destroyed, and the rust thereby prevented from rising again.

4. The Barrel, when cold, is to be rubbed over with sweet oil, or common olive-oil.

5. It is particularly directed that the use of the hard-hair brush be discontinued in browning, and the steel scratch-card or scratch-brush used in the place of it; otherwise the browning will not be durable, nor have a good appearance.

6. The browning mixture is to be kept in glass bottles, as it will soon lose its virtue if kept in earthenware bottles.

7. The locks are on no account to be made of the hardening colour, as the repetition of the operation of hardening has a very injurious tendency.

8. In order that the arms of *Depôt Companies* which have no Serjeant Armourer may be properly browned, an arrangement has been made with the Board of Ordnance, by which an Ordnance Armourer will be detached for this Service when necessary (on an application being made by the Officer Commanding to the Board of Ordnance through the Store Keeper in the vicinity of the *Depôt*), who will receive sixpence for every fire-lock browned by him, to be paid by the soldier and advanced by the Captain of the Company.

9. This application is not to be made when the distance from the Ordnance Station to the *Depôt* exceeds ten miles, unless the number of Arms required to be browned amount at least to fifty;—in no case should the application be made when the distance exceeds thirty miles,—and the Commanding Officer will arrange this Service so that the Arms may, as a general rule, be browned at one and the same period.

---

*NOTE.*—The charge for browning a *Flint Musket* is estimated to cost sixpence; and the browning is to be renewed every two years. The expense of threepence per year on this account is to be defrayed by the Soldier.

For Charges for browning Percussion Arms, see page 106.

## *Repair of Arms with Flint Locks.*

---

1. **T**HE following lists of Prices for the Repair of Small Arms have been recommended by the Master-General and Board of Ordnance as a fair remuneration to Armourer-Serjeants, in reference to the price of materials and labour, to be paid by the Captains of Troops and Companies; and no extra charge on this head is to be allowed against the Public.
- 

### *List of Prices for the Repair of India Pattern Muskets.*

For the Stock and new stocking Muskets and	s.	d.
Carbines .....	10	6
For splicing ditto, including the splice, long.....	4	6
Ditto ditto short .....	2	3
For a new bayonet, when provided by the Armourer.	3	3
For a new steel rammer ditto.....	1	9
For clipping when broken .....	0	6
For browning the barrel .....	0	6
For nose-cap, when supplied by the Armourer.....	0	6
For long-fore or trumpet-pipe .....	0	9
For short-pipe .....	0	3
For tail-pipe .....	0	9
For spring to ditto .....	0	3
For side-piece .....	0	6
For trigger-plate .....	0	4
For handle or guard.....	1	2
For heel-plate .....	1	6

### LOCK LIMBS, &c.

For Cock well filed and firmly fitted .....	1	6
Cock-nail for ditto .....	0	6
Jaw for ditto .....	0	6
Hammer well steeled and properly hardened .....	1	2
Hammer-spring .....	1	2
Main spring .....	1	4
Sear spring .....	0	9



## LOCK LIMBS, &amp;c.

	s.	d.
For cock, with cock-nail, and jaw well filed and firmly fitted.....	2	6
Spare cock-nail .....	0	6
Spare jaw ... ..	0	6
For hammer, well steeled and properly hardened....	1	6
For carefully hardening spare hammer .....	0	4
For Hammer-spring .....	1	2
For Main-spring .....	1	4
For Sear-spring .....	0	9
For Tumbler, new, well filed and fitted.....	1	10
For repairing ditto .....	0	6
For Sear, new .....	1	3
For repairing ditto .....	0	4
For bridle, well fitted.....	0	10
For lock-nails, small, of sorts, each .....	0	2
For Trigger, new.....	0	6
For breech-nails, new, each .....	0	4
For side nail, ditto, ditto .....	0	3
For Back-sight .....	0	9
For sights and loops, each .....	0	6
For Nail-tumbler, new .....	0	3
For Swivels, with nails, each.....	0	4
For Wood screws, large and small, each .....	0	1
For Pins, wire, each .....	0	1
For bolts, for fastening the stock and barrel together, each .....	0	4
For Bayonet-scabbards, with brass chapes.....	1	0
For spare brass chapes for scabbards.....	0	4

*Prices for the Repairs of Land Regular and Light Infantry Muskets.*

For the Stock and new stocking.....	12	0
For splicing ditto, including the splice, long.....	5	0
For ditto ditto, short.....	2	6
For a new Bayonet, including the spring and pin, and fitting ditto to the barrel .....	4	6
For a new steel rammer .....	2	0
For Bayonet, Spring, and Pin, properly fitted .....	1	0



	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
For clipping the rammer when broken .....	0	6
For browning the barrel .....	0	6
For a new bridge nose-cap .....	0	9
For a fore, or trumpet-pipe .....	0	9
For short pipe .... ..	0	3
For a side-piece .....	0	6
For a box trigger-plate, including new trigger, and box- ing ditto, and fitting the same fit for service .....	1	3
For a new handle or guard .....	1	2
For a new heel-plate .....	1	6

## LOCK LIMBS, &amp;c.

For Cock, well filed and firmly fitted .....	1	6
Cock nail for ditto .....	0	6
Jaw for ditto .....	0	6
Hammer, well steeled, and properly hardened .....	1	6
Hammer, re-steeled and hardened .....	1	0
Hammer spring .....	1	4
Main spring .....	1	8
Scar spring .....	1	0
Tumbler, new .....	2	0
Repairing ditto .....	0	6
Scar, new .....	1	4
Bridle .....	1	0
Lock-nails, small, of sorts, each .....	0	3
Trigger .....	0	4
Side-nails, each .....	0	6
Breech nails, each .....	0	6
Clipping breech-pin of barrel when broken .....	0	9
Stopper for rammer .....	0	2
Bolt loops, each, fitted and brazed .....	0	6
Sight brazed, and filed up to fit the spring of bayonet ..	0	6
Swivel for the fore-end of stock, including the nail ..	0	4
Ditto for the handle or guard .....	0	2
Hardening the hammer .....	0	4
Wire pins, each .....	0	1
Wood screws, each .....	0	1
New bolt .....	0	6
Rod Worming .....	0	1
Lock plate repaired .....	1	0

2. When the Arms of *Depôt Companies*, which have no Serjeant-Armourer, require to be repaired, the Officer Commanding the *Depôt* may apply to the nearest Ordnance Store-Keeper, stating the number of Arms requiring to be repaired, and the nature of the repairs, so far as they can be ascertained; when the Board of Ordnance will, on the Store-Keeper's report, direct the repairs to be effected by an Ordnance Armourer, if it should appear that it can be done without inconvenience to that Department, and on condition that the actual expenses incurred shall be repaid.

### *Repair of Arms with Percussion Locks.*

3. **T**HE introduction of the Percussion Arm into the Service having rendered it necessary, that Lists of Prices to be allowed to Armourer-Serjeants for materials and labour, for repairs peculiar to that arm, should be established, and such Lists having, accordingly, been prepared under the directions of the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, the same are annexed for general information and guidance.

4. It being deemed essential that the following Articles, which are used in the repair of Percussion Arms, should be of the best material and workmanship; it has been arranged that they shall be supplied exclusively by the Ordnance Department upon an annual demand from the Serjeant-Armourers, through the Commanding Officers of the respective Regiments, and that the Articles shall be paid for, at the cost-prices, by the Armourers, through the medium of the Regimental Agents, viz:—

Nipples	Steel Tumblers	
Wood Screws	Steel Scars	
Bayonet Springs	Main Springs	the
Rammer Springs	Scar Springs	} rough forged
Nipple-Wrenches	Cocks	
Spring Cramps	Muzzle Stoppers	} state.
Ball-Drawers	Snap Caps	
Brass Jags		

5. The Armourer-Serjeants of *Regiments at Home* are permitted to draw, at their option, and when they can do so con-

veniently, from the Stores in the Tower of London, all the other component parts of these arms included in the List above adverted to, upon payment of the cost-prices for them. The expense of transit from the Tower to the Quarters of the Regiments is, in all cases, to be borne by the Serjeant-Armourers. When these Articles are required, they are to be demanded through the same channel, and to be paid for in the same manner as those before particularized.

6. The following are the Stations at which, for the supply of *Regiments Abroad*, it is intended to establish Stores of the Articles, above specified, which are to be obtained exclusively from the Ordnance Department, viz.:

Jamaica	Colombo	Halifax
Barbadoes	Gibraltar	Montreal
Cape of Good Hope	Malta	Bermuda
Mauritius	Corfu	Newfoundland

7. It is expected, that in executing these Repairs, each Article shall be fitted to its place with the utmost accuracy, and finished in the best style of workmanship.

8. As a remuneration to the Armourer for taking the Locks to pieces, cleaning them, and putting them again together,—which must be done at least once a month,—*one penny* for each Lock is to be paid by the Captain of the Troop or Company. This work is to be executed by the Serjeant-Armourer himself, or under his immediate superintendence.

9. For cleaning and oiling the Lock periodically, *one half-penny* each time is to be paid by the Soldier until he shall be reported competent to do the work perfectly himself, and shall be entrusted with the implements necessary for that purpose.

10. The Percussion Arm does not require so much repair as the Flint Musket; and the cleaning and oiling of the Lock regularly will tend to keep it in a serviceable condition.

11. In every Troop and Company throughout the several Regiments, the Non-Commissioned Officers and certain intelligent Soldiers are to be instructed, under the superintendence of the Serjeant-Armourer, in the mechanism and construction of Fire-Arms. so as to be enabled to take off the Locks, when

occasion may require, for the purpose of cleaning them, and to replace them accurately and efficiently; and also to afford information and assistance to the young Soldier in acquiring a knowledge of this most important part of his duty, so that, eventually, every Soldier may be enabled to keep his own Arms in a serviceable condition.

12. Special Instructions which have been prepared, under the authority of the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, by the Inspector of Small Arms, containing "*Suggestions for the Cleaning and Management of Percussion Arms*," are furnished, by direction of the Commander-in-Chief, to every Regiment of Cavalry and Infantry in the proportion of—

One copy for each effective Regimental Field Officer;

One for the Adjutant;

One for the Serjeant-Major;

One for the Serjeant-Armourer;

And

One for each Serjeant and Corporal.

---

**LIST OF PRICES TO BE ALLOWED TO SERJEANT-ARMOURERS OF REGIMENTS  
FOR THE REPAIR OF THE NEW PATTERN PERCUSSION ARMS.**

	Lovell's Pattern Musket for Regiments of Guards.	Musket for Regiments of Line, Pattern of 1839.	Lovell's Brusswick Rifle for Rifle Regiments.	Victoria Carbine, for Heavy and Light Cavalry.
<b>STOCK.</b>				
For a new stock, and re-stocking, complete .....	£ s. d. 0 15 0	£ s. d. 0 12 0	£ s. d. 0 16 6	£ s. d. 0 12 0
For splicing the stock, including the splice. { long	0 5 0	0 5 0	0 5 0	0 5 0
short .....	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6
A new brass nose cap and fitting .....	0 0 9	0 0 9	0 0 9	0 1 3
New brass pipes and fitting. { long or trumpet	0 0 9	0 0 9	0 0 9	0 0 0
short .....	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3
New brass handle or guard and fitting .....	0 1 2	0 1 2	0 1 0	0 1 9
New brass heel plate and fitting .....	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6
New brass box trigger plate, and retuning trigger ..	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3
New brass side piece and fitting .....	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0
New brass. { side nail cup .....	0 0 2	0 0 0	0 0 2	0 0 2
bird's-eye cup for carbine rib .....	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 2
New brass trap plate and joint fitted to rifle .....	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 1 10	0 0 0
New side rib for carbine, with ring fitted .....	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 1 0
New rammer spring fitted in .....	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 0	0 0 6
New rifle trap spring fitted and adjusted .....	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 5	0 0 0
New button for rifle trap .....	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 8	0 0 0
New fore or shaft swivel, with nail fitted .....	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 0
New handle swivel, ditto, ditto .....	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 0
For a new break off, filed up, fitted, and hardened ..	0 4 6	0 0 0	0 4 6	0 1 6
New bolts, filed up, fitted, and hardened, each .....	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
A new trigger, filed, fitted, and hardened .....	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
A new stopper for the rammer .....	0 0 2	0 0 2	0 0 0	0 0 0
New nails, side breech, break off, and carbine rib, } filed, tapped, and hardened, each .....	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
Wood screws fitted and hardened, each .....	0 0 1	0 0 1	0 0 1	0 0 1
Wire pins, each .....	0 0 0½	0 0 0½	0 0 0½	0 0 0½
<b>LOCK.</b>				
For a new lock plate, filed, pierced and hardened ..	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6
Repairing a lock plate .....	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 1 0
A new cock, filed, fitted, countersunk, and hardened ..	0 2 3	0 2 3	0 2 2	0 2 2
A new steel tumbler, ground, fitted and tempered ..	0 2 3	0 2 3	0 2 2	0 2 2
Repairing a tumbler .....	0 0 0	0 0 6	0 0 0	0 0 0
A new steel sear, filed, cleared, and tempered .....	0 1 5	0 1 5	0 1 5	0 1 5
A new bridle .....	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 1 0
A new main spring, 14 to 16 lbs. at half-bent .....	0 1 8	0 1 8	0 1 8	0 1 8
A new sear spring .....	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 1 0
New steel nails, filed, tapped and } tumbler .....	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4
tempered. { lock, of sorts, each .....	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3
<b>BARREL.</b>				
A new nipple .....	0 0 8	0 0 8	0 0 8	0 0 8
Clipping the breech pin .....	0 0 0	0 0 9	0 0 0	0 0 0
A new front sight, fitted, brazed and filed up .....	0 0 7	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
A new back sight, fitted in and notched .....	0 0 9	0 0 9	0 3 6	0 0 9
New hoops, fitted and brazed, each .....	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
A new bayonet spring, fitted and tempered .....	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 0 0	0 0 0
A new lump for swivel, brazed and fitted on carbine ..	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 1 0
Browning and smoothing { the twisted barrel .....	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 1 0	0 0 10
{ the plain barrel .....	0 0 8	0 0 8	0 0 10	0 0 6

	Lovell's Pattern Musket for Regiments of Guards	Musket for Regiments of Line, Pattern of 1839.	Lovell's Brunswick Rifle for Rifle Regiments.	Victoria Carbine, for Heavy and Light Cavalry.
<b>BAYONET.</b>				
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
For a new bayonet, fitted and adjusted to spring...	0 4 6	0 1 0	0 0 0	0 0 0
Setting the bayonet when bent .....	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 0	0 0 0
For a new rifle sword complete .....	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 7 6	0 0 0
Repairing and rivetting gripe of sword.....	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 6	0 0 0
For a new spring fitted to sword.....	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 1 3	0 0 0
<b>RAMMER.</b>				
For a new steel rammer (without swivel).....	0 2 0	0 2 0	0 2 6	0 1 3
Clipping a rammer, when broken.....	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
New brass tip to rifle rammer, and tapping .....	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 6	0 0 0
Tapping a thread for worm .....	0 0 1	0 0 1	0 0 0	0 0 0
New swivel of steel for carbine rammer, soft .....	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 1 9

N.B.—The prices for repairs of the Rifled Muskets for Sergeants of Foot Guards to be governed by those of the Lovell's Brunswick Rifle, except as regards the bayonet and spring, which will be the same as Lovell's pattern musket.

The plain musket for Sergeants of the Line the same as the musket of the Line, pattern of 1839.



## *Ammunition.*

1. **A**MMUNITION for the *Exercise* and *Practice* of Regiments of Cavalry, Infantry, and Rifle Corps, is issued by the Ordnance Department twice in each year, viz., on the 25th of March, and 29th of September,—in the following proportions:—●

	<i>Spring Allowance, due 25th March.</i>	<i>Autumn Allowance, due 29th September.</i>
CAVALRY.	10 Rounds Ball Cartridge, 30 Rounds Blank ditto, 2 Flints, For each Carbine.	20 Rounds Blank Cartridge, 1 Flint,  For each Carbine.
INFANTRY.	20 Rounds Ball Cartridge, 40 Rounds Blank ditto, 3 Flints, For each Musket.	10 Rounds Ball Cartridge, 20 Rounds Blank ditto, 2 Flints, For each Musket.
LIGHT INFANTRY REGIMENTS.	30 Rounds Ball Cartridge, 40 Rounds Blank ditto, 3 Flints, For each Musket.	20 Rounds Ball Cartridge, 20 Rounds Blank ditto, 2 Flints, For each Musket.
RIFLE CORPS.	60 Rounds Ball Cartridge, 10 Rounds Blank ditto, 6 Flints, For each Rifle.	30 Rounds Ball Cartridge, 20 Rounds Blank ditto, 3 Flints, For each Rifle.
<i>Eleven Percussion Caps are issued with every ten blank Cartridges, and fifty Caps with every forty Ball Cartridges.</i>		

2. If the application be not made for the Spring allowance previously to the 1st of August, and for the Autumn allowance previously to the 1st of December in each year, the allowances will be considered as not required, and will not be issued on any future application.



3. Commanding Officers, in making application for the half-yearly supplies of Ammunition for *Practice* and *Exercise*, are to transmit, through the Agents of their respective Corps, to the Board of Ordnance, a Return (according to prescribed form) showing the number of Effectives at the Head Quarters and at the several detached Stations;—the number and description of the Arms in possession;—the quantity of Ammunition which remains unexpended of former supplies; and the quantity required.

4. The Autumn proportion of Ammunition for the Troops in *North Britain* is considered due on the 1st of September in each year; and if the requisition for it be not made previously to the 1st of November, the allowance will not be issued.

5. When there is a probability of the Quarters of a Regiment, or Depôt, being changed at an early period, the Commanding Officer is authorized to delay the application for the half-yearly supply of Ammunition for *Practice* and *Exercise*, until the Corps shall arrive at its destined quarters, in order that the inconvenience of returning the Ammunition into store, or the expense of removing it from one station to another, may be avoided.

6. The proportion of ten rounds of Ammunition for the Pistols carried by the Regimental and Troop Serjeant-Majors, and Trumpeters, of Cavalry, will be issued only on *special* application, when Ammunition for that arm may be required.

7. The Ammunition for *Practice* and *Exercise* is not to be transferred from one Regiment to another.

8. With the view of guarding against mistakes, *Blank Cartridges for Exercise* are to be made up in *blue* paper;—and *Ball Cartridges* in *brown*, or *whited brown* paper; the Ammunition for *Rifles* in *green* paper.

9. It is an essential part of the duty of Commanding Officers of Regiments, and, under their superintendence, of Captains of Companies, to see that the Ammunition in possession of the Men is properly preserved; and it is important that Soldiers should be habituated to the care of their Ammunition, in proportion as they are taught to set a high value upon it. The

following Regulations are, therefore, to be particularly observed, viz. :—

10. All Regiments are to have, *in the constant possession of each Man*, ten rounds of *Service Ammunition*, which is to be under the daily inspection of Officers of Companies. Application for this proportion of *SERVICE Ammunition* is to be made through the Regimental Agents to the Board of Ordnance, according to the prescribed form.

11. When any emergency shall arise to call for a further supply, it will be issued to the full extent of *Sixty* rounds per Man, so as to fill the Pouches. Application for this extra supply of *Service Ammunition* is to be made to the General or other Officer commanding the District or Station where the Regiment is employed.

12. This portion of *Service Ammunition* is to be carried by the Soldier; and should the emergency require the possession of a *still further supply*, such excess is to be kept in the Barrack Store or Magazine, and on the March is to be carried in the usual manner with other Regimental Stores, under the special charge of the Quarter-Master.

13. The Officers in charge of the Ordnance Stations are authorized to issue, on the application of the Senior Officer stationed at or near those places, such *Service Ammunition* as may be required *on any urgent occasion*, in addition to the quantity which is required to be kept in the constant possession of the men. Officers commanding Regiments, or Detachments, are to make application accordingly, whenever circumstances may render it expedient for the Troops being supplied with an extra quantity of *Service Ammunition*, and they are to use their best exertions to prevent it from being injured or wasted.

14. When the emergency shall cease, under which extra ammunition shall have been issued, the excess in possession of the Men, as well as that in charge of the Quarter-Master, is to be delivered into an Ordnance Store, when the Regiment shall come within the immediate vicinity of any of the Ordnance Stations, named in page 114.

15. The delivery of Ammunition from the Regimental, or Depôt Magazine, is to be made by the Quarter-Master, to the Captains, or Commanding Officers of Troops or Companies, who are to give receipts for the same, and are responsible to the Commanding Officer for the care and expenditure of the quantity they receive. Previously to the delivery of *Blank* Ammunition to the men, the Captains, or Commanding Officers of Troops or Companies are to ascertain that no *Ball* Ammunition remains in the pouches, and through inattention becomes mixed with the *Blank* Cartridges.

16. The Ammunition in Store, belonging to Regiments, Depôts, and Detachments, is to be inspected by the Commanding Officer at least once a month, and particular care is to be taken that it be deposited in a place of safety.

17. The Ammunition in possession of the men, (including Copper Caps,) is to be carefully inspected, at each parade, by the Officer in command of the Troop, Company, or Detachment, in order that any damage done thereto may be reported to the Commanding Officer as soon as discovered, to the intent that prompt and effectual steps be taken to replace the same, and to punish those who wilfully, or through carelessness, occasion injury to any part of the Ammunition.\* The Service Ammunition which has been the longest period in possession is to be first used. Care is to be taken, that no loose or broken Ammunition be permitted to remain in the Pouches. When Ammunition in possession of the men shall become loose, or broken, it is to be taken from them, and carried under charge of the Quarter-Master, until an opportunity shall offer of delivering it into, or exchanging it at, an Ordnance Store. The loose powder is to be packed separately from the balls.

18. All *Practice Ammunition* is to be kept and carried under charge of the Quarter-Master, who is to preserve a correct distinction in his Accounts between Ammunition issued for *Practice* and *Exercise*, and that issued for *Service* on any urgent occasion.

\* When *Ammunition* is lost, or destroyed, through neglect of the soldiers it will be charged for at the rate of *fourpence a round*, and *Copper Caps* at the rate of *ten shillings a thousand*.

19. Commanding Officers are held strictly responsible for the exact observance of all these orders, so that no Ammunition shall ever be left, under any circumstances, in Barracks or Quarters, or transferred from one Regiment to another.

20. When Troops are ordered to embark in Steam Vessels, or to proceed by Railroads, they are to return into the nearest Ordnance Store, the whole of their Ammunition (both Service and Practice), with the exception of that portion which is carried in the Men's pouches. A receipt is to be taken from the Store-Keeper of the quantities of Ammunition thus returned, which receipt is to be forwarded to the Board of Ordnance through the Regimental Agent, with an application for its re-issue, if desired;—upon which the supply will be authorised from the Ordnance Store most contiguous to the Station to which the Regiment may have proceeded.

21. The Ammunition for *Service* is not to be used for *Practice* and *Exercise*; nor is that which is issued for *Practice* and *Exercise*, to be applied to the *purposes of Service*, without the previous authority of the Board of Ordnance.

22. In order to guard against, and, as far as possible, to prevent accidents, all Ammunition, either drawn from, or returned to, the Ordnance Stores, shall be moved, under a competent Escort, to be furnished by the Regiment, Dépôt, or Detachment, so drawing or returning it.

23. When a Regiment quits a Station, such part of the Service Ammunition in possession as may exceed the portion required to be carried in the men's pouches, may be re-delivered into an Ordnance Store, if there should be one within the immediate vicinity, and a receipt taken for the quantity so returned into Store, which is to be transmitted to the Board of Ordnance with the next half-yearly Return.

24. A Return of the *Service Ammunition* received, expended, and remaining in possession, is to be sent with every half-yearly application for Ammunition for *Practice* and *Exercise*.

**T**HE following is a List of the Ordnance Stations in Great Britain and Ireland, from which Ammunition is supplied, viz. :

<i>Great Britain.</i>		<i>Ireland.</i>
Carlisle	Brecon	Athlone
Chatham	Newport	Charlemont
Chester		Cork Harbour
Dover		Duncannon Fort
Harwich	Edinburgh	Dublin
Hull	Fort George	Enniskillen
Hyde-Park	Stirling-Castle	
Keyham-Point, near Devonport		
Priddy's Hard, near Portsmouth	Alderney	
Tilbury Fort	Guernsey	
Tynemouth	Jersey	
Woolwich		

## *Interior Management and Economy of a Regiment.*

1. **T**HE first and principal object of an Officer entrusted with the Command of a Regiment, is the maintenance of that System of Discipline, Regularity, and Economy, which is essential in every Military Body, with reference equally to its exertions in the Field, and to the welfare and comfort of the individuals of whom it may be composed, nor less so to his own character and that of the Corps.

2. The Commanding Officer is invested with Authority which renders him responsible to his Sovereign and to his Country, for the Conduct, in all Situations, and for the Credit, of the Corps entrusted to his Charge. To him each Individual is to look for example, instruction, and encouragement towards the energetic discharge of his Duty, and the steady endurance of the difficulties and privations which are inseparable from Military Service. He is constantly to bear in mind that the confidence and affection of those who are placed under his charge, are indispensable requisites towards the satisfactory exercise of his Command, and will afford the best proof of its being conducted with due regard to their credit and comfort, and in the manner most conducive to the reputation and interests of the Service.

3. It is not likely that abuse of power can occur in a Corps which is under the superintendence of an efficient and vigilant Commanding Officer; but if well-grounded complaint should be made to him, or he should have reason to believe that any Inferior Officer has been guilty of such, or has tolerated it on the part of those subordinate to him, it will be his duty to inquire fully into the circumstance, and to check it by the exertion of his authority. He is, however, carefully to avoid admitting unnecessary and frivolous appeal, as encouragement given to it tends to lower the authority of the Inferior Officers and of the Non-commissioned Officers, and to interrupt that chain of Re-

sponsibility which it is his interest to preserve. Although it is essential that Soldiers should look to their Commanding Officer as their Friend and Protector, they are not to be encouraged or taught to consider him as their *only* Friend, or to believe that the immediate Officer under whom they are placed, is not the Person most directly interested in their well-being; at the same time he is responsible to his superiors for checking, at once, by the due exercise of his own authority, Conduct which may be at variance with Discipline.

4. Unanimity and a good understanding amongst the Officers, as connected with the Character and Discipline of a Regiment, are objects peculiarly deserving the attention of the Commanding Officer. His timely interference to prevent disputes, his advice to the young and the inexperienced, his protection and favour to the deserving, and his immediate notice and reprehension of any conduct likely to interrupt the harmony of the Corps, are the best means of securing these desirable objects, towards the attainment of which he has a right to demand, and ought to receive, the assistance of every Officer.

5. The fourth Section of the Articles of War applies especially to this important object, and the attention of Commanding Officers, and of Officers in general, is called to the power thereby invested in them, the obvious intention of which is, that if any difference or dispute arise between Officers of the Corps, the Commanding Officer should be made the Arbiter between them. In such case, it will be one of the most important, and doubtless one of the most satisfactory of his Duties, to promote by every means in his power the amicable adjustment of the difference, affecting equally the peace of the Individuals concerned, and the harmony and credit of the Corps. He should, therefore, spare no pains to arrive at so desirable a result. Those between whom the dispute may have arisen must feel satisfied that their honour is safely reposed in the hands of the Commanding Officer, than whom no one is more interested in the Credit of the Corps, or more immediately responsible for the maintenance of its unblemished character in all parts; and it is to be hoped that in all such cases where the appeal is made to the Commanding Officer, or wherein he shall be otherwise

called upon to interpose, his Decision will be assented to, and his disposal of the Question viewed as *final*. Officers are to be made aware of the consequences of allowing themselves to be misled by erroneous notions, and false principles of *honour*, which when rightly understood, and leading to its legitimate object, is the brightest gem in the character of a soldier.

6. It is well known that perfect civility and the most courteous and conciliating manners are compatible with the exercise of the most strict Command, and it is always to be borne in mind, that the Commanding Officer's Authority is paramount, and that, in the due exercise of it, he is responsible for the maintenance of Discipline and Subordination, whether on the Parade, at the Mess, or in any other situation.

7. Every Officer who has had the benefit of experience in the Service must be sensible of the effect produced upon the Inferior by the mode in which either Reproof or Encouragement is conveyed. Whenever the former becomes indispensable, the Commanding Officer should be cautious of unnecessarily wounding the feelings of the Individual by the use of harsh language, or a severity of tone, which the circumstances or extent of the fault, or the error committed, may not call for, or by exposing him before his Inferiors, or even his Equals, unless the character of the fault shall call for *public* reproof. An admonition conveyed privately will always have more effect upon the individual who has a proper feeling and a due regard for the maintenance of his own character; and if he ceases to have that regard for it, or if he feels it to be wantonly lowered in the estimation of others, he will become reckless, and will cease to entertain for those who are set over him the respect which he no longer feels for himself. Approbation, on the other hand, should, when it is merited, be expressed without reserve, and the Individual receiving it should not only be gratified by such open manifestation of the approbation and goodwill of his Superior, but it should have the effect of encouraging others to adopt the conduct which has obtained it.

8. Too much attention cannot be paid to the *Prevention of Crime*: the timely interference of the Officer,—his personal intercourse and acquaintance with his Men, which are sure to be



repaid by the soldiers' confidence and attachment,—and above all, his personal example,—are the most efficacious means of preventing Military offences.

9. In all first offences not of an aggravated character, or committed by young and inexperienced Soldiers, mild reproof and admonition are to be tried; and Punishment is not to be resorted to, until a repetition of the offence shall have shown that the milder treatment has produced no effect. Soldiers should be taught to know that it is wished to avoid Punishment, if Discipline can be maintained without it.

10. No Punishment is to be awarded except with the knowledge and approval of the Commanding Officer; Officers Commanding Regiments may, at their option, delegate to Officers Commanding Troops or Companies the power of ordering Punishments for minor offences, not exceeding three days' Drill with confinement to Barracks; but such punishments are, in all instances, to be inserted in the Company Defaulters' Book, and by that means brought under the notice of the Commanding Officer. For all offences requiring more serious notice, the Offender is to be placed in confinement, and the Commanding Officer is immediately to investigate the complaint, in the presence of the Officer Commanding the Troop or Company, the Adjutant, and the Prisoner; and having satisfied himself, from the evidence adduced, of the nature and degree of the offence, is to award at once such Punishment as he shall think fit, or reserve the case for a Court-Martial: upon these, and all occasions, the Commanding Officer is to write his own Orders, and not confide that duty to others.

11. Officers Commanding Regiments are empowered to award punishment for minor offences; and in order to secure that uniformity of system which is essential to the effectual and beneficial operation of the Good-Conduct-Warrant,—and more particularly to define the powers vested in them,—as well as to explain what are the legitimate Punishments of the Army for such offences and irregularities as are not deemed of a sufficiently serious nature to be brought under the cognizance of Courts-Martial, all former orders and regulations on this subject are cancelled,—and the following, which with slight modifications are in accordance with these orders and the established prac-

tice of the Service, are to be adhered to, and no other punishments than those specified are to be had recourse to.

12. After investigating complaints in the manner above specified, and satisfying himself of the guilt of the party, and the nature and degree of the offence, the Commanding Officer may award any of the undermentioned punishments to defaulters, viz. :—

1st. Confinement to the Black Hole for any period not exceeding forty-eight hours.

2ndly. Confinement to the Defaulters' Room for any period not exceeding *Seven* days, taking all duties in regular turn,—attending Parade, and being drilled with the Defaulters during that time.

3rdly. Confinement to Barracks for any period not exceeding *One Month*, taking all duties in their regular turn, attending Parade and Defaulters' drills, and being employed in duties of fatigue at the discretion of the Commanding Officers.

4thly. Drill in marching order for any period not exceeding fourteen days, with or without confinement to Barracks.

5thly. Ordinary Defaulter's drill, without knapsack, for any period not exceeding *One Month*.

13. As protracted punishments have always a tendency to cause discontent and distaste to the service, it is recommended that Defaulters' drill may, in general, be combined with confinement to barracks, in order that by subjecting the defaulter to that additional restraint, the Commanding Officer may be enabled to shorten the period of his punishment.

14. As by the provisions of the Good-Conduct-Warrant it is prescribed that all offences shall be recorded in the Regimental Defaulters' Book which are considered deserving of a more severe punishment than six days' drill, or a week's confinement to barracks, it may be necessary to explain, that confinement to the Black Hole, or to the Defaulters' Room, or drill in "marching order," for any period whatever, or Stoppage of Pay for absence under the 52nd Article of War, are to be considered of that more serious description of punishment, and that all offences so visited must be recorded in the Regimental Defaulters' Book.

15. Extra Guards are never to be ordered as a punishment except for offences or irregularities on, or when parading for duty.

16. No punishment drill is to exceed one hour at a time; and under no circumstances, nor upon any pretence whatsoever, is it to exceed four hours altogether in the same day.

17. All punishment drill is to be carried on in the Barrack-Yard or Drill-Ground, and when Regiments or Detachments are in Billet, and have not that accommodation, their Defaulters are not to be exposed to the derision and ridicule of the people by being drilled or posted in the streets, but are to be marched out on one of the public roads in the neighbourhood for the prescribed period, under charge of a Non-Commissioned Officer.

18. Officers on Detachment are strictly enjoined not to introduce or adopt any system or practice of Punishment for minor offences, which may be in any respect at variance with those established at Head-Quarters, and in accordance with these Regulations.

19. Soldiers in a state of Drunkenness, are, if possible, to be confined alone, and in the Black Hole, until sober; and not in the Guard-Room, where they are often excited and provoked to acts of violence and insubordination.

20. Nothing is more essential than to uphold the station and respectability of the Non-commissioned Officer, who is, therefore, in no case to be sent to the Guard Room and mixed with the Privates during confinement, but to be considered as placed under arrest.

21. Officers are to be cautious of reproving Non-commissioned Officers for any irregularity, neglect of duty, or awkwardness, &c., in the presence or hearing of the Privates, lest they should thereby weaken their authority and respectability in the eyes of their inferiors; indeed, admonition conveyed in mild terms, and without exposure of the individual, whatever may be his rank, will in general be found to have a much better effect than that which tends to humiliate him in the eyes of his inferiors or his comrades, or to lower him in his own estimation.

unless it shall be necessary for the benefit of example, that the reproof should be public, or that it shall have been provoked by repetition of neglect or irregularity.

22. If a soldier refuse to obey an order distinctly given, or resist the authority of a Non-commissioned Officer, he is to be confined, *without altercation*, and immediately reported to the Troop or Company Officer, or to the Adjutant.

23. Commanding Officers are not to place a Soldier in close confinement, unless it be preparatory to a Court-Martial, for a longer period than *forty-eight* hours.

24. Solitary confinement, or Confinement to the Black Hole, are, as much as possible, to be reserved for cases of Drunkenness, Riot, Violence, or Insolence to Superiors, and in aggravated cases are to precede the further Punishment of Confinement to Barracks, extra Drills, and Duties of Fatigue or Drudgery; it being understood, that the whole period of this confinement, including the solitary portion, shall not exceed one month.

25. The Penalties awarded by the Articles of War for *Habitual Drunkenness*, are generally admitted to be the best check which has yet been devised for that offence, but much may be effected in aid of it by the manner in which Commanding Officers shall apply them.

26. It is considered, that a vice, unfortunately so prevalent in the British Army, may be *checked* and *prevented* by due attention on the part of the Commanding Officer, and by the zealous and cordial co-operation and example of those subordinate to him; and it is expected that Commanding Officers will exercise their authority over the Officer in this respect, as well as over the Soldier, and that they will not suffer a vice to pass unnoticed in the Officer which is so seriously to be reprehended and punished in the Soldier.

27. It has been the practice in some Corps, and it is stated to have been successfully applied, to hold Troops, Companies, and Squads generally responsible for the regular conduct of individuals, taking care that the consequence of this responsibility shall not involve the Punishment of those whose conduct

shall have been uniformly regular and good. In other Corps a Troop, Company, or Squad Police has been introduced under the responsibility of steady Serjeants.

28. These are expedients of which the application must be left to the discretion of Commanding Officers, as must also the proper use of such facilities as local circumstances may afford, for encouraging manly Games and Exercises, provided these shall not tend to inebriety.

29. All that has been stated will show the importance which is attached to the *Prevention* of Crime; and greater detail is not entered into, as it is not the object to limit, or to interfere with, the discretion of Commanding Officers, but merely to ensure the application of it on just and general principles.

30. Commanding Officers are not authorised to *commute* a Punishment awarded by a Court-Martial; they may confirm, remit, or mitigate, but they cannot commute the Punishment awarded, nor indeed can any General or Superior Officer. It is also irregular to allow an offender *the option* of such Punishment as Commanding Officers can inflict at their own discretion, or of standing a Court-Martial.

31. When the Commanding Officer has not an intention of bringing an Offender to a Court-Martial, he is to order such reasonable Punishment as it is within his power to award; and with regard to this, it would be inconsistent with subordination that he should admit of the *right* of option or appeal, although he may, if he think proper, vindicate the justice of his first order, by resorting to the alternative of a Court-Martial.

32. The practice of allowing a Serjeant or Corporal to escape trial by Court-Martial by resigning his situation, is forbidden.

33. The attention of Commanding Officers is called to the importance of inculcating upon the Soldier, by every means in their power, and by the example and precept of his Superiors, the propriety of civility and courtesy in his intercourse with all ranks and classes, and in his demeanour in Quarters, in the Streets, &c. The Soldier is also to be admonished to pay proper deference and respect to Magistracy and to Civil Authority; nor should, upon these occasions, the stations in life of

the individuals be considered, the Character represented, and the authority with which that Character is invested, being the proper subjects of attention.

34. Nothing will tend more effectually to the establishment of Discipline and Subordination, and even to the absence of Irregularity producing exposure, than habits of general courtesy, and a conviction constantly operating upon the mind of the Soldier, that in proportion as he is marked by his Dress and his Bearing, so will any disorderly or rude act committed out of Barracks become the subject of particular notice.

35. Drunkenness is admitted to be the source of every Evil, and the Soldier cannot be too frequently warned against the indulgence of this debasing Vice, which leads Men into the commission of crimes from which, in their sober moments, they would shrink with abhorrence and disgust; they should be told that it destroys health, blasts success in Life, exposes them to the infliction of disgraceful Punishment, to the loss of Reason, produces Mutiny and Violence, and if they have a Wife and Children, it entails destitution and misery on them.

36. With respect to this Vice, and indeed to all other Irregularities, the Commanding Officer should ever bear in mind that nothing can be more fatal to the Discipline of a Regiment, and eventually to his own Character and Credit, than a practice of passing it unnoticed, unless forced upon attention by the commission of some outrageous breach of Discipline. He must observe that the positive *absence of Crime* is the criterion of a well-established Discipline, not its *screened* existence, and that a clear Defaulter List will avail him little where the irregular conduct of his men in Quarters must become sooner or later the subject of notice and animadversion.

37. The Reputation which may for a time be obtained by a Commanding Officer, by omitting to notice Irregularity that he may not be obliged to report it, will be found to rest on very insecure foundation, whether as it regards himself or the Corps; and the attempt to gain it by a system of screening faults will inevitably, in the hour of trial, recoil with disgrace on both.

*Instruction of Officers.*

38. The Instruction and Improvement of the Officers form an essential part of the Duty of Commanding Officers: and they are to give their utmost attention to this important object, not less than to the Exercise and Drill of the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers.

39. The character, the extent, and the detail of the Instruction to be imparted are fully and distinctly established and prescribed by the Regulations for the Field Exercises, which it is imperative upon every Commanding Officer to be master of, and to be capable of impressing upon and explaining to every Officer and Soldier; and he is not to omit any means or opportunity of so doing, until he shall feel satisfied that the Individual has acquired a competent knowledge of this branch of his Duty. With a view to the promotion of this object, the Commanding Officer will, at his discretion, direct the Field Officers and the Captains of the Regiment, and even the Subalterns, occasionally, to take the Command of the Parade, without reference to their respective Ranks, and in his presence to exercise the Regiment or Battalion; with a view to the uninterrupted course of this Duty, he will avail himself of the assistance of the Field Officers and of the Adjutant, but he is to recollect that the superintendence, and the responsibility to his Superiors, rest exclusively with him.

40. It is impossible to lay down any rule for the mode of conveying Instruction, with respect to which some Commanding Officers may possess greater facilities than others, while, on the other hand, the quickness of perception and intelligence of those under Instruction may render some more apt than others; but *all* must bear in mind, that the General Regulations and Orders prescribe the adoption and the practice of an *uniform* System of Exercise and Drill, that they admit of no deviation, and that in this respect the Instructor *has no option*. It is of the highest importance that this principle of strict uniformity should be observed, and maintained in its most minute details in a Service of which the detached character would otherwise lead to errors and inconsistencies, producing great difficulty and

confusion whenever Corps should assemble for general Movement; it will therefore be the duty of Officers Commanding Brigades, and Reviewing Generals, to notice very seriously any apparent neglect on this head.

41. It is almost unnecessary to add, that the principle of uniformity applies in no less a degree to the interior Discipline and Economy of Corps, to the Regulations for the Clothing and Equipment of Officers and Men, and, in short, to every point which is, or has been, the subject of the General Orders from time to time issued. These are imperative, and they are so precise that there can be no excuse for mistaking or disobeying them; nor can anything affect the character of a Commanding Officer more seriously than the disregard of Orders and Regulations, which calls for the notice of his Superiors, and for the *repetition* of the Order, accompanied by an admonition to beware of *continued* neglect. This, whether it arise from carelessness or from culpable indifference to Authority, is alike reprehensible, and must, in the same degree, exhibit the Individual to the Service as being unfit to exact from those under his command, that Obedience and Subordination which he has failed to render to his Superiors and to the Orders of his Sovereign.

42. It is expected that every Officer who has been Two Years in the Service, and doing Duty with his Corps, shall be capable of Commanding and exercising a Troop or Company in every situation, and shall be perfectly acquainted with its interior Management, Economy, and Discipline; and that every Officer, who shall have been Two Years Captain of a Troop or Company, shall have rendered himself competent in every respect to undertake the Duties of a Field Officer.

43. Officers commanding Brigades, and Reviewing Generals, are directed to make the most strict inquiries and careful observations on this point; and if they discover that any Officers are, from Incapacity or habitual Inattention, deficient in this part of their Duty,—indisposed to give to the Commanding Officer the aid and support which he has a right to expect from them,—or otherwise conducting themselves in a manner which is injurious to the efficiency and the credit of the Corps,—it is incumbent upon them to report their Names to the Commander-in-Chief.



44. The Penalty attached to such misconduct and neglect of Duty will be, in the first instance, the suspension of the Promotion of the Individual to a higher Rank until a further report shall declare him to have proved himself equal to the performance of his duties, and free from any cause of censure; and in the next, namely, in the event of continued incapacity and negligence so reported, Removal from the Service, which must not be incumbered by Officers of this description.

45. Commanding Officers will be expected to report, specially and without favour and partiality, the conduct of any Officer, who may, in their opinion, have incurred these Penalties, and they will be held personally responsible if they omit to do so.

46. In the Instructions to be conveyed to Officers, and in the Exercise and Drill of the Corps in general, are included the Movements and Duties of Light Infantry, and on this head the attention of the Commanding Officers of every Regiment in the Service is called to the importance which is attached to such Instruction. The Regulations have at all times prescribed it, and it was never intended that the Practice so prescribed, should be confined to Regiments of Light Infantry, or to Light Companies.

47. The object in view is, that the whole of every Regiment shall be made as perfect as possible in the Evolutions and Movements of Light Infantry, and shall be qualified to move as such, if required, and to take the Out-Post Duty in any situation of Service.

48. The General Principles upon which the Movements and Duties of Light Infantry are to be conducted, are amply detailed in Part 5 of the "Regulations for the Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army," and Commanding Officers will be responsible that they are scrupulously adhered to; they will deem it specially incumbent upon them, to avail themselves of every opportunity of enforcing and giving effect to the Instructions laid down in those Regulations, from Pages 313 to 317, which point out the importance of Officers being duly practised in the mode of conducting Patrols, and being instructed in acquiring a knowledge and choice of ground.

The Exercise of a Regiment, and a Depôt, in extended order as Light Infantry, is invariably to form one of the objects of the Half-Yearly Report of a Corps.

49. Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts will take frequent opportunities of examining the Company Officers upon every point connected with their Duties in the Field: these examinations are to be conducted methodically, and with that view they are to be arranged in the order laid down in a "*Military Catechism*," which is appended to the "Regulations for the Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army," and contains a faithful analysis of them.

50. At Field-days, and on Parades, Commanding Officers will, by resorting to practical proof, satisfy themselves that the subordinate Officers understand their Field Duties as detailed in that Catechism. Field Officers Commanding Detachments will examine and practise the subordinate Officers in like manner.

51. It is equally desirable that Commanding Officers should avail themselves of every opportunity of instructing both Officers and Men in the Exercise and Management of Field Artillery, and, as far as may be practicable, in the construction of Field Works; and it may be observed that there are at present few Corps in the Service which do not possess one or more Officers who are capable of assisting the Commanding Officers in conveying such Instruction.

52. It is important that the Cavalry should, upon emergencies, be available for the purposes of draught:—such as assisting in dragging Artillery, &c., through deep roads, and in surmounting other impediments and obstacles which the carriages of the Army have frequently to encounter in the course of active Service; a portion of each Regiment (not less than ten per Troop) is therefore to be equipped with the tackle of the *Lasso*, a pattern of which is lodged at the office of the Consolidated Board of General Officers, where Commanding Officers of Regiments, and Regimental tradesmen, may have access to it.

53. The Commanding Officers will encourage the Subalterns of their respective Corps to qualify themselves for the

Duties of Adjutant, both in the Field and in the Orderly Room, and will afford to them every facility of acquiring a competent knowledge of such Duties.

54. Every Officer belonging to a Regiment is, at all times and under all circumstances, accountable for the maintenance and the observance of Good Order, and the Rules and Discipline of the Service, according to the powers granted to him by his Commission; and it is his first Duty to afford in these respects the utmost aid and support to the Commanding Officer, who is responsible for the preservation of Discipline and due Subordination. The example of ready obedience and of a zealous and cheerful execution of Duty, given by the Officers of every rank, cannot fail to have the most beneficial influence upon the conduct and the discipline of the Soldiers, nor can any circumstance tend more effectually to promote the respect from rank to rank, and to establish that Chain of Authority and Responsibility, which are so essential to the well-being and the efficiency of the Service. They are, in fact, in a well-regulated Corps, the groundwork of Discipline; and, in order to enforce this System, it is indispensable that the Individual, whatever may be his Rank, who executes his Duty correctly, should receive, in the exercise of his authority, the support and the countenance of his Superiors, and should be upheld in the Station which he may fill.

55. It is the Duty of all Officers to take notice of, repress, and instantly report, any negligence or impropriety of Conduct in Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, whether on Duty, or off Duty, although the Offenders may not belong to their particular Regiment, Troop, or Company.

56. The *Dress and Appearance*, as well as the *Conduct*, of the Soldier are, on all occasions, and in all situations, to be such as to create a respect for the Military Service. His demeanour and bearing are to be such as to distinguish the effects of Order and Discipline from the habits of the untrained Rustic. He is to avoid being mixed in broils or disturbances, or in meetings where party or political subjects may be agitated, or where intemperance may produce argument and discussion, which lead to no useful result, but too frequently end in breaches of the public peace.

57. The Soldier is not to wear his side-arms, except when on duty, and on special occasions, when they may be necessary for his defence and protection. Serjeants are permitted to wear their swords.

58. The Hair of the Troops is, constantly and habitually, to be cut short, both at the top and sides of the head, according to the Orders of the Sovereign, and the fashion of the day is not to be permitted to influence the practice of the Army in a particular which is considered alike essential to the health, the cleanliness, and the military appearance of the soldier.

### *Officers' Mess.*

59. The establishment of a Regimental Mess, upon a well-regulated System, is an object of the utmost importance, and requires the unremitting attention and superintendence of Commanding Officers.

60. Although it is indispensably necessary to provide for the proper maintenance of this Establishment, yet it is essential to limit the demands upon Officers for that purpose, and to prevent their being liable to extraordinary and unnecessary expense; with this view the following Regulations are to be observed throughout the Cavalry and Infantry, (the Household Troops excepted,) viz., *A Subscription of Thirty Days' Pay* to be paid by each Officer to the Mess Fund on appointment, and an *Annual Contribution*, at the discretion of the Commanding Officer, but not to exceed *Eight Days' Pay*. In cases of Promotion, an Officer is to pay the difference on *Thirty Days' Pay*, between the Rank attained and that previously held. The Amount of *Subscription*, or *Contribution*, of the Colonels of Regiments is at their option. The *Annual Contributions* of Officers towards the Mess and Band Funds, are, in no case, to be charged *in advance* of the period to which the Officers shall have received their pay.

61. Married Officers are equally liable with unmarried Officers to the payment of the *Mess Subscriptions*, on coming into a Corps, or on promotion; but they are liable only to *one-half of the Annual Contribution* paid by single Officers of the same Rank, when such married Officers do not regularly attend the Regimental Mess.

62. The amount of *Subscription* on an Officer's first Appointment, or on his subsequent Promotion, is to be according to the original net pay of his Rank, and is not to include the increase resulting from length of Service or Brevet Rank.

63. The *Annual Contribution* is to be governed by the Rate of Pay actually received by the Officer at the time, and is to be charged only in proportion to the period of the year in which his Appointment, or Removal, may take place. Officers from the Half-Pay, (whether restored to their former Regiments or not,) are liable to pay the Regimental Subscriptions, and Officers exchanging from one Regiment to another, are also liable to similar payments.

64. The extra Pay allowed to Officers for temporary Appointments is not liable to the Mess Contribution.

65. The requisite supply of Mess Necessaries,—viz., Knives, Forks, Spoons, Table-Linen, Glass, and Mess Utensils,—is to be admitted as a charge against this Fund. These Articles are to be provided with the strictest regard to economy, and to be limited to what may be essential to the comfort and respectability of the Mess.

66. An Allowance of Twenty-five Pounds per year for each Troop and Company is granted by Her Majesty in aid of the expenses of the Officers' Messes of Corps in Great Britain and on certain Stations. The principal object of this Allowance is to enable Regimental Officers of every Rank, but more especially of the Junior Ranks, to enjoy the comfort and advantages which it is calculated to afford, by placing it in the power of every individual to drink a moderate quantity of Wine daily, at or after dinner, on reasonable terms, and such as his rate of pay may fairly justify.

67. It being considered that the *Subscriptions* to be paid by Officers to the Mess Fund, agreeably to the prescribed scale, will be found fully adequate to meet all demands attending the supply of Mess Necessaries, it is intended that the whole of the Annual Allowance received from the Public shall be applied to the reduction of the daily expenses of the Mess, for the comfort and accommodation of those Officers who attend it.

68. It is equally desirable, as well for the comfort of the individuals concerned, as for the interests of the Public Service,

that a regular Mess for the Officers should be established at each Depôt. With this view, a certain portion of the Regimental Mess Subscription is to be allotted to each Depôt, when a Regiment is serving abroad; and in order that the strictest impartiality may be observed in this arrangement, the allotment is to be made on the following principles,—viz. :

69. The amount of the *Annual Contribution* is to be paid to each, in proportion to its Establishment of Officers, and further, the amount of the *original Subscription* of such Officers as may be newly appointed in each Year shall be divided between the Regiment and the Depôt in the proportion of six to four-tenths of the amount.

70. The Rule above laid down in regard to the distribution of the Mess Fund between the Service and Depôt Companies of a Regiment, is equally applicable in cases where the Service Companies happen to be divided into Wings, it being considered, that as each Wing, to ensure its own comfort and respectability, must maintain a Mess, each should enjoy for that purpose a fair proportion of the advantages arising from the general Mess Fund, that is, that the *Subscriptions* and *Annual Contributions* should be equally divided between them, and that, as the Head-Quarter Wing must have a Mess already established, and furnished with articles of Plate, &c., a proportion of that Furniture is to be assigned to the other Wing, to enable it to proceed with the new Establishment it has to form.

71. Officers who are restored from Half to Full-Pay for the express purpose of *retiring from the Service* by the sale of their Commissions, and whose joining may consequently be dispensed with, are exempted from the Payment of Mess and Band Subscriptions to the Regiments to which they may be appointed.

72. Officers who appeal against the charge of Mess and Band Subscriptions for Regiments, which they have not been required to join previous to their removal, or exchange taking place, are to address their applications to the Military Secretary.

### *Dress of Officers.*

73. The established *Dress of Officers* of all ranks is minutely detailed in "*The Regulations for the Dress of the Army.*"

74. Officers, on all occasions on which the Sovereign is present, are, if in Uniform, to appear in *Full Dress*: the Riband on those occasions is to be worn over the coat, but not to be so worn in Plain or Undress Uniform.

75. When Officers attend in Uniform as spectators at the Review, or Inspection of Troops, by a General Officer, they are not to appear in Blue Frock-Coats or Undress Jackets.

76. Scaled Patterns, for reference and guidance, are deposited at the Office of the Clothing Board; and any Commanding Officer who shall take upon himself to introduce, or sanction, the addition of any ornament, lace, or embroidery, or any unauthorized deviation from the approved Patterns in any respect, will incur censure.

77. With a view of more effectually insuring due uniformity, and of protecting Officers from unnecessary expense, General Officers on the Staff at Home and Abroad, in all Inspections of Regiments under their orders, are especially to direct their attention to this subject; and should they ascertain that any alterations or additions, not sanctioned by Authority, have taken place in the Clothing or Appointments of Officers, they are to specify minutely in their Report in what the alteration or addition may consist.

78. Officers are on no account to appear in plain clothes in the vicinity of their Camp or Quarters, but are always to wear their proper uniforms.

### *System of General Responsibility.*

79. The Lieutenant-Colonel, as has already been pointed out, is responsible for the Order, Interior Economy, and System of Discipline of a Regiment in all its parts, and is accordingly to watch the conduct of both Officers and Men, and to exact the most implicit obedience to Her Majesty's Regulations; and, in the execution of the various and important Duties entrusted to him, he is to receive the zealous and active co-operation of the Officers and Non-commissioned Officers, and especially of the Field Officers.

80. Nothing more essentially tends to the maintenance of

Regularity and good Order, than that *system*, or *chain of Responsibility*, which should subsist from the highest to the most inferior station: with this view, in all situations in which it may be practicable, a Regiment is to be formed into right and left Wings, and the Companies composing them, respectively, placed under the immediate superintendence of a Field Officer, who is occasionally to report to the Commanding Officer as to their state and condition.

81. Each Troop and Company is, for the convenience of Inspection, to be divided into as many Squads as the number of Subaltern Officers present will permit: should there be a deficiency in the number of Non-commissioned Officers required to assist the Subaltern Officers in the discharge of this Duty, Corporals may be appointed to act as Lance-Serjeants, and the most approved Private Soldiers as Lance-Corporals, who, if they conduct themselves with propriety, are to be promoted as vacancies occur. The Subaltern Officers, to whom the Squads are entrusted, are responsible for the same to the Captain, who is answerable for the state of his Troop or Company in every particular to the Field Officer in the immediate charge of the Wing.

82. Where Troops are quartered in a Town, the Officer who draws the Billets is to take care to assort them in such a manner, as to render the Quarters of each Troop or Company as contiguous as possible; and the Captain or Commanding Officer is to pay the same attention with respect to the Billets of the Squads, in order that the Officers and Non-commissioned Officers may, with more facility, perform the duty of continual superintendence, which is never to be dispensed with under any possible circumstances.

### *Field-Exercises and Movements.*

83. The instructions for the Formation of Regiments into Troops or Companies, and for the Formation of Corps, are contained in the Regulations for the Field Exercises and Movements of Cavalry and Infantry.—The Grenadier and Light Infantry Companies are to be completed with proper Men out of their respective Regiments, and to be kept as complete as circumstances will permit.



84. \* Every Officer is required to furnish himself (in addition to "The Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army" of 1844) with the latest Edition of the following Regulations, according to the Service (whether Cavalry or Infantry) to which he belongs; viz:—

Regulations for the Instruction, Formations, and Movements of the Cavalry—  
dated 1st January, 1844.

Regulations for Field-Exercise and Evolutions of the Infantry.

85. Every Serjeant of Cavalry and Infantry, (according to the Service to which he belongs,) is required to have in his possession a Copy, or an Abstract, of the "Regulations for the Formations, Field-Exercises, and Movements of Her Majesty's Forces." These Books are supplied, *in the first instance*, at the expense of the Public, to the Serjeants of Regiments, who are to be required to produce them at all Regimental Inspections, and, in case of accident, the Book is to be immediately replaced at the expense of the Serjeant:—When a Serjeant is discharged, or otherwise removed from his situation in the Regiment, he is to deliver the Book in his possession to the Officer Commanding the Troop or Company.

### *Accounts of Pay, &c.*

86. The Royal Warrants, and the Regulations issued by the Secretary at War, regarding the Payment of the Army, contain the necessary Instructions for the information and guidance of the Commanding Officers of Regiments on that subject, who are responsible that they are strictly complied with.

87. The Commanding Officers are to cause the Pay Lists, and other Accounts of their respective Corps to be prepared, duly authenticated, and transmitted to the Secretary at War, as soon as possible after the expiration of the Periods at which it is required they should be made up; and in case of a delay being unavoidably incurred, an especial explanation as to the cause of it is to be made to the Secretary at War.

88. Officers in the Command of Regiments are required at the end of each month, and previously to their certifying the Pay Lists, to make the most particular inquiry whether the

demands of all persons who may have furnished articles of subsistence for the Men, or Horses, during the current month, have been properly settled.

89. The *Commanding Officers* and *Adjutants* of Corps are to examine carefully the particulars of such Statements of the Disbursements of Public Money made by the Pay-masters as come under their cognizance, and to bear in mind that their Certificates render them responsible, that, to the best of their knowledge, information, and belief, the particulars contained in such statements are correct and just.

#### *Pay-Masters.*

90. *Regimental Pay-Masters* are, on no account, to engage, directly, or indirectly, in Traffic or Commerce of any kind, but are to confine themselves strictly and entirely to the duties of the stations they hold in their respective Corps.

#### *Payment and Charge of Troops and Companies.*

91. Captains are to pay their own Troops and Companies, and at the monthly period of settlement, personally to explain to the Men the several items with which they may be debited and credited:—They are to take charge of them in every respect, being equally responsible that their men's messes and necessaries are provided on the most economical principle, as they are for their Military conduct and appearance. In case of the absence of the Captain, the whole of these duties devolve upon the Subaltern Officer appointed to the temporary command, who becomes for the time responsible to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, for the good order and discipline of the Troop or Company in every respect as if he was the Captain:—He is to receive all Monies on account of the subsistence of such Troop or Company, and he is to take special care that such monies are expended in strict conformity to Her Majesty's Regulations, with a due regard to the comfort and advantage of the Soldier.

92. By the 118th Article of War, "every Captain is "charged with the Arms, Accoutrements, Ammunition, Cloth-  
"ing, and other Warlike Stores, belonging to the Troop or  
"Company under his Command, for which he is accountable

“to his Colonel, or Officer Commanding the Regiment, in case of their being lost, spoiled, or damaged, not by unavoidable accident, or actual Service.”

93. The utmost attention is required from the Captains or Officers Commanding Troops and Companies, to the *Cleanliness* of their Men, as to their Persons, Clothing, Arms, and Accoutrements, and also as to the state of their Barracks or Quarters:—strict adherence to this essential point of Discipline will ever tend to the Health and Comfort of the Soldier, and at the same time promote the credit of the Service.

94. In the absence of the Captain, the Subaltern Officer appointed to the Command of the Troop or Company is entitled to the *Contingent Allowance* for the time being, and the same is to be appropriated accordingly, under the authority of the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

95. Great caution is to be used in the Appointment of Pay-Serjeants; and on no account is a Serjeant of the Regimental Staff to be employed as Pay-Serjeant of a Troop or Company. Pay-Serjeants are not to be subjected to the risk of loss by having large sums of public money placed in their hands: Officers Commanding Troops and Companies receive an allowance, which, amongst other things, is intended to compensate for this risk, and are bound to take charge of all sums of public money received from Pay-Masters, or others, on account of their Troops or Companies, which are only to be issued to the Pay-Serjeant from day to day as they may be required for the subsistence of the Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

96. Officers Commanding Regiments and Corps of every description in Great Britain and Ireland are to certify on the Return, which they transmit to the Adjutant-General on the 15th of each Month, that the Monthly Settlement of the Accounts of the Men has been duly made by the Captains or Commanding Officers of Troops and Companies, and that the Balances, if any, have been carried to their credit in the account of the ensuing Month. Officers Commanding Regiments or Detachments on Foreign Stations are required to render a similar certificate, at the end of each month, to the General Officer under whose Command they are serving.

97. An Acquittance-roll, containing the names of the Men of each Troop, or Company, and showing the debts and credits, with the Signature of each Man, and a Certificate by the Captain, or Officer Commanding it, is to be rendered every month to the Officer Commanding the Regiment.

### *Soldiers' Account Books.*

98. Every Non-commissioned Officer and Soldier is to be provided with a *Book*, calculated to show at all times the actual State of his accounts; and Commanding Officers of Regiments are to take due care that these books are kept with the utmost regularity.

99. The Name, Number, Regiment, and Troop or Company, of the Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier are to be printed or written in a fair and legible hand, on the cover of his Book, which is always to be kept about his person, and is to be produced at all inspections of necessities; and Captains or Commanding Officers of Troops and Companies are responsible that each man's account is completed and signed at every monthly settlement.

100. Any Man who shall deface his Book, or lose the same through want of care (independent of the inconvenience to which he will thereby be exposed by the postponement of the settlement of his Accounts), is liable to such punishment as may be awarded by a Court-Martial;—and every Commanding Officer is directed to state upon the Monthly Return of the Regiment under his command, whether the Accounts are regularly and properly kept, as enjoined in the sixth section of the Articles of War.

### *Messing.*

101. The Regularity of the Men's *Messing* is an object of primary importance, and calls for the unremitting attention of General Officers in Command, and of Officers Commanding Corps. A comfortable *Breakfast* forms an indispensable part of the Men's *Messing*, and is, therefore, to be regularly provided for them.

102. In Camp, or Barracks, the Captain or Subaltern of the Day is to visit and inspect the kettles, and cooking places, at the hour appointed for cooking; and no kettle is to be taken from the kitchens till this inspection is made, and the signal is given for the Men to dine, which should be at the same hour throughout the Garrison or Camp. Independently of this regimental arrangement, Officers are constantly to attend to the Messing, and to every circumstance connected with the economy of their Troops and Companies. The *Captain, or Officer of the Day*, is likewise to inspect the meals, in order to see that they are wholesome, sufficient, and properly cooked.

103. The stoppages from the pay of the Men for messing and washing are regulated by the Royal Warrant of the 17th May, 1831, and are not in any case to exceed *tenpence* a day in the *Cavalry*, or *eightpence halfpenny* a day in the *Infantry*.

104. It is the duty of the Commanding Officer to see that the Soldiers' meals are properly and sufficiently provided, without exceeding these rates respectively; and when the price of Provisions and other circumstances admit, an evening meal of tea or coffee, with a portion of Bread, should be furnished to them in addition to their breakfast and dinner.

105. In those Colonies in which the Breakfast of the Troops is furnished as part of the Ration, it is considered there can be no difficulty in providing the soldier with an evening meal without exceeding the regulated stoppage from his pay.

106. Commanding Officers are also to form a *Serjeants' Mess*, as the means of supporting their consequence and respectability in the Corps. There are few situations where this beneficial arrangement cannot be carried into effect; where local circumstances may render this measure impracticable, the reasons which may have prevented its adoption are to be explained at the half-yearly inspection.

#### *Bands of Music—Trumpeters—and Drummers.*

107. The Formation of a Band of Music upon an economical Scale, being essential to the Credit and Appearance of

a Regiment, every Officer (married or single) on entering a Regiment is to pay towards the maintenance and support of a Band, the following amount of *Subscription* and *Annual Contribution*, viz. :

108. A *Subscription of Twenty Days' Pay*, on Appointment—and an *Annual Contribution*, at the discretion of the Commanding Officer, *but not exceeding Twelve Days' Pay*, in support of the Band Expenses. In Cases of Promotion, the Officer promoted is to pay the difference of *Twenty Days' Pay* between the Rank attained, and that previously held. The amount of Contributions of the Colonels of Regiments to the *Band Fund* is left to their option.

109. The *Subscription* to the Band Fund on an Officer's first Appointment, or subsequent Promotion,—and the proportion of *Annual Contribution*, according to the period of the Year at which his Appointment or Promotion may have taken place,—are to be regulated upon the same principle as prescribed with regard to the Regimental Mess.

110. The Establishment of a Regimental Band is to consist of a *Serjeant*, as *Master*, and *Fourteen Privates*, as *Musicians* ; but these Men are to be effective to the Service as Soldiers,—to be perfectly drilled,—and liable to serve in the Ranks on any emergency ;—this number is not to be exceeded under any circumstance, excuse, or arrangement whatever. The Formation of Bands at the Depôts of Regiments on Foreign Service is forbidden.—See Page 168.

111. The Bands of Regiments of *Cavalry*, including the Trumpeters, are to be dressed in Clothing of the same colour as worn by the respective Regiments.

112. The Bands of Infantry Regiments are to be dressed in *White Clothing* with the Regimental Facings.

113. The Bands of Rifle Corps are to be dressed in Green.

114. The Instructions for the *Trumpet Duties* of the Cavalry are prescribed in the following General Order of the 1st of July, 1835, viz. :—

“The General Commanding-in-Chief having approved of the Instructions for the Trumpet Duties of the Cavalry, which have been arranged under the direction of a Board of Officers, and are now authorized to be published by Mr. Harper, is pleased to command that the same shall be adopted by every Regiment and Corps of Cavalry in His Majesty’s Service, and strictly adhered to without addition or alteration, either as regards the Soundings, or their Application. The Duty-Soundings of every Regiment are to be invariably performed on Trumpets in the Key of E flat.”

115. The Instructions for the *Drum and Fife*, as established for the Infantry, are notified in the following General Order of the 28th December, 1816, viz. :—

“The mode of Instruction for the Drum and Fife, practised in the Coldstream Regiment of Foot Guards, having been referred to several Regiments in order to ascertain whether its adoption would be attended with advantage, and the Reports which have been received appearing satisfactory, the Commander-in-Chief, with a view of assimilating the respective ‘Calls and Beats,’ throughout the several Regiments of Infantry, is pleased to command that the system of Instruction for the Drum and Fife, introduced by Drum-Major Potter, of the Coldstream Guards, shall be considered as the established system, and be adopted accordingly.”

116. It is extremely essential that the Music and the Drums and Fifes, when playing or beating for Military purposes, on occasions permitted by Her Majesty’s Regulations, and, above all, in the Slow and Quick Marches, should not deviate, in the most trifling degree, from the Time which will allow, within the minute, the exact number of steps prescribed by Regulation; and the Music for Slow and Quick Time is to be practised under the direction of the Drum-Major, with the plummet, until the prescribed cadence has been acquired; the Music and the Drums are to be frequently practised together, in order that, when relieving each other in the Quick March, the time may not differ in the smallest degree, but the cadence, according to Regulation, be uniformly and uninterruptedly preserved.

*Sleeping out of Quarters.*

117. No men are to be allowed to sleep out of their Quarters, except those who have Families, and who, together with their Wives, are of good characters, and (if not married previous to enlistment) have married with the consent of their Commanding Officer. Commanding Officers are not to grant Passes to Soldiers to enable them to remain out after hours in, or in the immediate neighbourhood of, the towns or places in which they may be quartered, except in cases of well-ascertained necessity; and under no circumstances is the power of granting such indulgences to be delegated to the Captains of Troops or Companies.

*Gaming.*

118. All Gaming in Garrison, Camp, and Cantonments, is strictly forbidden.

*Orders and Articles of War.*

119. All Orders relating to the Men are to be read and explained to them by an Officer of each Troop or Company, at three successive Parades, immediately after such Orders are received.

120. The Articles of War are to be read once in every Three Months to the Officers and Men (agreeably to Her Majesty's Orders therein expressed) in presence of the Commanding Officer; the Officers are to be at the head of their respective Troops or Companies: the strictest silence is to be kept, and that respectful attention given, which is due to the Declaration of Orders proceeding immediately from the Sovereign. In like manner, those parts of the present General Orders which are meant to regulate the Conduct of the Officers and Men, are to be read and carefully explained to them, at least once in every three months. The observance of this Order is to be regularly certified by the Commanding Officer.

121. An Officer in the *Temporary* Command of a Regiment is not to give out any Standing Orders, or to contradict or alter those issued by the Senior Lieutenant-Colonel (which are always supposed to have the implied, if not the actual, approbation of the Colonel), without a reference to the Colonel,



or the authority of the General Officer under whose immediate Command the Regiment may be placed.

### *Medical Aid.*

122. Officers Commanding Detachments, not having any Medical Officers attached to them, are immediately, on arrival, at their Stations, to inquire whether there are any means of obtaining Medical Assistance from a Military Staff Officer in the vicinity; it is only in cases where such aid cannot be obtained that they are justified in having recourse to the Practitioners of the Country, of which a special Report is immediately to be made to the Officer Commanding the Regiment, who will transmit the same to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

### *Officers' Servants.*

123. The system of employing Soldiers *as Servants* is an indulgence, and is to be received under such regulations and restrictions, as a due consideration for the Public Service renders necessary.

124. Without special permission none but Regimental Officers are to employ Soldiers as Servants; and Regimental Officers are not to employ any Soldiers as Servants belonging to other Regiments than those to which they themselves belong.

125. Each Regimental Officer is allowed to have *one* Soldier to attend him, and the Field Officer and Adjutants, keeping horses for Regimental Purposes, when present at Quarters, or employed on Duty, *two* each.

126. But it must be strictly enforced, that these Men be selected exclusively from those who have done duty in the ranks at least two years,—that they be perfectly acquainted with their military duty, and of established good characters:—They are at all times to be completely clothed, armed, and in every respect equipped, according to the orders of the Regiment, and they are responsible to have their necessaries, and every article of equipment, complete and in good repair, in order to be enabled, if required, to compose a part, and

perform their share of duty on any Guard, or other Service, on which the Officer, to whom they are attached, is employed:—They are to fall in with their respective Troops or Companies at all Reviews, Inspections, and Field Days, and are liable to such Drills as the Commanding Officer may judge necessary, to ensure their being on all occasions prepared to act in the ranks, and to do their duty as Soldiers.

127. These Regulations are equally applicable to the Militia, as to the Regular Army.

128. Regimental Officers employed in Staff Situations of a *temporary* nature, and connected with Services in the Field, and those employed on the Recruiting Service, or at the Royal Military College, are permitted to have the attendance of their Regimental Servants.

129. Commanding Officers are permitted to use their discretion in granting to each Regimental Officer, *on short Leave of Absence*, the indulgence of one Soldier to attend him; provided that such Officer shall not quit the Station on which his Regiment is serving, and that such Leave shall not exceed *Two Months*.

130. In the case of an officer being permitted to return Home from a Foreign Station, on account of *severe illness*, the General Officer Commanding is at liberty to permit a Soldier to return home with him as a Servant; and his arrival in the United Kingdom is to be reported to the Adjutant-General, with a view to the Soldier being ordered to the *Depôt* of his Regiment, or to the indulgence of his remaining with the Officer with whom he has returned, being, if necessary, renewed for a limited period.

131. The number of Soldiers employed as Officers Servants, whether the Officers be present or absent, is to be specified in the Regimental Monthly Returns; and such Men are not to be included under the head "*On Furlough*," nor are any Furloughs to be granted to Soldiers with a view to their being employed as Servants.

132. General Officers, employed on the Staff of the Army,

are allowed the indulgence of having Soldiers as Servants in the proportion of *Three* to each Lieutenant-General, and *Two* to each Major-General;—but these men are to be considered as temporary aids, and to be selected from Corps serving under their immediate Command.

133. Officers holding *permanent* Staff Situations, and Officers on the Staff, who do not belong to any Regiment, are allowed one Soldier each as a Servant, and the General Officers Commanding Districts at Home, and Stations Abroad, are at liberty to authorize Soldiers for this Service, to be selected from the Corps under their Command; but it is to be clearly understood, that such Soldier is to join his Regiment in the event of its embarking for another Station, or in case of the Resignation or Removal of the Officer to whom he is attached. This Regulation is not to apply to the Officers of the Permanent Staff of the Quarter-Master-General's Department, as those Officers receive an Allowance in lieu of Servants, nor to Officers on the Staff at the Head Quarters of the Army.

134. Officers belonging to the Medical or Commissariat Departments are not permitted to employ Soldiers as their Servants.

135. No *Non-Commissioned Officer* is on any account to be permitted to act as an Officer's Servant.

136. Regiments, on being ordered for Embarkation, are to call in any Men who may have been allowed for a time to act as Servants, in conformity to the foregoing Regulations.

137. The Allowance to Soldiers employed as Servants to Officers, is two shillings and six-pence per week in the Cavalry, and one shilling and six-pence in the Infantry.

138. The Troop Serjeant-Majors and Farriers of Cavalry are to pay to Soldiers employed in looking after their Horses and Appointments, one shilling and six-pence per week: Trumpeters and Rank and File, who, under particular circumstances, require to have their Horses and Appointments looked after, are to pay one shilling per week.

*Orderly Dragoons.*

139. Dragoons who may be employed in the conveyance of Letters are to be used as sparingly as possible, and it is only in special and urgent cases, where dispatch is necessary, that Letters or Reports are to be forwarded by Dragoons.

140. The precise time at which the Despatch is sent off, and the Rate at which it is to be conveyed, are to be written very clearly on the covers of all Letters which the urgency of the Service requires to be transmitted by Dragoons.

141. The Rate is not, except in urgent cases, to exceed Six Miles per hour; and the Dragoon, on all occasions when there is no back Letter, is to be ordered to return leisurely to his Quarters.

142. These Instructions, and the Rate at which he is to travel, are to be clearly explained to the Dragoon at the time he receives the Despatch.

*Dismounted Men of Regiments of Cavalry.*

143. When any number of *Dismounted Men* forms part of the Establishment of Regiments of Cavalry, the Men *Dismounted* are to be clothed, armed, and equipped in every respect, like the rest of the Regiment, with the exception of Horse Appointments; and they are, at every dismounted parade, to fall in with their respective Troops.

144. The *Dismounted Men* are to be frequently changed, in order that each Man may be perfectly instructed, and regularly practised in every part of his duty as a Cavalry Soldier.

---

*Appointment of Non-Commissioned Officers.*

---

*Troop Serjeant-Majors of Cavalry.*

145. The Appointment of *Troop Quarter-Master* in the Cavalry having gradually been done away, the duties heretofore attached to that Officer are performed by a *Troop Serjeant-Major*.

one Non-commissioned Officer of which description is allowed on the Establishment of each Troop of Cavalry.

146. The Commanding Officers of Regiments of Cavalry are authorized to appoint the Troop Serjeant-Majors from the most deserving Serjeants of their respective Regiments.

147. The *Troop Serjeant-Majors* are, in all respects, on the same footing as the other Serjeants of the Regiment, of whom, however, they take precedence, and they are to be distinguished by Four Chevrons on the Right Arm. The Regimental Serjeant-Major is to be distinguished by a Crown above Four Chevrons on the Right Arm.

### *Colour-Serjeants of Infantry.*

148. With a view of extending encouragement and advantages to the Non-commissioned Officers of the Infantry, corresponding to the benefit which the appointment of Troop Serjeant-Majors offers in the Cavalry, *One Colour-Serjeant in each Company* is allowed, with the pay of *Two Shillings and Four-pence per Day*, and the said Serjeants are to be distinguished by an Honourable Badge; of which, however, and of the advantages attending it, they are, in case of misconduct, liable to be deprived, at the discretion of the Commanding Officers of Regiments, or by the sentence of a Court-Martial.

149. The Serjeants selected for this distinction are to bear above their Chevrons the Badge of a *Regimental Colour*, supported by *Two Cross Swords*.

150. The duty of attending the Colours in the Field is, at all times, to be performed by these Serjeants; but these distinctions are in no wise to interfere with the regular performance of their Regimental and Company Duties; nor are they to be detached from the Quarters of their Companies, nor employed on the Recruiting Service.

151. The Commanding Officers of Regiments are to take care that this Honourable Distinction is bestowed only on Men of approved Valour and Fidelity, who, by attention to the duties of their station, and to the discipline of their respective Companies, have rendered themselves worthy of this mark of Approbation.

*Orderly-Room Clerk.*

152. A Private Soldier is to be employed as Regimental Orderly-Room Clerk, and allowed the difference between the pay of Private and Serjeant. He is to serve a course of probation for three years, and during that period the word "*Probationary*" is to be prefixed to the words "*Orderly-Room Clerk*," in the place assigned for Staff Serjeants in the Regimental Returns. If he discharge his duties faithfully for a period of *three years*, he is to be allowed to rank, and reckon service, *as a Serjeant*, and after *ten years* of uninterrupted service as Orderly-Room Clerk, an addition of *sixpence a day* is made to his pay;—if he relinquish his situation without the approbation of his Commanding Officer, or be displaced for misconduct, he is to revert to the rank and pay of a Private Soldier.

*Serjeant-Armourer.*

153. A *Serjeant-Armourer* is allowed upon the Establishment of every Regiment of Cavalry and Infantry. The qualifications for this Appointment are a thorough knowledge of the Construction of Fire-Arms, and such a degree of practical information as is requisite for the repair and for the browning of Arms:—A Certificate from the Inspector or Assistant-Inspector of Small Arms in the Tower of London, or from the respective Officers of the Ordnance at Dublin, of the competence of the person selected as Serjeant-Armourer, is to be obtained before his Appointment be confirmed: he is to be an enlisted Soldier and promoted to the situation of Serjeant-Armourer: his Pay, Clothing, and all other Appointments, are to be the same as those of other Serjeants; in addition to which he is to receive the regulated compensation for the Repair of Arms, for which the Captains or Commanding Officers of Troops and Companies are responsible.

154. Regiments in want of Armourers are to make application to the Adjutant-General, who will communicate on the subject with the Board of Ordnance.

155. When a person shall have been found whose capa-

bilities to become an efficient Armourer have been tested by the proper Officer of the Ordnance Department, the necessary authority will be given for his enlistment for the particular Corps for which he may be intended, after which he will be sent, for further probationary instruction, to the Royal Manufactory of Small Arms at Enfield, prior to joining his Regiment.

156. This probationary instruction is, in no case to continue more than two months, during which, and until he shall have been ordered to join his Regiment or Depôt, the Armourer will be paid at the rate of two shillings and sixpence per day.

157. Persons may be selected as Armourers to thirty years of age, and they are to be engaged with the express understanding that they are not to be permitted to purchase their discharges until they shall have served at least seven years in the Army.

158. The Serjeant-Armourer is responsible that the Portable Forge and Chest of Tools be kept in a serviceable state, and he is to examine minutely the Arms of the several Troops and Companies at least once in every month.

### *Appointment of Non-Commissioned Officers in Corps serving Abroad.*

159. Whenever any considerable reduction shall take place in the effective Privates of a Regiment on Foreign Service, the full Establishment of Non-commissioned Officers is not to be kept up as a matter of course, but such a proportion only as shall be sufficient for the duties of the Corps, at the rate of *One Serjeant for every Twenty effective Rank and File including One Corporal*, by which means the Non-commissioned Officers arriving with any detachment, can at once be taken on the Establishment without any additional expense to the Public. The number of Non-commissioned Officers in each Corps is not to exceed the proportion above described, without the sanction of the General Officer Commanding being previously obtained.

160. General Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations will use their discretion in authorizing the Commanding Offi-

cers of Regiments or Battalions to appoint Non-commissioned Officers beyond the proportion above specified, according to the situation of the several Corps, and to the duties which they are required to perform, taking care, however, that the number of Non-commissioned Officers in no case exceeds the *Establishment* of each Corps.

161. The Non-commissioned Officers belonging to Regiments Abroad, who may be directed to be kept at home for the purposes of *Recruiting*, and of forming the *Regimental Dépôt*, are in all cases to be furnished from the Regiment; and no Appointments of Serjeants or Corporals are to take place from the men at the Regimental Dépôt, without the previous sanction of the Commander-in-Chief, except in instances where particular Men may have been specially selected for that purpose, and permitted to be sent or left at home, in order to their being promoted when vacancies may occur upon the Establishment.

162. A strict attention is to be paid to this Order, as tending to promote the general good of the Service, as well as holding out a fair object of ambition to Soldiers serving with Regiments Abroad, who, by good behaviour, and attention to their duty, may be deserving of Promotion.

163. Non-commissioned Officers are to be distinguished by Chevrons, of the Lace of their respective Regiments, worn on the Right Arm, viz. :—

---

Serjeant-Majors . . . . .	with 4 Bars.
Serjeants . . . . .	with 3 Bars.
Corporals . . . . .	with 2 Bars.
Lance-Corporals . . . . .	with 1 Bar.

The Non-commissioned Officers of Fusilier Regiments, and of Grenadier and Light Infantry Regiments and Companies, are to wear Chevrons on each Arm.

---

164. Non-commissioned Officers may be reduced to the Ranks by the Sentence of a Regimental or other Court-Martial; by the Order of the Colonel of the Regiment; or by Authority of the Sovereign through the Commander-in-Chief.—*See 74th Article of War.*



### *Regimental Savings' Banks.*

---

**S**AVINGS' Banks have been established in the Army with a view to the encouragement of economical and provident habits among the troops, and thereby to diminish the temptation to intemperance, and its consequences on discipline.

The Regulations under which these Banks have been established are contained in the Royal Warrant of the 11th October, 1843, and in the War Office Circular Letters of the 31st October and 30th November of the same year.

The Regimental Savings' Bank will afford the Soldier the means of profitably depositing his savings, whether at home or abroad, under Government security: and will, at the same time, give him every practicable facility of withdrawing his accumulation, whenever he may require it for any useful purpose.

It is the duty of the officers of the Army to use their influence, and to encourage the non-commissioned officers and men under their command to avail themselves of the opportunity thus afforded them of accumulating their savings, particularly as regards tradesmen and handicrafts, as well as when the Troops are in the receipt of wages for employment on the Public Works; but Commanding Officers are to be careful that the proper nourishment and subsistence of the Troops are not made subservient to this consideration, or the meals of the soldier stinted, to enable him to make deposits in the Bank.

The Savings' Bank Ledgers,—both Regimental and Troop or Company,—are to be produced and examined at all half-yearly Inspections.

---

*Clothing, Accoutrements, Appointments,  
and Necessaries.*

---

**H**ER Majesty's Warrants, dated 21th February, 1844, and 4th May, 1844, regulating the Provision of Clothing, Necessaries, Accoutrements, and Appointments, for Cavalry and Infantry, respectively, contain the directions to be observed in regard to the supply of those Articles.

*Clothing.*

2. The Clothing of all Corps, both Regulars and Militia, is to be delivered to the Men on the 1st day of April in each year.

3. Colonels of Regiments are to afford their most ready and effectual assistance, with a view of enforcing the Regulations prescribed in the above Warrants.

4. The General Officers commanding Districts and Stations are to consider it their particular province to make a most minute Inspection of the Clothing as soon as it is fitted and issued; and in case of their finding any Articles, either in make or materials, not in conformity to the Sealed Patterns, which are always to be produced, and referred to, on these Inspections, they are to make a special report for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.

5. It is prescribed in the Royal Warrant, that the Clothing for the Infantry shall be furnished in various sizes, adapted to Men of different stature; and with a view of giving effect to the Regulations on this subject, and of preventing, as far as possible, the necessity of Alterations, after it has been received at the Regiment, scales of measurement for six sizes, both for Coats and Trousers, are given in pages 153 and 154.

6. Coats for five men per Company are allowed to be sent in materials, for the purpose of fitting such men as are of unusual size and shape; the whole of the remaining Clothing

(with the exception of the wings and fringe, which are liable to injury from rubbing, and are therefore to be sent separate) is to be forwarded to each Regiment made up complete, and ready for wear. No additional lace, beyond that which is required for the garments sent in materials, is permitted to be sent to Regiments by the Clothiers.

7. Under the arrangements thus established for insuring the accurate make of the Clothing, it is expected that little, if any, alteration will be necessary for the purpose of its neatly fitting. The plea, therefore, of such a necessity will not be admitted as an excuse on the part of Commanding Officers for defacing and curtailing the Clothing of the Soldier, as established by the sealed patterns, and Officers Commanding Regiments and Depôts will be held responsible for the strictest adherence, in every particular, to the Orders herein conveyed.

8. One shilling only per suit is to be paid for the alteration and fitting of Clothing, one half of which is to be charged to the Colonel of the Regiment, and the other half to the Soldier.

9. The Ammunition Boots and Shoes, are, in all cases, to be carefully and properly fitted to the Non-commissioned Officers and Men, and marked with the Regimental Number of the Individual for whom they are intended, before they are delivered from the Regimental Stores.

10. Although the Men are intitled to their Ammunition Boots or Shoes, with the rest of their Clothing, on the 1st of April, those articles are not to be issued to them until actually required for wear; but it being desirable that their delivery should not be delayed much beyond that date, the renewal of this Article of Appointment, at the cost of Non-commissioned Officers and Men, during the Months immediately preceding the period of the annual delivery, should be so regulated by Captains of Companies as to prevent waste, and to guard the Soldier from unnecessary expense.

## Dimensions of the INFANTRY COAT for the several sizes of Men.

SCALE OF FIXED POINTS FOR ALL SIZES		SCALE OF FIXED LENGTHS FOR THE SEVERAL HEIGHTS OF MEN					SCALE OF WIDTHS.			
		Inches.	Height of Man	Length of Back Seam from Collar to Hip Button	Length of Skirt from Hip Button.	Length of Front from bottom of Collar	Length of Sleeve from Back Seam	This Scale is applicable to all Heights, but may be departed from in the event of a more accurate measurement being received from Regiments.		
Depth of Collar behind . . . . .		3½						Small.	Middling	Large.
Ditto in front . . . . .		3½						Inches.	Inches.	Inches.
Ditto Cuff . . . . .		2½						38	40	42
Length of Collar Loop . . . . .		5								
Ditto Top Breast Loop . . . . .		5½								
Ditto Bottom ditto . . . . .		2½								
Distance of the Hip Buttons from centre to centre . . . . .		2½						Round the Body at the Breast . . . . .		
Width of each Skirt at Bottom . . . . .		5						Round the Waist . . . . .		
Width of each Skirt at Top, for all Sizes under 32 in. Waist . . . . .		6½						Width of Sleeve, two inches below Elbow . . . . .		
Ditto, from 32 in. to 34 in. Waist . . . . .		7						5½	5½	6
Ditto, for all Sizes above 34 in. Waist . . . . .		7½						Length of Collar at Top	14½	15½
								Ditto, at Bottom . . . . .	17½	19½

# Dimensions of the INFANTRY TROUSERS for the several Sizes of Men.

SCALE OF FIXED POINTS FOR ALL SIZES.		SCALE OF FIXED LENGTHS FOR THE SEVERAL HEIGHTS OF MEN				SCALE OF WIDTHS			
Inches.	Inches.	Height of Man.	Length of Side-Seam.	Length of Leg-Seam.		Small.		Middling.	Large.
						Inches	Inches		
Width of Waistband . . . .	1½	5 7	45	32½	Round the Waist . . . . .	32	34		36
Only one Button in front of Waistband. Open in front, with a Fly and Five Buttons. The Fly to extend from top to within 3½ inches above point of Crutch.		5 8	45½	32¾	Top of Front, from Side-Seam to Side-Seam (when Buttoned) . .	13	14	15	
		5 10	47	33¾	Round the Thigh, two inches below the Crutch . . . . .	23	24	25	
		5 11	48	34½	Round the Knee . . . . .	18½	19	19½	
Length of Slit at bottom of Side-Seam . . . . .	2½	6 0	49	35½	Round the bottom of the Leg . .	18½	19	19½	

This Scale is applicable for all Heights, and the same proportions are to be preserved if a more accurate measurement be received from Regiments.

11. It being considered that on the plan of making up Clothing to the individual measurement of the Men, it would neither be practicable to fit the whole properly, nor to have the Clothing for the Troops serving on distant Stations ready for shipment at the regulated periods, a *Size Roll*, agreeably to the form annexed, is to be adopted by all Regiments, and transmitted in due time to the Clothiers, to ensure the Clothing being put in hand and completed as prescribed by the Royal Warrants.

12. The form of Size Roll, it will be perceived, is so arranged as to sub-divide the three divisions for each height,—“small,” “middling,” and “large,” each into three classes, thus affording the means of supplying a Regiment with Clothing of fifty-four different sizes.

13. If attention be paid by Officers in command of Regiments, and exertions made to give due effect to the plan detailed, it may be confidently expected that little occasion will occur for alteration of Clothing at the Head-Quarters of Regiments.

14. The Officers charged with the Inspection of Army Clothing will, in all cases, require the Clothiers to produce the Size Roll received from the different Regiments, by which the Clothing has been cut and prepared, in order to ascertain whether the Instructions here laid down have been complied with.

*Form of Size Roll.*

[illegible]

*Caps.*

15. The *Caps* of the Infantry are not to be worn on one side, but are to be placed even on the Men's heads, and brought well down on the forehead. The peak is to be placed horizontally so as to prevent its obstructing the sight.

16. The honorary distinctions of Regiments, as worn on the Caps of the Officers of Infantry, are not to be borne on the Caps of the Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

17. No device, or ornament, beyond the Number of the Regiment, and the distinction of the Grenade or Bugle, is to be worn on the Forage Caps of the Non-commissioned Officers and Men of the Infantry.

18. The *Forage Caps* of the Non-commissioned Officers and Men of Regiments serving in the East and West Indies, and in the Mediterranean, are to be provided with peaks.

*Accoutrements and Appointments.*

19. Every Article of Regimental Accoutrements and Appointments is to be marked with the *Number or Appellation* of the Regiment to which it belongs, as well as the Number or Letter of the Troop or Company. The marks are to be carefully and legibly placed on the inside of the Belts, Pouches, and Slings.

20. Commanding Officers are responsible that all Articles of Equipment are complete, and kept *constantly* in a state for Service; with this view frequent Inspections are to be made of those Articles.

21. To ensure uniformity in the mode of carrying the *Pack* and of fitting the *Accoutrements*, the following Instructions are to be observed, viz.:—

The *Pack* is to be invariably on when fitting the *Accoutrements*.

The *Pouch* is to be fitted so as to hang horizontally, and the distance between the *Pouch* and the man's right elbow when bent, to be the breadth of two fingers.



The Pouch being thus placed, the Bayonet Belt is to be so fitted as that the angle of the Belt be in a line with the top of the Pouch, and the handle of the Bayonet not to be seen from the front. Thus the Bayonet will be entirely free from contact with the left, and the Pouch from contact with the right, elbow.

The Bayonet Belt is to be then fitted in front, and wherever it crosses the Pouch Belt, there the Breast-Plate is to be placed.

The Accoutrements, in order to be kept steady, and in their proper places, are to be connected by two straps;—one to be sewn close to the left of the Pouch, one-half inch from the top of it, and to pass horizontally round the Bayonet Scabbard, to a stud fixed on the inside of the Bayonet Belt; the other strap to be sewn on the inside and near the centre of the Pouch, near the top; this strap to pass to a second stud fixed on the inside of the Bayonet Belt, which is thus made to bear in part the weight of the Pouch and Ammunition.

22. Officers Commanding Companies are to pay the utmost attention to these points, but in fitting Accoutrements, no belt is ever to be cut except by the especial authority of the Commanding Officer, after he shall have satisfied himself, upon a careful examination of it, that, without being cut, the Belt could not possibly be fitted according to these Instructions.

23. The top of the Knapsack is to be in line with the bottom of the Man's Collar.

24. In Guard-Mounting Order, the Great Coat is to be folded and carried flat, the top being in a line with the bottom of the Coat Collar; the dimensions of the Great Coat, when folded, are seventeen inches by eleven inches.

25. The practice of wearing Side-arms, when not on duty being forbidden by General Order, is not to be resorted to except on special occasions, when they may be considered essential to the personal defence of the Soldier. Soldiers are, however, invariably to wear their Bayonet Belts, when dressed in Uniform.

*Tools and Appointments for Pioneers.*

26. The Colonels of Regiments of Infantry, both Regulars and Militia, are responsible that the Tools and Appointments of the Pioneers of their respective Regiments are at all times in a complete and serviceable state, and no Regiment is considered fit for service unless the Pioneers are completely equipped.

27. The Pioneer Appointments are required to be made of the best materials, and in strict conformity to the patterns which are deposited in the Office of the Board of General Officers.

28. A List of the Tools and Appointments for the Pioneers of a Regiment of Infantry is contained in Her Majesty's Warrant, dated 4th May, 1844.

DISTRIBUTION of the Implements to be carried by the Pioneers of a Regiment in addition to their Arms and Accoutrements.

	Saws with Cases and Belts	Broad Axes with Cases	Logging Axes with Cases	Spades with Cases and Belts	Mat tocks	Pick Axes	Bill- hooks
1 Corporal	1	1					1
1 Private . . .	1	1					1
1 Ditto .	1	1					1
1 Ditto .	.	.	1	1			1
1 Ditto .			1	1			1
1 Ditto				1	1	.	1
1 Ditto				1	1	..	1
1 Ditto		.		1	1	.	1
1 Ditto	..			1		1	1
1 Ditto			.	1		1	1
1 Ditto	.			1		1	1
TOTAL	3	3	2	8	3	3	11

*Supply of Necessaries.*

29. It is a very important part of the duty of every Officer in the command of a Regiment, and of every Captain or other Officer Commanding a Troop or Company, to take care

that all articles are purchased for the Soldiers, on the most advantageous terms, and at ready-money prices, and that they are delivered to the Men at prime cost, without any other extra charge than what, on some occasions, may unavoidably be incurred for Carriage, and, when Regiments are on Foreign Stations, for Freight and Insurance.

30. Every article of a Soldier's Regimental Necessaries, which is capable of receiving a mark, is to be marked with indelible ink, with the Owner's Name and Number, the Letter of the Troop or Company, the Number of the Regiment to which he belongs, and the date of delivery.

31. A Soldier is, on no pretence whatever, to sell his Bread, Wood, Forage, or other Allowance, his ammunition or any part of his Regimental Appointments. Soldiers convicted of this crime will be punished; and all persons purchasing the above articles from soldiers are to be prosecuted for the Offence to the utmost rigour of the Law.

32. The particular Articles of Necessaries, in which the Soldier is required to be kept complete at all times, at his own expense, are specified in the Royal Warrants. A set of patterns duly compared and sealed by the Board of General Officers is to be provided at the cost of the Colonel, and kept at the headquarters of every Regiment of Cavalry and Infantry, for the purpose of regulating all supplies.

33. The mode in which Necessaries are to be furnished to the Troops is pointed out in the Royal Warrant of the 4th May, 1844, and in the Circular Letter of the same date, from the War Office.

34. No Officer or Non-commissioned Officer is, on any account, to be permitted to become a vendor of Necessaries to the Troops, nor are they to be allowed to have in their possession any article whatever for the purpose of being issued to the Soldiers.

35. Officers Commanding Troops or Companies are at liberty to procure, in the places where they may be stationed, such articles as are required for the use of their men, provided they are strictly conformable to the established patterns: and it is even desirable that recourse should be had to that mode of

supply, whenever it can be adopted without disadvantage, both as tending to relieve the Regiment from the incumbrance of carrying with it unnecessary stores, and enabling provincial tradesmen and dealers to derive some advantage from the presence of the Troops; but it is to be clearly understood that this is to be arranged altogether by the Officers, and without any intervention or interference on the part of Serjeants or other Non-commissioned Officer.

36. When supplies are required which cannot be procured on the spot, and which must therefore be brought from a distance, they are invariably to be obtained by a requisition from the Commanding Officer, founded on an estimate of the probable quantity of each description of article required, which estimate is to be furnished by a Regimental Committee, composed of the Officers Commanding Troops or Companies, as prescribed by the Warrants above quoted.

37. The Quarter-master is on no account to be permitted to give orders for supplies of Necessaries, nor to deal therein with the Soldiers, nor to have any pecuniary transaction with the Tradesmen; but is simply to act in the capacity of Store-keeper, and to issue the Articles to the Non-commissioned Officers and Men on the written orders or requisitions of the Officers in command of Troops or Companies.

38. No individual, of whatever rank in the Army, is to receive any fee or gratuity in the shape of discount, or under any other denomination or pretence, on payment for Articles furnished, or Work done for the Troops.

---

*Regulations for the Command; General Superintendence, and Management, of the Service and Depôt Companies of Regiments on Foreign Stations.*

---

1. **R**EGIMENTS on Foreign Stations are formed into *Six Service Companies* and *Four Depôt Companies*, for the purpose of affording the most effective means of rendering those aids to Her Majesty's Government, for which the Military Force is required, both *Abroad* and at *Home*. The Establishment and Distribution of a Regiment of Infantry, when formed into Service and Depôt Companies, are shown in page 171.

2. The *Service Companies* being employed for the protection of the *Colonies Abroad*, are to be kept as complete as circumstances will admit, by annual reinforcements from the *Depôt Companies*; and the *Depôt Companies*, while they are intended to afford the ready means of supplying the deficiencies occurring in the Companies Abroad, are also to be rendered available for duties at Home.

3. It is obviously necessary that a due proportion of Officers should, at all times, be effective with the *Depôt Companies*, for the care, superintendence, and instruction of the Men, and other general duties. All Officers newly appointed are required to join the *Depôt Companies*.

4. With respect to the Command of the Service and Depôt Companies, respectively, it is to be considered as the standing rule *that the Post of the Commanding Officer is with the Headquarters of the Regiment*; and although the Commander-in-Chief will be disposed to grant due consideration and indulgence to the cases of such Commanding Officers of Regiments, as may return home in consequence of Ill-health, or after long-continued Duty on Foreign Stations, yet every deviation from the principle laid down must be considered one of a *temporary* nature only, arising from the necessity of the case, and on no

account to be drawn into a precedent to the disadvantage of the Service.

5. The Senior Major, in the first instance, is appointed to the charge and command of the Depot Companies, and he is responsible that all details are carried on, and all regulations enforced, in the same manner as in the Companies Abroad; but it is to be understood, that the Major appointed to that duty is not to continue to be so employed beyond Two Years, when he will be liable to join the Service Companies, and the other Major of the Regiment will be authorised to return home, in order to assume the charge of the Depot Companies.

6. With a view to the regular and impartial distribution of the other Officers of the Regiment; to the prevention of unnecessary expense to the Public, by too frequent interchange of Officers between the Service and the Depot Companies;—and to the maintaining, by every possible means, the efficiency of both portions of the Corps, the following Regulations are prescribed, viz. :—

7. A due proportion of Officers and Non-commissioned Officers will be required to embark with the detachments which are sent out, at fixed periods of the year, to complete the Service Companies, so as to admit of those whose Health may require a change of Climate, being permitted to return home.

8. Officers obtaining permission to return home on account of Ill-health, on Medical Certificates, are to report themselves immediately on their arrival, to the Adjutant-General, in order that the Commander-in-Chief may, upon a Medical Report on their respective cases, determine what extent of Leave of Absence shall be granted them, or require them to join the Depot Companies, and that other Officers may be sent out, when proper opportunities offer, to replace them in the Service Companies, according to the exigencies of the Service.

9. Officers, who are permitted to return home on *specific* Leave of Absence *on their private affairs, or at their own requests*, are to rejoin the Service Companies at their own expense, within the periods for which Leave of Absence may be granted them:—They are not to join the Depot unless ordered

and required to do so through the Adjutant-General, by authority of the Commander-in-Chief, and upon the recommendation of the Officer Commanding the Regiment.

10. Officers who are permitted to return home for the purpose of *retiring on Half-Pay*, or of *quitting the Service*, are to report themselves, immediately on their arrival, to the Adjutant-General, and also to the Military Secretary, and to state the purpose for which they have returned.

11. Officers who may be ordered home, for the purpose of joining the Depot Companies of their respective Regiments are to proceed immediately upon landing to the Depot quarters. In order to prevent unnecessary expense to the Public on account of Passage Allowances, Commanding Officers of Regiments abroad are enjoined to grant certificates to those Officers only who are ordered home, on being relieved by Officers from the Depot; and Commanding Officers of the Depot Companies are also to certify that such Officers have joined the Depot immediately upon arrival in Great Britain or Ireland.

12. With a view to prevent any misunderstanding, or delay when orders are received for Officers to proceed to join the Service Companies, and that every Officer may be prepared to take his Tour of Duty on Foreign Service, it is directed that a Roster shall be kept of the Officers of the several ranks with the Depot Companies, and that it be considered as a general rule, that such Officers as may have been *for the longest period* at home, or absent from the Service Companies, whether on Leave, or with the Depot Companies, shall be *the first* to proceed Abroad, when required to accompany detachments, or to supply vacancies which may occur in the Service Companies.

13. To ensure a due observance of these Orders, it is directed, that on the left side of the Names of the Captains, Lieutenants, and Ensigns, respectively, in the Monthly Returns of the Depot Companies, the figures 1, 2, 3, 4, &c., are to be inserted in red ink, denoting the regular succession of the Officers of each rank for duty abroad, when they may be called upon for embarkation; and the *date* of their joining the Depot is also to be inserted in the column appropriated for that purpose.

14. The selection of competent officers for the respective

appointments, of *Acting Pay-master* and *Acting Adjutant* to the Depot Companies is to be made by the Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding the Regiment, from the Subalterns; and, as far as possible, from the Lieutenants: the recommendation of Officers for these appointments is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, for the approval of the Commander-in-Chief. When the Commander-in-Chief's approval of an Officer to act as Pay-master shall have been signified, the Officer Commanding is to transmit the recommendation, through the Colonel of the Regiment, for the approval of the Secretary-at-War. The *Acting Pay-master* is likewise to do the duty of *Acting Quartermaster*. The Subaltern Officer holding the situation of *Acting Pay-master* is to be allowed a choice of Quarters next after the Captains, without reference to his Regimental Commission.

15. The Officers *acting as Adjutants* are liable to take their Tour of Foreign Service after they shall have served *two Years* in that capacity;—and the Officers *acting as Pay-masters* are likewise liable to join the Service Companies after they shall have served *Three Years* in that capacity, and as soon as competent Officers shall have been nominated to succeed them. The numerical figure, denoting their tour of duty for Foreign Service (as prescribed in Article 13), is to be inserted in red ink, on the left side of the Names of the Officer holding the respective appointments of Acting Pay-master and Adjutant, and an overslaugh is to be allowed them in the Roster for Foreign Duty, for the periods during which they are permitted to be so employed:—The Officers of their respective ranks next in succession, are, of course, to embark in their places. Against the Names of the Officers holding the situations of Acting Pay-master and Adjutant, are to be inserted the *dates* at which those Officers respectively joined the Depot Companies, and also the *dates* at which they commenced the Duties of Pay-master, or of Adjutant. It is incumbent on the Lieutenant-Colonel of a Regiment to take care that competent Officers are selected, and in readiness to enter upon the Duties of *Acting Pay-Master*, or *Adjutant*, on the termination of the periods for which these appointments are allowed to be held.



16. The principle intended by these Regulations is, that each Officer shall take his just share of Foreign Service, and that the Reserve or Depot Companies shall not, in any case whatever, be made available for purposes of private or personal convenience.

17. When an Officer shall have been permitted to join the Depot Companies of his Regiment after having taken his Tour of Foreign Duty with the Service Companies, he is not to be sent back to those Companies until every Officer of his Class at the Depot shall have joined them; a strict adherence to this rule cannot fail to ensure a perfectly equitable apportionment of Home and Foreign Service. It is conceived, that cases, in which it may be necessary to sanction exceptions to this rule, can occur but very rarely, and these may be referred for the Commander-in-Chief's special consideration and decision, when the General Officer commanding the District, in which the case of doubt occurs, shall not feel himself competent to dispose of it.

18. An Officer attached to the Depot is not to be permitted to delay his embarkation for Foreign Service, on account of Health, unless such delay be recommended by a Medical Board, which should consist of Two or Three Military Medical Officers, before whom he must be ordered to appear for examination, and on whose report the General Officer Commanding the District is to decide whether the Officer in question shall embark then or not.

19. Except in a case of necessity, such as that of allotting a sufficient portion of Officers to a large Detachment, another Officer is not to be ordered to embark instead of him who shall have been excused on the plea of illness, or other urgent and sudden emergency; but the latter is to be ordered to proceed to the Service Companies, as soon as he shall have sufficiently recovered from his illness, or the cause which prevented his embarkation shall have been removed.

20. Every Officer who exchanges into a Regiment, either from another Corps, or from Half-Pay, and every Officer who is promoted from one Regiment to another, is to take his Tour of Foreign Service before all Officers of his rank belong-

ing to the Dépôt who have already served Abroad with the Service Companies. It may occasionally occur, that an Officer may be moved to another Corps immediately after having had a long course of Foreign Service with his former Corps, in which case it would be a manifest hardship upon him to be obliged to encounter Foreign Climates again, when it would become his turn to do so, had he, throughout, belonged to the Regiment to which he has been newly appointed. This also is a case for special consideration, and must therefore be determined upon its own merits, when explained to the General Commanding the District, or if necessary (as already provided), to the Commander-in-Chief. No Officer, however, shall claim an exemption from embarkation upon the last-mentioned plea, unless he shall make it appear that his last course of Foreign Service has been of longer duration than that of every other Officer of his Class belonging to the Dépôt, who has taken his Tour of Foreign Service, and unless he also shows that he is the last Officer, of his Class, then with the Dépôt, who has returned from Foreign Service.

21. When an Officer, belonging to a Regiment on Foreign Service, is permitted to exchange to another Regiment,—or to the Half-pay,—or to retire from the Service,—for his own convenience, and not from necessity arising from age, ill-health, or bodily infirmity, he is to defray the Expense of the Passage of the Officer who shall be ordered to join the Service Companies in his place, in conformity to the Declaration prescribed in page 79 of the Regulations and Orders of the Army.

22. When an Officer doing duty with, or belonging to, the Service Companies of a Regiment Abroad, exchanges with another Officer of the same Rank, whether from full or half-pay, *for mutual convenience*, the Officer appointed to that Regiment is to proceed to the Service Companies without expense to the Public, in order to replace the Officer with whom he exchanged; and such exchange is not to interfere with, or derange, the Roster of the Officers of that rank at the Dépôt.

23. As soon as an Officer is appointed to the Dépôt, he is to be officially informed by the Acting Adjutant how he stands upon the Roster for Foreign Service, and when it is probable he

will be required for embarkation : it will then be incumbent upon such Officer to Question the justice of the Roster, if he thinks himself aggrieved ; but every Officer thus circumstanced will do well to bear in mind, that he must appear to great disadvantage if he makes any attempt to avoid Foreign Service, upon any ground whatever that is not recognised in the foregoing Regulations.

24. General Officers employed on the Staff at home are to examine carefully, at each half-yearly Inspection, the Dépôt Roster of Officers for Foreign Service, and to inquire into, and determine, according to their own view of the justice of the case, every question of doubt or difficulty which shall be submitted to them under this head ; by this means it will seldom, if ever, be necessary to appeal to the Commander-in-Chief, and excuses at the periods of being required for embarkation will be avoided.

25. The Selection of *Acting Serjeant-Majors* and *Acting Quarter-master-Serjeants* for the Dépôt Companies is to be made from the *Colour-Serjeants* of Regiments, and the recommendation of Serjeants for these Appointments is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General for the previous approval of the Commander-in-Chief.

26. In the Selection of Men to complete the Service Companies, and more especially those stationed in Tropical Climates, attention is to be paid to the Age and Constitution of the Individuals, so that the draft may consist, as far as possible, of the oldest and most seasoned Recruits, and, therefore, best qualified to bear the effects of a change of Climate :—The opinion of the Medical Officer is, of course, to be consulted in the selection.

27. The Formation of *Bands of Music* at the Quarters of Dépôts is forbidden :—To enable the Dépôt Companies to meet the demands, which may be occasionally made upon them by the Service Companies, to supply vacancies of *Drummers* and of *Musicians*, the following Rules are to be observed, viz. :—

1st. That in addition to the Six Drummers allowed on the Establishment of Dépôt Companies, the proportion of *Acting*

*Drummers* shall not exceed *Four*, and these are to be selected from the Lads, or Boys, engaged for that purpose.

*2nd.* That the Acting Drummers shall be clothed as Privates, without any addition of lace or ornaments.

*3rd.* That any Men, or Boys, who may have been enlisted specially as Musicians for the Service Companies, shall, in like manner, be clothed strictly as Privates; and shall be embarked for the Service Companies with the first detachment after their enlistment.

*4th.* That no Officer shall be called upon to subscribe, for the maintenance of Drums or Bugles at the Depot, any sum beyond the amount which he is required to contribute, under the existing Regulations, to the *Regimental Band Fund*.

28. The Officer in charge of the Depot Companies is to transmit (under cover to the Adjutant-General) to the Officer Commanding the Service Companies, a Quarterly Return on the 1st of January, April, July, and October, in each year, according to prescribed form, accompanied by nominal lists of the Serjeants, Corporals, and Drummers, attached to the Depot Companies,—and by such other Reports, or Communications, as may be necessary, or convenient, for the information of the Commanding Officer of the Regiment Abroad.

29. The Officer Commanding the Service Companies is, in like manner, to transmit to the Commanding Officer of the Depot Companies, a Quarterly State of the Numbers of the Service Companies, accompanied by nominal lists of those Men who join,—of those who are sent home,—and of those who become Casualties, during each Quarter;—according to the form prescribed: he is also to transmit, from time to time, such Instructions as may be necessary for the information and guidance of the Officer in charge of the Depot Companies, and copies of the Records of all Men who may have become non-effective.

30. In order to ensure due accuracy in the Returns of Regiments Abroad, in accounting for all Men, who are from time to time sent home, either as Invalids,—to join the Depot Companies, or on any other account, such Men are to be discontinued on the strength of the *Service Companies* from the

date to which subsistence for them may have been issued, and from that period they are to be taken upon the Returns of the Depôt Companies, and accounted for by the Officer Commanding those Companies. The Commandant of the Invalid Depôt at Chatham is required to transmit to the Officers Commanding the Depôt Companies, Monthly Accounts of all Men arriving at Chatham from Foreign Stations, and of the manner in which they are disposed of. By these means the Officers commanding the Depôt Companies are enabled to account, in every respect, for the "*Men Sent Home*," from time to time, and the Monthly and Annual Returns will be made up with the accuracy required.

31. The Detachments which are, from time to time, sent from the Depôts at Home to Regiments Abroad, are to be retained, and accounted for in the Returns of the Depôt Companies, *until they have actually embarked*;—and until the Date of their *final* embarkation for Foreign Service, they are to be accounted for in a distinct manner, as "*Under Orders to join the Service Companies*."—On their Embarkation actually taking place, they are to be reported in the Column of "*Transferred*."—A strict attention to this detail is necessary in order to ensure accuracy in the General Returns of Effectives and Casualties, which are made in the Adjutant-General's Office.

32. The Periods of the Year at which Detachments are required to embark for the several Foreign Stations are specified below, and Commanding Officers of Depôt Companies are to cause the Officers and Men, who are liable to be called upon for embarkation to complete the Service Companies, to be in a state of perfect readiness by those periods.

<i>Stations.</i>					<i>Period of Embarkation.</i>	
North America	....	....	....	....	....	in April.
Cape of Good Hope and St. Helena				....	....	April.
Mauritius	....	....	....	....	....	April.
Ceylon	....	....	....	....	....	April.
West Indies	....	....	....	....	....	October.
Jamaica	....	....	....	....	....	October.
West Coast of Africa			....	....	....	October.
Malta	...	....	....	....	....	October.
Gibraltar	....	....	....	....	....	October.
Ionian Islands	..	....	....	....	..	October.

The following is the Establishment and Distribution of a Regiment of Infantry on Foreign Service, viz :

<i>Six Service Companies at</i> 90 Rank and File each } 540	<i>Four Depôt Companies, at</i> 65 Rank and File each } 260
1 Colonel. 1 Lieutenant-Colonel 1 Major. 6 Captains. 8 Lieutenants. 4 Ensigns. 1 Pay-master. 1 Adjutant. 1 Quarter-master. 1 Surgeon. 1 Assistant-Surgeon.  1 Serjeant-Major. 1 Quarter-master-Serjeant. 1 Pay-master-Serjeant. 1 Armourer-Serjeant. 1 Schoolmaster-Serjeant. 1 Hospital-Serjeant. 1 Orderly-Room Clerk. 6 Colour-Serjeants. 13 Serjeants. 1 Drum-Major. 10 Drummers and Fifers.  24 Corporals } 516 Privates } 540 Rank & File.	1 Major. 4 Captains. 4 Lieutenants. 4 Ensigns. 4 Colour-Serjeants. 12 Serjeants. 6 Drummers and Fifers. 16 Corporals } 244 Privates } 260 Rank and File

## TOTAL ESTABLISHMENT.

	Staff Serjts.	Serjeants.	Drummers.	Corporals.	Privates.
6 Service Companies ,		24	11	24	516
Depôt Companies	0	16	6	16	244
10 Companies	7	40	17	40	760
				800	

### *Reserve Battalions.*

---

1. **T**HE exigencies of the Service have, in some instances, required the Depôts of Regiments to be augmented to six Companies, and formed into what have been denominated "*Reserve Battalions.*"

2. The Reserve Battalions are not to have Flank Companies.

3. The Band is to remain with the First Battalion, and the Reserve Battalion is not to be permitted to form one.

4. The post of the Lieutenant-Colonel is to be with the First Battalion, and he will be assisted by the Second Major; but when both battalions are in the same Station or Command, he is to be considered as having the general charge and superintendence of the whole Regiment, and to be responsible for its discipline and efficiency in all respects. In the event of the temporary absence of the Lieutenant-Colonel, the junior Major will assume the Charge of the First Battalion.

5. The Senior Major is to have the immediate Command of the Reserve Battalion, and the following *Acting* Staff is allowed on the Establishment of this portion of the Regiment, viz.:—

Acting Adjutant . . . . .	} to be selected from the Subalterns.
Acting Pay-master . . . . .	
Acting Quarter-master . . . . .	
Acting Serjeant-major.	Acting-Schoolmaster-Serjeant.
Acting Quarter-master-Serjeant.	Acting Armourer-Serjeant.
Acting Pay-master's Clerk.	Acting Hospital-Serjeant.
Acting Orderly-Room Clerk.	Acting Drum-Major.

6. In the absence of the Senior Major, the Second Major is to assume the Command of the Reserve Battalion.

7. When both Battalions are stationed in the same Garrison, there is to be but one Mess; but when the two Battalions are separated, the Mess-Plate and Utensils are to be divided

as under the *Depôt* system,—and no additional expense is on any account to be incurred by the Officers of the Reserve Battalion on account of Mess-Equipment.

8. The *Depôt* is to consist of—

1 Captain.	6 Serjeants.
2 Lieutenants.	6 Corporals.
1 Second-Lieutenant, or Ensign.	2 Drummers, or Buglers.
	114 Privates.

9. At least *Three* of these Non-commissioned Officers are to be expert Drills, and capable of instructing Recruits; and the Men are to be selected, in the first instance, from the oldest Soldiers, the Lads, and the most delicate and least efficient portion of the Corps.

10. The whole of the Records, Attestations, &c., are to be left in charge of the Officer in Command of the *Depôt*, and Copies of them carried abroad, as directed for the Service Companies of Regiments.

11. If either Battalion shall be required for any particular or immediate Service, the Lieutenant-Colonel is authorized to complete the one from the other; but under ordinary circumstances, both Battalions are to be maintained on an equality in point of efficiency; and the transfer or selection of Officers or Men, from one to the other, either for the purpose of filling up the Flank Companies, or on any other pretence, is not to be permitted without the special authority of the Commander-in-Chief, or the General Officer Commanding on the Station.

12. While the Battalions are together in the same Station, vacancies occurring amongst the Non-commissioned Officers are to be filled up by the promotion of the most deserving individuals, without reference to the Battalion in which they may be serving; and even when the Battalions are separated, the Officer in command of the Reserve is not to appoint Non-commissioned Officers without the previous sanction of the Lieutenant-Colonel unless he should happen to be removed into another Command, or to such a distance as to have no ready communication with the Head-Quarters of the Regiment.

13. The Company of the Captain in charge of the Regi-



mental Depôt is to be commanded by a Lieutenant during the period the Captain is so employed.

14. Such Officers as may be employed on the Staff of the Army, the Staff of the Reserve Battalion, and the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Drummers, doing duty at the Regimental Depôt, are to be taken, as nearly as possible, in equal numbers from both Battalions.

15. The Officers employed on the Recruiting Service, or at the Royal Military College, are to be considered as belonging to the Regimental Depôt, and to form part of its regulated Establishment.

16. Officers promoted or appointed to Regiments with two or more Battalions, are to be posted wherever the Vacancy may have occurred, unless special instructions are issued with respect to them by the Commander-in-Chief.

---

*Depôts of Regiments in India, China, and New South Wales.*

---

1. **O**N a Regiment being ordered to embark for India, &c., a proportion of Officers and Non-commissioned Officers equal to the Establishment of One Company, is to be selected for the purpose of forming the *Regimental Depôt*, and of providing for the Recruiting of the Regiment.

2. The Colonel of the Regiment, or the Commanding Officer, by the Colonel's authority, is to select a Captain for the Charge of the Depôt: the Senior Captain of the Regiment is not to be employed on this duty, as, for obvious reasons, his presence with the Regiment is at all times desirable.

3. An Officer is not to be continued in the Command of the Regimental Depôt for more than two years, without the special sanction of the Commander-in-Chief; nor is any other Officer to be prevented, by any temporary employment he may hold at the Depôt, from proceeding to join the Regiment on receiving orders to that effect.

4. The strength of the Regimental Depôt must depend on the circumstances of the Regiment, and will be regulated from time to time by Instructions from the Adjutant-General.

5. As the Efficiency of a Regiment, and the Success of its Recruiting must, in a great measure, depend on the exertions of the Individuals employed, the utmost attention of Commanding Officers is required in the selection of Officers and Non-commissioned Officers whom they employ in the superintendence of their Regimental Depôts, and on the Recruiting Service; and they are responsible that none are employed on these important services who are not, in every respect, calculated to perform the duties required of them in a satisfactory manner.

6. The Officer Commanding a Regiment is to furnish the

Officer who is left in charge of the Regimental Dépôt with a list of the Names of all such Officers and Men as are left behind on the Embarkation of the Regiment, specifying the places at which they are left, the period to which they have been paid, and every particular respecting them, in order that they may be correctly accounted for in the Returns of the Dépôt. He is also to transmit from time to time to the Officer in charge of the Dépôt, a State of the Effectives of the Regiment, in order that the Officer Commanding the Dépôt may be guided in his arrangements for recruiting accordingly.

7. The Officer in charge of the Dépôt is responsible for all details connected with it, in which is included the payment of the Non-commissioned Officers and Privates.

8. The Officer in charge of the Regimental Dépôt is to transmit to the Adjutant-General, on the 1st and 15th of each Month, Returns (according to the prescribed Forms), in which all the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, Drummers, and Private Men, who may be at Home, are to be accounted for.

9. He is to transmit to the General or other Officer Commanding the District, or Garrison in which the Dépôt is stationed, Duplicates of the Returns made upon the 1st and 15th of each Month.

10. He is also to transmit to the Secretary-at-War on the 1st of each Month, a Monthly Return, similar to that transmitted to the Adjutant-General.

11. The Officer in Command of the Regimental Dépôt is to require all Officers newly appointed to the Regiment, to join at the Station at which the Dépôt is fixed, where they are to continue till orders shall be received for them to proceed to join the Regiment. He is likewise to ascertain that every Officer newly appointed to the Regiment is provided with a Book of the General Regulations and Orders, previously to his embarking to join the Regiment.

12. Every Officer is to consider himself as under orders to join his Regiment from the date at which his Name is placed on the Returns of the Regimental Dépôt, nor will an excuse be admitted for his not being prepared for embarkation when an

order to that effect is given. The only Officer who can be considered as exempt from this order, is the one appointed to the Command of the Depôt.

13. All recruits raised at or sent to a Regimental Depôt, are to be considered precisely in the same point of view, and settled with in the same manner, as recruits who join at the Head-Quarters of a Regiment.

14. It is an essential part of the Duty of the Officer Commanding a Regimental Depôt to take the necessary steps for completing with Clothing, Arms, Accoutrements, Great Coats, and all Articles of Regimental Necessaries, such Men as may from time to time arrive at the Depôt, and to use every possible means towards perfecting them in the knowledge of their Duties as Soldiers, in order that they may be prepared, without unnecessary delay, to join the Regiment.

15. When vacancies occur among the Non-commissioned Officers forming part of the Establishment of the Depôt Company, such vacancies are not to be filled up at the Head-Quarters of the Regiments without a previous communication on the subject with the Adjutant-General:—the Commandant of the Provisional Battalion is authorised to apply from time to time to the Adjutant-General for the Commander-in-Chief's special authority to promote to vacancies on the Depôt Establishment such deserving individuals as may be recommended for advancement.

16. With a view of preserving uniformity in the details of Regiments, Books of a similar description to those prescribed for Regiments are to be kept at the Depôts. The Books are not to be removed from the Depôt while the Regiment remains abroad. Applications for the prescribed Books are to be made to the Adjutant-General.

17. The Officer in charge of the Depôt is to transmit to the Officer Commanding the Regiment (under cover to the Adjutant-General), on the 1st of January, April, July, and October, in each year, a Quarterly Return of all the Officers and Men borne on the Returns of the Depôt, specifying the manner in which they are employed; and containing an account of such promotions, removals, &c., as may take place among the

Officers, as well as Non-commissioned Officers, of the Regiment, and whatever information he can give, or obtain, respecting Officers absent from the Regiment. This Return is to be accompanied by a Nominal Return of such men as from time to time join the *Depôt*, and of such as die, desert, or are discharged or transferred, with the *Dates* of such occurrences.

18. When Men are sent from the *Depôt* to join the Regiment abroad, the Officer commanding the *Depôt* is to send with them, in charge of the Officer appointed to conduct them, the following Documents, viz. :—

19. A list of their Names, Ages, Services, &c., &c., extracted from the Regimental Register; a statement of their accounts (according to the prescribed Form in page 190), showing the period to which each man has been paid,—the period for which he has received Clothing,—the nature of the Claims of any Man which remain unsettled, stating the cause which prevents the settlement of them,—and a list of the Necessaries which each Man has in possession at the time of his quitting the Regimental *Depôt*.

20. The Officer Commanding the Regiment Abroad is to transmit to the Officer in charge of the *Depôt* a Nominal Return (according to the Form prescribed in page 205) of such Men as may from time to time be sent to England, as unfit for Service, or for any other cause; and the Officer in charge of the *Depôt* is to report to the Officer Commanding the Regiment the necessary information as to the manner in which such Men are ultimately disposed of, in order that the same may be duly registered in the Regimental Books.

---

## *Marches.*

---

1. **T**HE Regulations for the Field Exercises and Evolutions of the Army fully explain the general principles upon which the MARCH of a Regiment, or of a larger body, is to be conducted: these Regulations are applicable to *Home* as well as *Foreign Service*.

2. There are no occasions on which the Discipline of a Regiment becomes more conspicuous than *upon a March*, nor any on which the attention and vigilance of every Officer in maintaining order and regularity are more especially requisite.

3. Officers of all ranks must be sensible of the importance of preserving the compact order of a Column of March, by not allowing irregular intervals, straggling, or falling out, except during *periodical Halts*, which should be frequent, and at a distance from Public Houses.

4. A column of Route is to proceed with as extensive a front as the road will permit, having regard to the general convenience of other passengers. The Files are to be as well closed as may be consistent with marching perfectly at ease.

5. All Officers are to remain constantly with their divisions. The Captains are to march in rear of their Companies.

6. No Man is to remain behind, or to quit the ranks for any purpose, or on any account whatever, without permission from the Captain or Commanding Officer of his Company.

7. Officers are not to give permission to any Man to quit the ranks, except on account of Illness, or for some necessary purpose. When Men obtain permission to fall out for a temporary purpose, they are to leave their Arms and Knapsacks to be carried by the Section to which they belong, until they return.

8. After a March, the Men are to occupy themselves in putting their Arms and Appointments in complete order, and

are not to leave their Quarters until they are enabled to appear, in every respect, correctly dressed.

9. Drunkenness, or Irregularity upon a March, is to be considered as if committed *on Duty*.

10. All Marches are to commence at as early an hour as the season of the year will admit.

11. An Evening Parade on the March is, on no account, to be dispensed with, if the weather permits.

12. Although a Regiment or a Division may remain for a single night only in a quarter, yet an *Alarm-Post* is invariably to be established, and the Non-commissioned Officers and Men to be made acquainted with it.

13. Advance and Rear Guards are always to be formed the latter is to bring up any Man who may have fallen out, and, if unable to march, he is to be given in charge of a Corporal, or steady Man of the Company to which he belongs. The Serjeant of the Rear Guard is to report all occurrences, at the end of each day's March, to the Adjutant.

14. The Officer in charge of the *Baggage Guard* is to attach his Men to the several waggons so as to make them accountable that nothing is taken off: the Men of the Guard are never to put their Arms on the waggons, but are to march by the sides with bayonets fixed. The Officer is responsible that the Drivers and Horses are not ill-used, nor anything required of them to which they are not bound by Act of Parliament or previous agreement. At night, if the Baggage should not be unloaded, the waggons are to be parked, so as to occupy as little space as possible, and placed under the charge of Sentinels.

15. Every chest, trunk, bale, or other article of Public Baggage, belonging to the Regimental Store, Orderly Room, Band, Officers' Mess, or the Hospital, is to be distinctly numbered and marked; and all articles of Officers' Baggage authorised to be conveyed by the waggons employed on a March, are to have the rank and names of the Officers legibly written upon them.

16. The allowances specified in the Royal Warrant, dated

20th March, 1837, *for the Carriage of Baggage of Regiments on a March in Great Britain or Ireland*, being sufficient for the purposes to which they are applicable, no greater number of Carriages than that which can be provided for such allowance is to be permitted to form part of the Line of March; and the Articles which compose the Baggage are to be so arranged, that in no case the weight of any one package exceed 400lbs., that being the weight which Four Men can load and unload, without risk of sustaining personal injury.

---



### *Deserters.*

---

1. **W**ITH a view to the detection and apprehension of Deserters, the Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts at Home and Abroad, and the Inspecting Field Officers of Recruiting Districts, are to transmit to the *Right Honourable the Secretary-at-War*, a *descriptive Report* of every Deserter, in order that the same may be inserted in a periodical Publication called *The Hue and Cry*, which Paper is regularly sent to the head-quarters of every Regiment at Home, and to the Inspecting Field Officers of the several Recruiting Districts, free of Expense.

2. Officers in the Command of Regiments and Depôts stationed in any part of the United Kingdom, are also to send similar descriptive Reports of such Men as desert from their respective Corps, as soon as possible after the Desertion, to the Inspecting Field Officers of the several Recruiting Districts.

3. Officers Superintending Recruiting Parties are to send to the Inspecting Field Officers of the Districts in which they are stationed, a *descriptive Report* of every Man who may have deserted from their respective Parties.

4. With a further view to the Detection of Deserters, and to the prevention of the crime of Desertion, as far as possible, Commanding Officers of Regiments, whether at Home or on Foreign Service, and of Regimental Depôts, and the Inspecting Field Officers of the Recruiting Service, are to transmit *descriptive Reports* of all Soldiers who desert from the Corps under their Command, to the Churchwardens or Overseers of the Parish to which the Deserters belong, in order that the same may be exposed to public view in the Church, or in such other conspicuous place, as may render it impossible for Men, who have been guilty of this Crime, to return to their friends and home (on whom they have brought disgrace by their misconduct) without immediate detection.—These Reports are to be addressed in the following manner, and are to be transmitted

(unsealed) under cover to the Secretary-at-War, from whose Office they will be forwarded to their several addresses.

*On Her Majesty's Service.*

*To the Churchwardens, Overseers, &c. of the  
Parish of  
War Office.*

5. The *Descriptive Reports* of Deserters which are transmitted to the Secretary-at-War, to the Inspecting Field Officers of Recruiting Districts, and to the Churchwardens or Overseers of Parishes, are to be made up according to the prescribed Form, the several columns of which are to contain the fullest and most accurate description of the Deserters.

6. When a Deserter surrenders himself to the Regiment to which he belongs, the Commanding Officer is to report the surrender to the Secretary-at-War, and to proceed against the man according to the degree of his offence.

7. When a Deserter surrenders himself, or is discovered, while serving in another Regiment, the Officer Commanding that Regiment is to transmit to the Secretary-at-War a *Description-Return* of such Deserter; if at home, he is to detain the man in the Guard-Room until the proper measures shall have been adopted for disposing of such Deserter; and if abroad, he is to retain the man in the performance of such military duty as the General Officer Commanding shall direct, until the pleasure of the Commander-in-Chief as to his disposal shall be ascertained.

8. When a Deserter, not belonging to the Regiment, and not serving in another Regiment, is apprehended by, or surrenders himself to, a party of Soldiers, he is to be forthwith taken before a Magistrate, to be committed to some public Prison; and the *Description-Return* prescribed by the Mutiny Act is to be transmitted to the Secretary-at-War by the Magistrate by whom such Deserter shall have been committed. He is also to be examined by a Medical Officer, whose opinion as to his fit-

ness for Military Service, is to be annexed to the Report which is transmitted to the Secretary-at-War.—If *unfit* for Service, the *Cause* of Unfitness is to be specified in the Medical Report.

9. When a Deserter is authorised to be discharged on account of Unfitness for Military Service, a Certificate (according to the Form prescribed in page 187) is to be given to him, in order to prevent him from being again apprehended, and that the Public may sustain no further expense on his account.

10. Soldiers, who on a conviction of Desertion or of Felony in a Civil Court, or by sentence of Court Martial, have forfeited all or a part of the advantages as to additional pay, and to pension on discharge, may be restored to the benefit of the whole or any part of their Service, in cases where they have subsequently performed good, faithful, or gallant Service, and application for such restoration is to be made, in a regular manner, twice in each year, and according to the form prescribed in page 186, which is to be transmitted with the Confidential Inspection Report of the Regiment to which the Men belong.

11. No Soldier is to be recommended for restoration to these benefits until he shall have established his claim thereto by an undeviating course of good conduct for five years for a first conviction; for seven years for a second conviction; and for ten years should any circumstance of an aggravating character have attended the commission of the offence on account of which he had incurred the penalties in question. Soldiers who may have forfeited their past and future Service by conviction of simple Desertion previously to the passing of the Mutiny Act of the 31st March, 1811, may be recommended for a restoration of their future Service only after an undeviating course of good conduct for one year for a first offence; two or three years for a second and third offence; and a period of probation extending to two years, for each offence respectively, will be deemed necessary should the Desertion have been attended with aggravating circumstances. The period of probation is in all cases to be reckoned from the release of the Soldier from imprisonment and his return to Duty. The recommendation is invariably to be accompanied by a Copy of the Record of the Soldier's Service, signed by his Commanding Officer, the Adjutant, and the Pay-master.

*Escort of Deserters.*

12. Detachments for the Escort of Deserters proceeding by route, are to consist of one Corporal and one Private.

13. Circumstances, however, may arise, of a nature to admit of the Escort being reduced to one Corporal, or to render it expedient to increase it to one Corporal and two Privates: when such may occur, whether in reference to the character of the Deserter, or in consequence of the state of the country through which he has to pass, the Officer Commanding the Corps furnishing the Escort is at liberty to use his discretion in regulating the strength of the Escort, reporting to the Quarter-master-General's Department any deviation from the general rule above established.

14. In the case of conveyance by Canal Boats, the Escort is to consist, as when on the march, of one Corporal and one Private, and may be increased, in case of necessity, to one Corporal and two Privates, at the discretion of the Commanding Officer.

15. When proceeding by Sea, or Rail-road, it is considered that one Corporal will be a sufficient Escort.

16. Escorts proceeding by Rail-roads are not to load until they shall have quitted the Trains, but the Prisoners are to be hand-cuffed.

**RETURN of MEN in the.....Regiment, recommended to be restored to the benefit of Service forfeited by *Desertion*, by *Sentence of a Court-Martial*, or by a conviction of *Felony in a Civil Court*,\* (as the case may be,) on account of their having subsequently performed good, faithful, or gallant Service in the Army.**

*Head Quarters at*

Name and Number.	Date of Enlistment, and Age at that Period	Date of Desertion and Period of Absence in Years, Months, and Days.	Date of Trial for other Crime than Desertion.	Date of Release from Imprisonment and of Return to Duty.	Grounds briefly detailed on which restoration to Service is recommended.

\* Recommendation for restoration of the whole or part of Service forfeited by conviction of Desertion; of Service forfeited by Sentence of Court-Martial, or by conviction of Felony, to form the subject of separate returns. In cases of "Disgraceful Conduct," and of conviction of Felony, copy of the offence and sentence to be transmitted with the recommendation.



**CERTIFICATE OF THE DISCHARGE**

of .....

of ..... *Regiment of* .....

**THE BEARER** hereof

*Aged* ..... *Years,* ..... *Feet,* ..... *Inches high,*

..... *Hair,* ..... *Complexion, and* ..... *Eyes*

*a Deserter from the* ..... *Regiment of* .....

*has been discharged by the Authority of the Commander-in-Chief*  
*in consequence of*

*He is therefore not liable to be molested in future as a*  
*Deserter.*

*Given at* ..... *this* ..... *Day of* .....

*To all whom it may concern.*

*Transfer of Soldiers from one Regiment  
to another.*

---

1. **A** NON-COMMISSIONED Officer or Private Soldier belonging to a Regiment serving at Home, is not to be transferred from the Regiment in which he may be serving without the previous Authority of the Commander-in-Chief, which is to be obtained through the medium of the Adjutant-General, on a proper representation, from the Commanding Officer of a Regiment, of the circumstances under which the Transfer is recommended.

2. The Officer Commanding the Regiment or Depôt to which a Soldier is recommended to be transferred, is to insert in the margin of his application the Age, Size, Service, and Character of the Man, and to annex to his application a Copy of the letter of the Officer Commanding the Regiment or Depôt from which the Transfer is proposed, signifying his consent to the arrangement.

3. When Regiments are serving on Foreign Stations, the sanction of the General Officers Commanding is to be obtained previously to any Non-commissioned Officer or Private Soldier being transferred to another Regiment at the same Station.

4. When Soldiers are authorized to be transferred from one Regiment to another, the same is to take place from the *first* day of a Month, with a view to the more convenient settlement of their Accounts, and the Officers Commanding Regiments, *from* which Soldiers are transferred, are to send with them the following documents, viz. :—

1st. A List of their Names, Ages, Services, &c., extracted from the Regimental Register.

2nd. A Statement of their Accounts, (according to the Form prescribed in page 190,) showing the period to which each Man has been paid ;—the period for which he has received Clothing ;—the nature of any Claims which may remain unsettled, stating the Cause which prevents the Settlement of them ; and a List

of the Necessaries which each man has in possession at the time of his quitting the Regiment.

- 3rd. Their Attestations, or if abroad, the Pay-master's copy of the third page of the same.

4th. Their Records, or, if abroad, verified copies of the same.

5th. Verified extracts from the Regimental Defaulters' Book.

5. In the event of the documents above prescribed not being transmitted, or of the particulars of the case of each Man not being satisfactorily stated in them, the Officer Commanding the Regiment receiving the Men is to report the same immediately to the Adjutant-General.

6. An Officer is not liable to be called upon to pay more, in the first instance, than *ten shillings* in the *Infantry*, and *fifteen shillings* in the *Cavalry*, of the debt of any Individual transferred to his Troop or Company; but men in debt beyond these amounts respectively are, nevertheless, to remain under stoppages until the whole amount shall have been recovered, when it is to be remitted to the Regiment, Troop, or Company, from which he may have been transferred.





## *Discharge of Soldiers.*

---

1. **N**ON-COMMISSIONED' Officers or Private Soldiers are not to be discharged without the authority of the Commander-in-Chief, signified through the Adjutant-General.—*See 75th Article of War.*

2. Previously to Soldiers being proposed for Discharge on account of *Unfitness for Service*, the Commanding Officer of the Corps is to make a full Report of their cases to the General Officer under whose orders he is stationed, that he may personally inspect the Men, assisted by the Superior Medical Officer under his Command; and if his opinion coincide with that of the Commanding Officer and the Regimental Surgeon, he is to certify the same at the bottom of a Return prepared according to the Form prescribed in page 198, which return is then to be transmitted with a Letter direct to the Adjutant-General by the Commanding Officer, for the purpose of being laid before the Commander-in-Chief, whose instructions relative to the disposal of the Men will be communicated to the Commanding Officer.

3. If the Regiment be stationed in Ireland, the Return is to be transmitted in a Letter to the Deputy Adjutant-General in Dublin, for the purpose of being laid before the General Officer Commanding the Forces in that part of the United Kingdom.

4. Before a Soldier is permitted to leave the Corps to which he belongs, preparatory to his removal from the Service under any circumstances whatever, whether of unfitness for duty, or at his own request, a Regimental Board is to be assembled to investigate, verify, and record the following particulars, viz.:—

- |      |                         |
|------|-------------------------|
| 1st. | His Services;           |
| 2nd. | His Disability;         |
| 3rd. | His Character;          |
| 4th. | His Accounts and Claims |

according to the mode prescribed in the Regulations annexed to the Royal Warrant, bearing date the 14th of November, 1829. The Board is to be composed of three Officers, viz., the Major of the Regiment, or the second in Command, as President, and two Captains as Members. When there is not a sufficient num-

ber of Captains present at the Head-Quarters of a Regiment, or with the Dépôt Companies, the Board is to consist of the second in Command, and of the two Officers next in seniority: when a Soldier authorised to be discharged, happens to be absent from Illness or other cause, the proceedings of the Regimental Board are to be filled up, as far as they can be made applicable to the circumstances of the Case.\*

5. A specification of all badges of Merit which may have been conferred on the Soldier, under the provisions of the Good-Conduct Warrant is to be recorded on his Discharge, and in cases where the Regimental Board may consider the Individual entitled to a good character, notwithstanding his having been tried by Courts-Martial in the course of his Service, the Offences of which he may have been convicted are to be distinctly specified; and in order to enable the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital to decide in the cases of Soldiers who may have been tried by Courts-Martial, and sentenced to Corporal Punishment or Imprisonment in the course of their Services, the nature and description of the Crimes of which they may have been convicted, are also to be inserted in or attached to their Discharge-documents.

6. The discharge of the Soldier, according to the prescribed Form, is then to be completed, and when signed by the President and Members of the Board, and countersigned by the Commanding Officer, is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General.

7. Every Soldier, on being *finally discharged*, is to be furnished with a Parchment Certificate, according to the prescribed Form, which is to be confirmed in the Adjutant-General's Department before it is delivered to the Man.\*

8. When Soldiers are sent home from Foreign Stations for the purpose of being discharged, the General or other Officer Commanding is to take care that the Medical Staff Officers have full opportunity of investigating the cases before the Men are permitted to embark. He is also to take care that the same

---

\* Printed Forms of the *Proceedings of Regimental Boards*, and of *Parchment Certificates of Discharge*, are to be obtained by application to the Secretary-at-War.

course with regard to the previous assembling of a Regimental Board, and the preparation of the prescribed Documents, be pursued, and that the Discharges and Parchment Certificates in each case be forwarded, sealed up, to the Commandant of the Invalid Depôt at Chatham, which place is the destination of all Invalids returning from Foreign Stations.

9. In filling up the Discharges of Soldiers who are *disabled* for further Service, Commanding Officers are to take particular care that the *nature* and *origin* of their *disability* be distinctly stated in the *Medical Certificate*, whether—

1. *In consequence of Service, or on Duty, or by the Service, specifying the particular act of Duty;—*

2. *While in the Service, by constitution or accident;—*

3. *By misconduct or design.*

10. It is incumbent upon Officers in Command, upon Medical Officers, and upon all others concerned, to give the strictest attention to the preparation of the Documents herein prescribed, for the accuracy of which in every respect they will be held personally responsible. Serious evils have, in some instances, resulted to the Public as well as to Individuals, from the careless and incorrect manner in which the Regimental Records have been kept and Discharges filled up.

11. In cases where Soldiers, on Foreign Stations, after having served twenty-four years in the Cavalry, or twenty-one years in the Infantry, are invalided, and may be desirous of being discharged on the spot, the General, or Officer Commanding shall, if he see fit, forward their applications to the Adjutant-General, together with the prescribed Documents, in the same manner as if the Men were on their way home, on the receipt of which Documents the pleasure of the Commander-in-Chief will be signified.

12. With regard to Soldiers, who may be allowed, under certain conditions and limitations, to obtain their Discharges at their own request, according to the scale laid down in the Royal Warrants of 14th November, 1829, and of 9th May, 1839, Commanding Officers, in recommending Individuals for this indulgence, are to give the preference to Men according to the goodness of their character; a course which, if steadily pursued,

cannot fail to operate as a strong inducement to good conduct. The rates and conditions are shown in pages 199 and 200.

13. In the cases of Soldiers who are prepared to pay the regulated Compensation for their Discharge, or who may be desirous of obtaining Free Discharges, with or without Gratuity, Commanding Officers are to allow a period of Thirty Days to intervene between the receipt of the Soldier's application, and its transmission to the Adjutant-General, in order to afford the Man sufficient time to reconsider the step he is about to take, and to withdraw his request, if on mature deliberation it shall appear to him imprudent or unadvisable. It is also the duty of the Commanding Officer to assist the Man with the best information and advice in his power on so important a point, and it is presumed that every Commanding Officer will fulfil this duty with readiness.

14. In granting this indulgence, the utmost limits are to be given, which may be consistent with a due regard to the welfare of the Service at large, and the particular circumstances and situation of the Corps from which the applications are made; and Commanding Officers are to keep a Record, according to the order of date, of all applications which may be made to them for Discharges, in which the character and claims of each applicant are to be fully stated.

15. The Form of *Statement* and *Return* as prescribed in page 196, is to accompany every application from Commanding Officers for the Discharge of Soldiers at their own request, on the Conditions prescribed by the Royal Warrant of the 14th November, 1829, and by the Good-conduct Warrant of the 9th May, 1839.

16. All applications for the Discharge of Soldiers at their own request, are to be divided into two classes, viz. :—

First. Those for Discharges by Purchase, and for Free Discharges, with or without gratuity.

Second. Those for Discharges with Modified Pension.

Each Class is to be the subject of a separate letter.

17. No money for the Discharge of a Soldier is to be paid or received until authority shall have been obtained for the grant of the indulgence.

18. In the cases of Soldiers who obtain their Discharge by Purchase, no charge is allowed by the Public for their passage from abroad, nor is any allowance granted to enable them to proceed to their homes. Soldiers who obtain permission to purchase their Discharges in India, are required, in addition to the regulated Compensation, to lodge with the Regimental Agent a sum sufficient to defray the expense of their passage home.

19. The popularity of the Military Service generally, and the success of the Recruiting Service, cannot fail to be greatly increased by granting Discharges to as liberal an extent as may be consistent with the due maintenance of the efficiency of the Army. Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts are therefore, recommended not to refuse their support to any case of application for Discharge for the regulated Compensation, in which the applicant's conduct shall be unexceptionable. The want of a moderate number of Men to complete the Rank and File of a Regiment, ought not, of itself, to be the means of disappointing a deserving Soldier of his Discharge.

20. The operation of the system of Discharge for Compensation is carefully watched, and a decision is given in favour of every case in which the Commanding Officer does not submit circumstantial proof of the unworthiness of the applicant, it being always understood that exigencies may arise to render the suspension of the grant of Discharge absolutely necessary, such as the embarkation of a Regiment for active service.

21. Although these Regulations were framed to reward the good and efficient Soldier only, yet experience has proved, that the Army derives great advantage from the occasional Discharge for the regulated compensation, of Men of indifferent character, and whose habits may have rendered them permanently inefficient, as well as Men who have been too long in a state of desertion to be again fit for the Ranks. All cases of the above nature are to be specially submitted by Commanding Officers for the decision of the Commander-in-Chief, who will thus have it in his power to disencumber Regiments of Men of this description without prejudice to the discipline of the Service.

**STATEMENT of Services of** ..... **Men who apply for their Discharge, on the conditions sanctioned by the Royal Warrants of the 14th November, 1829, and the 9th May, 1839.**

*Head Quarters,*.....

Regiment.	Name.	Rank.	PERIOD OF SERVICE IN EACH RANK AFTER THE AGE OF EIGHTEEN YEARS.		AMOUNT OF SERVICE.	
			From	To	Years.	Days.

N.B.—No additional Credit to be given for Service in the East or West Indies, in the Cases of Men who apply for the *Modified Pension*; nor are the periods of Imprisonment by Sentence of a Civil or Military Court, nor Service in the Navy, to be reckoned in any Case.

..... *Officer Commanding.*

.....**REGIMENT.**.....

**RETURN of** ..... **Men who solicit their Discharge from the Service, on the conditions prescribed by the Royal Warrants of the 14th November, 1829, and the 9th of May, 1839.**

Rank and Name.	Date of Enlistment.	Present Age.	Conditions.	Thirty days having elapsed since the date of our first Application, we solicit to be discharged, and declare, that we perfectly understand, that if our requests are granted, even if we should re-enlist, our past Services will not be allowed to reckon for the purpose of obtaining any benefit from Chelsea Hospital.	Character.

*Discharge of Soldiers with Ignominy.*

22. When Orders have been given for discharging a Soldier with Ignominy, the following process is to be strictly adhered to in carrying such Orders into effect :—

The Regiment being assembled, and the Man about to be discharged brought forward, the several crimes and irregularities of which he has been guilty are to be recapitulated, and the order for his dismissal from the Service is to be read, together with his Discharge, in which will be noticed his ignominious and disgraceful conduct. The Buttons, Facing, Lace, and any other distinctions, are then to be stripped from his clothing: he is to be marched down the Ranks, and trumpeted or drummed, as the case may be, out of the Barracks or Quarters of the Corps.

23. Soldiers serving in India, who are to be discharged with ignominy on the recommendation of Courts-Martial, are not to be finally discharged in that country; but their discharge documents are to be completed, and they are to be sent home as prisoners (not in confinement during the passage), for the purpose of being finally discharged on their arrival in England. In every such case, however, the prisoner is to undergo the process of degradation detailed above, before he is permitted to leave his Regiment.





*Conditions under which Discharges may be obtained.*

Her Majesty having been pleased to direct that Soldiers may be allowed to *purchase* or *obtain their discharges* under certain conditions and limitations, the terms are to be regulated by the following Scale, viz.:—

PERIOD.	FOR MEN SERVING IN THE	
	Cavalry.	Infantry.
Under 7 Years' } actual Service } .....	£30	£20
After 7 Years' ditto ...	25	18
„ 10 „ .....	21	15
„ 12 „ .....	15	10
„ 14 „ .....	12	5
„ 15 „ .....	6	Free Discharge at Home, and in addition Three Months' Pay Abroad.
„ 16 „ .....	Free Discharge.	Free Discharge, and in addition Three Months' Pay at Home, and Six Months' Pay Abroad.
„ 17 „ .....	Free Discharge, and Three Months' Pay.	Free Discharge, and in addition Six Months' Pay at Home, and One Year's Pay Abroad.
„ 18 „ ..... } and to 21 „ .... }	Free Discharge, and Six Months' Pay.	Free Discharge, and in addition One Year's Pay at Home, and One and a Half Year's Pay Abroad.

Soldiers of *Good Conduct*, who may be permitted to purchase, or to obtain free Discharge, at their own request, are allowed, by the Royal Warrant of the 9th May, 1839, to receive their Discharges upon the following terms, instead of those prescribed in the foregoing table; viz.:—

	Cavalry.	Infantry.
Under 5 years' service ... ..	£30	£20
After 5 years' service, and with two years' absence from the Defaulters' Book ... ..	25	18
After 7 years, with one distinguishing mark ... ..	20	15
After 10 do. with do. ... ..	15	10
After 12 do. with do. ... ..	10	5
After 14 do. with do. ... ..	5	Free.
After 16 years, with one distinguishing mark ... ..	Free, with the right of registry for deferred pension of 4d. a-day.	
After 16 years, with two distinguishing marks, having possessed the second at least 12 months ... ..	Free, with the right of registry for deferred pension of 6d. a-day.	

*Serjeants*, if permitted to purchase their Discharges, or to obtain free Discharges at their own request, are to be admitted to the benefits above stated, provided their *Good Conduct* shall entitle them thereto under the Regulations of the Royal Warrant.

*Silver Medal, with Gratuity in addition to Pension.*

---

1. **A** SILVER Medal will be granted to such Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers as shall, on discharge, receive the Gratuity for Good Character and Meritorious Service, authorised by the 50th Article of the Regulations annexed to the Royal Warrant of the 14th of November, 1829.

2. The Medal is to bear upon the obverse *the Royal Arms*, with the Rank and Name of the Soldier, and the year in which it is delivered, and on the reverse the words, "*For Long Service and Good Conduct.*"

3. On all occasions in which Commanding Officers of Regiments recommend Soldiers for the Medal and Gratuity, they are to transmit to the Adjutant-General a return of each Individual so recommended, according to the Form prescribed in page 202.

4. In cases where the recommendation is made by the Officer Commanding the Depôt of a Regiment, he is to state in his letter, inclosing the Return, that he has communicated with, and obtained the concurrence of, the Officer Commanding the Regiment.

5. Commanding Officers are to take care that the grant of this *Honourable Distinction* be announced in Regimental Orders, to the end that every Man who obtains it, may be held up as an object of respect and emulation to the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of the Regiment in which he has served.

## REGIMENT OF

**REPORT of a Soldier recommended for a Silver Medal with Gratuity in addition to Pension, for Meritorious Conduct and Length of Service\*.**

[Under 50th Article of the Royal Warrant of 14th November, 1829.]

Head Quarters, at

thus

Day of

[illegible]

## REMARKS

\* It must be stated under the head of Remarks by the Commanding Officer, in his own hand-writing that the Individual has never been convicted by Court-Martial, and that he has borne an irreproachable character, and it must be distinctly specified in what manner he has distinguished himself in the Service

† The word "Waterloo" to be erased with the pen when not required.

*Memorandum*—East and West India Service is not allowed to reckon towards Gratuity with Medal.

Signature of the Commanding Officer .....

## *Sending Soldiers Home from Stations Abroad.*

---

1. **W**HEN Soldiers are sent home from Foreign Stations Commanding Officers are to send with them a Return, according to the Form prescribed in page 205, containing the Names of the Men; the periods to which they have been subsisted; the cause of their being sent home; and remarks on their respective characters.

2. This Return is to be delivered to the Officer under whose charge the Men are embarked, together with the *Discharge Documents* properly filled up, according to the Forms prescribed. These Documents are equally requisite in the cases of Men sent home for the benefit of health and change of climate, as of those who are deemed unfit for further service.

3. The Officer, under whose charge the Men are sent home, is to deliver to the Commandant at *Chatham*, or at such other Station in England to which the Men may be sent, the Discharge Documents, together with the Return of their Names, &c., in which he is to state, in the column assigned for that purpose, any casualties which may have occurred among the men while on passage, and the manner in which each Man is disposed of.

4. The Officer embarking in charge of the Men is also to be furnished with *Duplicates* of the Nominal Returns. When the Men shall have been disposed of, and the Duplicate Returns completed, he is to forward the same to the Adjutant-General, in order that they may be transmitted to the Officers Commanding the Depôts.

5. The Officers who are sent in charge of Soldiers from Abroad, whether they are expressly selected for this duty, or are coming home on Leave of Absence, or on any other account, are not to quit the Men committed to their care, until they shall have delivered them to the Commandant at *Chatham*, together

with the Documents respecting them, and have received his permission to leave that Garrison.

6. In order to ensure due accuracy in the Returns of Regiments Abroad, in accounting for all Men who are from time to time sent home, either as Invalids—to join the *Depôt Companies*—or on any other account, such Men are to be discontinued on the strength of the *Service Companies* from the date to which subsistence for them may have been issued; and from that period they are to be taken upon the Returns of the *Depôt Companies*, and accounted for by the Officer Commanding those Companies, in the particular columns assigned in the Returns.

7. No Culprit, of any description whatsoever, is to be sent home from a Foreign Station without special authority, except to undergo the sentence of Transportation awarded by a Court-Martial. When General Officers shall be desirous of sending home any particular Offender not sentenced to Transportation, they are previously to state in detail, the circumstances of his case, through the Adjutant-General, for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief, preparatory to a final order being issued for his disposal.

8. The Commandant of the Invalid *Depôt* at *Chatham* is to transmit to the Officers Commanding Regimental *Depôts*, immediately after the 1st of each Month, Nominal Lists (according to the Form prescribed in page 206), of such Men as may have arrived, or been left, at the Invalid *Depôt*, stating any casualties which may have occurred among them, in order that regular Communications may be made to the Officers Commanding the Regiments Abroad, of the manner in which the Men, who may be sent or left at home, are disposed of. By these means the Officers Commanding the *Depôt Companies* are enabled to account in every respect for the "*Men sent Home*" from time to time, and the Monthly and Annual Returns rendered to the Adjutant-General, showing the Effectives and Casualties of every Regiment, will be made up with accuracy.

9. The Commandant of the Invalid *Depôt* at *Chatham* is

responsible that such Invalids as arrive at that Station, are, as early as possible, brought before the Chelsea Board, with a view to their final Discharge, if, on the Report of a Medical Board, they are found to be unfit for further Military Duty.

10. In cases wherein Men, who have been sent or left at home, are not accounted for within a reasonable period, the Officers Commanding Regiments Abroad are to report the same to the Adjutant-General, and to transmit a Nominal List of such Men, (according to the Form prescribed below,) in order that proper inquiries may be made as to the manner in which such Men have been disposed of, and as to the cause of a due communication not having been made to the Regiment respecting them.

RETURN of Men of the . . . . . Regiment who have been sent Home from . . . . . under charge of . . . . . on board of the . . . . .

Dated at . . . . . this . . . . . Day of . . . . .

NAMES.	Period to which Sub-sistence has been issued by the Regiment	Cause of being sent to England	Remarks on the general Character, &c , of each Man.	* REMARKS Showing the mode in which the Men have been disposed of, specifying the Depot or Station in England to which they were sent and the dates of their being delivered over at such Depot, or of their decease while on Passage.

N.B.—A Return of the Names of Men of each Regiment is to be delivered by the Officer having the Charge of them to the Commandant at the Depot or Station at which they are landed, or to which they are sent.

The Remarks in the last Column are, of course, to be made by the Officer under whose Charge the Men are sent to England.





## *Suppression of Riots.*

---

THE following are inserted for the information and guidance of Officers Commanding Regiments and Detachments in proceeding to suppress Riots and Disturbances.

---

### *1. Case submitted for the Opinion of the Attorney-General.*

"It frequently happens, upon the breaking out of Riots or other Disturbances, at a distance from the Abode of any Magistrate, that the Officers Commanding Troops have expressed doubts how far, and under what circumstances, they should be justified in proceeding to suppress such Riots and Disturbances without the directions of a Magistrate or such other Peace Officers as are specified in the *Riot Act*.\*

"Your Opinion is requested, whether in case of any sudden Riot or Disturbance, a Constable or other Peace Officer, being under the degree of those described in the Riot Act, can call upon the Military to suppress such Riot or Disturbance:—and how far, in the absence of any Constable, or other Peace Officer at all, the Military would be justified in proceeding to suppress any Riot which might break out."

### *2. Opinion of the Attorney-General.*

"I understand the *Disturbances* here meant to be such as amount to the legal description of *Riots*. The word '*Dis-*

\* By the Act of Parliament of the First Year of George the First, dated 17th March, 1714, entitled, "An Act for preventing Tumults and Riotous Assemblies, and for the more speedy and effectual punishing of the Rioters," every Justice of the Peace, Sheriff, Under Sheriff, Mayor, Bailiff, or other Head Officer, of any County, City, or Town Corporate, is authorized, empowered, and required, on Notice or Knowledge of any unlawful, riotous, and tumultuous Assembly within the limits of their respective Jurisdiction, to resort to the place where such Assembly shall be, of Persons to the Number of Twelve, or more, and there to make, or cause to be made the Proclamation, prescribed by the said Act, for dispersing such Assembly.

*turbance*' has no legal and appropriate meaning beyond a mere *breach of the Peace*, which is not, however, the sense in which the word is used in this case;—the case plainly importing a *breach of the Peace by an assembled multitude*.

"In case of such *sudden Riot and Disturbance*, as above supposed, *any of His Majesty's subjects*, without the presence of a Peace Officer of any description, *may arm themselves*, and of course may use *ordinary means of Force* to suppress such Riot and Disturbance.

"This was laid down in my Lord Chief Justice Popham's Reports 121, and Keeling 76, as having been resolved by all the Judges in the 39th of Queen Elizabeth, to be good Law, and has certainly been recognized in Hawkins and other writers on the Crown Law, and by various Judges at different periods since.

"And what His Majesty's subjects *may* do, they also *ought* to do for the suppression of Public Tumult when an exigency may require that such means be resorted to.

"Whatever *any other class* of His Majesty's subjects may allowably do in this particular, *the Military may unquestionably do also*.

"By the Common Law, every description of Peace Officer may, and ought, to do not only all that in him lies towards the suppressing of Riots, but may, and ought to, command *all other Persons* to assist therein.

"However, it is by all means advisable to procure a Justice of Peace to attend, *and for the Military to act under his immediate Orders*, when such attendance, and the sanction of such Orders can be obtained, as it not only prevents any disposition to unnecessary violence on the part of those who act in repelling the Tumult, but it induces also, from the known authority of such Magistrates, a more ready submission on the part of the Rioters, to the measures used for that purpose; but still in cases of *great and sudden emergency*, *the Military, as well as all other Individuals, may act without their presence*, or without the presence of any other Peace Officer whatsoever."

(Signed)

"EDWARD LAW."

"*Lincoln's Inn, April 1, 1801.*"

3. In order to guard against all misunderstanding, Officers Commanding Troops or Detachments are, on every occasion in which they may be employed in the suppression of Riots, or in the enforcement of the Law, to take the most effectual means, in conjunction with the Magistrates under whose Orders they may be placed, for notifying beforehand, and explaining to the People opposed to them, that in the event of the Troops being ordered to fire, their fire will be effective.

4. No Officer is to go out with Troops in the suppression of Riot, the maintenance of the Public Peace, and the execution of the Law, except upon the requisition of a Magistrate, in writing.

5. The Officer Commanding the Troops is to move to the place to which he shall be directed by the Magistrate: he is to take care that the troops march in regular military order, with the usual precautions, and that they are not scattered, detached, or posted in a situation in which they may not be able to act in their own defence.

6. The Magistrate is to accompany the Troops, and the Officer is to remain near him.

7. All commands to the Troops are to be given by the Officer.

8. The Troops are not, on any account, *to fire* excepting *by word of command* of their Officer: and the Officer is not to give the word of command *to fire*, unless distinctly required to do so by the Magistrate.

9. When the number of the detachment shall be under twenty files, it is to be told off into four sections.

10. If there should be more than twenty files, the detachment is to be told off in more sections than four.

11. The Officer Commanding is to exercise a humane discretion respecting the extent of the line of fire.

12. If he should be of opinion that a slight effort would be sufficient to attain the object, he is to give the word of command to one or two specified files to fire. If a greater effort should be required, he is to give the word of command to one of the

sections, told off as above ordered, to fire ; the fire of the other sections being kept in reserve till necessary, and when required, the fire of each of them being given by the regular word of command of the Commanding Officer.

13. If there should be more Officers than one with the detachment, and it should be necessary that more sections than one should fire at a time, the Commanding Officer is to fix upon, and clearly indicate to the Troops, what Officer is to order any number of the sections to fire:—such Officer is to receive his directions from the Commanding Officer, after the latter shall have received the requisition of the Magistrate to fire. No other individual, excepting the one indicated by the Commanding Officer, is to give orders to any file, or section, to fire.

14. The firing is to cease the instant it is no longer necessary, whether the Magistrate may order the cessation or not.

15. Care is to be taken not to fire upon persons separated from the crowd.

16. It is to be observed, that to fire over the heads of a crowd engaged in an illegal pursuit, would have the effect of favouring the most daring and the guilty, and might have the effect of sacrificing the less daring, and even the innocent.

17. If *Firing* should unfortunately be necessary, and should be ordered by the Magistrate, Officers and Soldiers must feel that they have a serious duty to perform ; and they must perform it with coolness and steadiness, and in such manner as they may be able to discontinue their fire at the instant at which it shall be found that there is no longer occasion for it.

*Instructions for Officers ordered to proceed from one Station to another on Duty.*

---

1. **W**HENEVER an Officer receives a Command to join his Regiment, or to proceed on any Service, he is to record, upon the face of the Order, the time of receiving it; the mode of Conveyance he had adopted; and the time of his arrival at the Place ordered, previously to his delivering the Order to the Pay-master, as a Voucher, or to the Commanding Officer, as an Order received and obeyed. The Pay-master is to record also upon the same Document (previously to founding a claim of Travelling or Passage Allowance upon it) the time that he received it from the Officer, and where no such Allowance is due, this is to be done by the Commanding Officer.
2. Three days will be granted for preparation to all Officers *not ordered on emergent Service*, in which case it will be distinctly specified; and Seventy Miles will be held as the *minimum* Distance which it is expected each Officer will travel per Day, in the completion of the Journey.
3. In all cases where the Officer does not arrive within the specified period (whether entitled to Travelling Allowance or not), a special Report is to be made of the circumstances by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, Depôt, or Station, to which he belongs, to the Adjutant-General of the Forces.
4. Officers ordered from one Station to another, who are entitled to apply for Travelling Expenses under the existing Regulations, are to proceed by *Steam Vessels* in every practicable case, in which the urgency of the Service does not render it necessary for the individual to arrive at his destination at a particular day or hour. Officers thus circumstanced are likewise to proceed by *Steam Carriages upon Railroads*, when opportunities offer.
5. Officers who travel on Duty by Railroads, and claim to be charged at the reduced scale of Fare, are to produce, in every

such case, to the Booking Clerks at the station whence they are proceeding, a Certificate, or Order, from their respective Commanding Officers, or from higher authority, to show that they are entitled to the reduction of Fare which they claim.

6. In all cases in which Officers solicit leave, and are permitted to join the Dépôt Companies at home, instead of returning to the Service Companies, they are expected to proceed *at their own expense*, and are not entitled to the allowance for Travelling at the expense of the Public.

7. In making applications for Travelling Expenses, Officers are to transmit with their claims a copy of the Order under which they proceed.

8. Any Officer, who, when proceeding *on duty* from one station to another, obtains leave of absence, before he arrives at his ultimate destination, forfeits his claim to Travelling Allowance at the public expense.

---

## *Regimental Schools.*

---

1. **T**HIESE Institutions have been established for the care and instruction of the Children of Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers. Their object is to instil into the minds of the Children the duties of Religion; to implant in them early habits of morality, obedience, and industry; to give them that portion of Learning which may qualify them for Non-commissioned Officers; and to enable them to become useful members of the community.

2. Commanding Officers of Regiments are to be very careful in the selection of competent Persons for the superintendence of the Schools.

3. In order to give the fullest effect to the considerations intended in favour of the Soldiers' Children, all General Officers, Colonels of Regiments, and Commanding Officers of Corps, are to take under their special superintendence the *Regimental Schools* belonging to their respective commands; and bearing in mind the important benefits which these Institutions, under proper guidance and management, are calculated to produce to the individuals themselves, to the Army, and to the Nation in general, the General and other Officers in command are to consider them as deserving their personal care and attention.

4. It will rest with the Children themselves, when arrived at a proper age, to adopt the line of life to which they give the preference; but it is extremely essential that their minds should be impressed with early habits of order, regularity, and discipline, derived from a well-grounded respect and veneration for the Established Religion of the Country.

5. With this view, it is directed that the *Regimental Schools* shall be conducted on Military principles, and that, as far as circumstances will permit, their establishment shall be assimilated to that of a Regiment, and formed on a system re-



commended by the Rev. Dr. Bell, which has been adopted with success at the Royal Military Asylum. Extracts from Dr. Bell's "*Instructions for Conducting a School, through the Agency of the Scholars themselves*," have been furnished to the several Regiments for the conduct of the Regimental Schools of the British Army.

6. The Female Children of the Soldier's are also intended to partake of the benefits of this system of Education, whenever the accommodations and other circumstances will permit. With this view a liberal allowance for a Schoolmistress is granted by the Public.

7. It is of great importance that the Commanding Officers of Regiments shall take care that the children be taught the means of making themselves useful, and of gaining their subsistence. The *Boys* are, therefore, to be instructed, in addition to their daily lessons of reading, writing, and arithmetic, in the trades of Armourers, Tailors, Saddlers, Boot and Shoe-makers, &c. The Schoolmistress is to instruct the *Female children* in those useful occupations which are peculiarly within the province of female tuition, such as plain needlework and knitting: by these means the children, at an early age, will, by their industry, be rendered useful to the Regiment, and by being qualified to earn their future livelihood, will become useful members of the community.

8. By an economical application of the Funds at their disposal, and by a proper arrangement for the sale of the produce of the Children's Work, Commanding Officers have it in their power to forward these important objects, without incurring any additional expense.

9. The Children of Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of the Royal Artillery, and Royal Sappers and Miners, are to be received and instructed in the Schools of Regiments, with which detachments of those Corps may happen to be serving.

10. The Children belonging to Regimental Schools are to be required to attend Divine Service with the Troops, under the care of the Serjeant-Schoolmaster, and of the Schoolmistress.

11. It is to be remembered, that the main purposes for

which the *Regimental Schools* are established, are to give to the Soldiers the comfort of being assured, that the education and welfare of their Children are objects of their Sovereign's solicitude, and to raise from their Offspring a succession of Loyal Subjects, Brave Soldiers, and Good Christians.

12. Officers Commanding Regiments are to encourage, by every means in their power, the attendance of the young Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers at the Regimental Schools for two hours in each day this instruction is to be afforded free of expense.

13. Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts are to transmit to the Adjutant General, on the 1st of January in each year, an annual Report of the *State of the Regimental Schools*, according to the Form prescribed below.

STATE of the SCHOOLS			
of the Dated at		Regiment of on 1st January,	
	Admitted during the last Year	Quitted during the last Year	Now attending the Schools
Male Children			
Female Children			
Adults			
TOTALS			

  

QUESTIONS	ANSWERS
Are the Schools conducted according to established regulation?	
Is the Sergeant Schoolmaster duly qualified for his situation?	
Name and age of the Sergeant-Schoolmaster	
Name and age of the Schoolmistress	
Is she duly qualified?	
Are the Schools visited frequently by the officiating Clergyman?	
Signature of the Commanding Officer	



## *Divine Service, &c.*

---

*Attendance of Regiments and Detachments at Places appointed for Divine Worship;—Duties of Military Chaplains;—Distribution of Religious Books.*

1. **T**HE First Section of the Articles of War is declaratory of Her Majesty's Commands on the subject of Divine Worship;—These Articles are directed to be read to the Soldiers once in every three Months, and their import and tendency are to be enforced by the precept and example of their Officers, for which, as for every other branch of Discipline, the Commanding Officer is responsible.

2. The General and other Officers Commanding on Home and on Foreign Service, are to give their attention to the regular performance of Divine Service to the Troops under their Command, and to the Conduct of the Military Chaplains.

3. *Chaplains to the Forces* receive the Pay and Allowances of *Majors* in the Army, with whom they are allowed a Choice of Quarters according to the dates of their Appointments.

4. It is expected that the Chaplains will receive from all Persons that Respect which is due to their Rank and Profession: but in order that their exertions may be attended with all the beneficial consequences which they are expected to produce and to maintain, the General and other Officers in Command, are personally to enforce the Regulations which are established for the performance of the Religious Duties of the Army.

5. In attending Divine Service on each Sunday, more Men are not to be assembled for that purpose at a time than the voice can reach (a precaution very necessary to ensure the attention of the Soldier); the Chaplain is to perform the Service successively to the different Corps of his Division; and the Service is to close with a short practical Sermon, suited to the habits and understandings of Soldiers.

6. The Chaplains are to visit the *Sick*, and the Hospitals

of their respective divisions or garrisons, at least once in each Week, and more frequently, if required, in order to afford religious advice and instruction to the Sick and Convalescent.

7. It is incumbent on the Chaplains, and other Clergymen engaged in the Spiritual Duties of the Army, to give their assistance to the Military Officers, in promoting the success of the *Regimental Schools*, by frequently visiting those of their Divisions and Garrisons; by diligently scrutinizing the conduct of the Serjeant-Schoolmasters and Mistresses; by ascertaining the progress and general behaviour of the Children; by examining them occasionally in the Church Catechism;—and by giving them such explanations on the subject as may impress them with just notions of the principles of Religion and good Morals. The Chaplains are to report the result of their observations respecting the *Regimental Schools* to the Commanding Officers of Regiments.

8. Officers in the Command of Brigades, or Regiments, to which Chaplains are not appointed, are to provide for a due discharge of all Religious Duties in the Corps under their Command, particularly for the Clerical attendance on the Sick and at the Hospital,—their correspondence on this subject is to be addressed to the Principal Chaplain to the Forces, under cover to the Secretary-at-War.

9. Officers Commanding Detachments and Parties are responsible for the due attendance of the Men under their Orders, at the Parish Churches nearest to their Quarters.—The Men are to attend Divine Service with their Side-Arms, and they are to be marched with the utmost regularity to, and from, the Church or Place where Divine Service is performed.

10. The Wives of Soldiers are also to be encouraged to attend Divine Service.

11. Commanding Officers, previously to quitting their stations, are to leave with the Officiating Clergyman a certificate of Clerical Duties performed to the Troops under their orders, in order that the same may be forwarded to the Principal Chaplain to the Forces through the Secretary-at-War. The Principal Chaplain, on application, will furnish the Forms of these Certificates, every part of which is to be accurately filled

up, and no portion of the Clerical Duties therein prescribed is to be dispensed with, except in cases of absolute necessity.

12. Commanding Officers are to address themselves to the Principal Chaplain to the Forces, in case they should at any time have grounds for complaint.

13. Commanding Officers of Regiments are to be particularly attentive, that no Soldier, being a Roman Catholic, or of any Religious persuasion differing from the Established Church, shall be compelled to attend the Divine Worship of the Church of England, but that every Soldier shall be at full liberty to attend the Worship of Almighty God according to the Forms prescribed by his own Religion, when Military Duty does not interfere.

14. Soldiers of the Roman Catholic or Presbyterian persuasions are to be regularly marched to, and from, their own places of Public Worship under the command of an Officer, if their number shall exceed *twenty*, and in charge of a Serjeant, if not exceeding that number, and the Officer, or Serjeant, is to remain with them during the performance of the Service.

15. The Officers Commanding Regiments and Depôts are to communicate, from time to time, with the Principal Chaplain to the Forces respecting the supply of *Bibles*, *Testaments*, *Books of Common Prayer*, and such Religious Tracts as may be approved for the use of the Sick in hospitals. They are to take care, that whatever Books are transmitted for the use of the Soldiers, are distributed in the most appropriate manner;—and that the greatest attention be given to their preservation, which may be consistent with the free circulation and use of them. An ample supply is to be allotted for the use of the *Patients* in the *Regimental Hospitals*, and of the *Young Soldiers*, and *Children*, who may be under Instruction in the *Regimental Schools*.

16. The Books, not required for immediate use, are to be kept in a chest or box in the Orderly Room, for the purpose of being distributed as occasion may require, under the direction of the Commanding Officer; the names of the recipients, and the dates of delivery, are to be recorded in a book to be kept for that purpose.

17. The supply of Bibles and Prayer Books to the Soldiers

is, of course, to be limited to those Men who may be desirous of possessing them:—The Names of the Soldiers to whom the Books are given, are to be written on the Front page, and they are to be allowed, when discharged, to retain these Books.

18. When a Soldier is found to have lost or disposed of the Books which may have been furnished to him, he is to be again provided with them at his own expense.

19. An Annual Return of the Number of Bibles, Testaments, Books of Common Prayer, &c., in possession of each Regiment and Depôt, and of the Number wanting (according to the Form prescribed below), is to be transmitted on the 1st of January in each year, under cover to the Adjutant-General, for the information and guidance of the Principal Chaplain to the Forces, in regulating future supplies at the public expense.

ANNUAL RETURN of the Number of Bibles, Testaments, Books of Common Prayer, &c., in possession of the..... Regiment of. ....			
Head-Quarters, at.....on 1st January,.....			
	Number in Possession of the Men.	Number in Store.	Number required.
Bibles . . . . .			
Testaments . . . . .			
Books of Common Prayer . . . . .			
Other Religious Books . . . . .			
TOTALS . . . . .			
Signature of the } Commanding Officer} .....			

## *Postage of Soldiers' Letters.*

---

1. **A**S regards the Postage on Letters within the United Kingdom and the Channel Islands, the Troops are placed by the Acts of Parliament, by which the affairs of the Post Office are regulated, on the same footing as all other classes of the community, with the exception that their Letters are not liable to Postage if re-directed; but an important reservation is made in favour of the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of the Army, in respect to their correspondence from or with the Colonies and other Foreign Possessions of the Crown and of the East India Company.

2. Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers may send or receive letters, *not exceeding half an ounce in weight*, on their own private concerns, to or from any of Her Majesty's Colonies or Foreign Possessions, or to or from the Possessions of the East India Company, *on payment of One Penny*, or on the said Letters being duly and properly stamped; with the exception of those sent to or from the River Gambia, Sierra Leone, Gorcee, Senegal, Cape Coast Castle, Fernando Po, the Coast of Africa generally, Ascension, and China, the Postage on which, to Soldiers and their friends, will be *Three Pence*.

3. Soldiers' Letters received from Abroad *by Private ships* are also chargeable with *Three Pence Postage* each; and no reduction of Postage is allowed on Soldiers' Letters liable to any foreign rates of Postage.

4. Upon all Letters sent by Soldiers to or from the Colonies as above, the Regimental number and name of the Soldier, his rank, and the Regiment or Corps to which he belongs, are to be superscribed; and all such Letters are to be endorsed by the Officer in the actual Command of the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment to which he belongs, who is to



specify his Rank, and the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment commanded by him, in his own handwriting, thus ;—

<p><i>From 195, A. B., Corporal in... ..Regiment.</i></p> <p><i>To.....</i></p> <p><i>.....</i></p> <p>C.D.,  <i>Lieut.-Colonel Commanding</i>  <i>..... .. Regiment or Detachment.</i></p>
---

5. One Penny is to be paid at the time the Letter is put into the Post Office, or it is to be duly and properly stamped, otherwise it will be charged to the party receiving it at the rate of Two Pence.

6. Letters addressed to Soldiers, or sent by them, if endorsed or franked as above, whether at home or abroad, are not liable to additional Postage when re-directed.

7. In all cases of Letters addressed to Soldiers, their Regimental number, rank, and the particular Regiment, Corps, or Detachment to which they belong, are to be specified.

8. The Act of Parliament directs "that any Officer having the command of a Regiment, Corps, or Detachment, who shall wilfully write his name upon any Letter that is not from such Soldier, and upon his private concerns only, shall for every such offence, forfeit Ten Pounds."

"That every person not having at the time the command of the Regiment, Corps, or Detachment, who shall write his name on a Soldier's Letter, in order that the same may be sent at a lower rate of Postage than by Law established, shall forfeit and pay the sum of Five Pounds."

"That a similar penalty shall attach to any person who

“shall (with intent to evade the full rate of Postage) obtain the signature of the Officer Commanding to Letters not on the private concerns of Soldiers.”

And further, “That if any person shall address Letters to Soldiers, which are intended for other persons, such person shall forfeit and pay the sum of Five Pounds.”

9. The indulgence of the conveyance of Letters to Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers at a reduced rate of Postage, is applicable exclusively to Letters designed for the person to whom they are addressed; and no explanation which may be offered for an abuse of this privilege, which is attached exclusively to the said Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, is to be admitted, or in the smallest degree to exculpate any Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, or Soldier, who may directly or indirectly aid, or connive at, such deviation from the true intention and spirit in which this boon to Soldiers has been granted.

10. Any Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, who shall present to his Officer a Letter which is not *bond fide* his own, with a view to its being rendered, by endorsement, liable to the reduced rate of Postage, will be guilty of a fraud and a breach of discipline, for which he is to be tried, and no alleviation of whatever punishment may be awarded is to be expected.

11. Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers are to be made sensible of the inconvenience to which they expose themselves, their families, and relations, by fraudulently abusing the liberal arrangement made by the Legislature of the Country to enable them to carry on their correspondence at home and abroad at an almost nominal rate of Postage, and that by attempting to injure the public revenue, they may impose upon the Government the necessity of recommending the repeal of that part of the Act of Parliament which confers so valuable a benefit upon the Army.

12. No charge is to be made, by any person whatever, against the Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier for the deli-

very of his Letters, which are to be subject to no expense beyond that of the rate of Postage fixed by Act of Parliament.

13. At Military Stations at which the Barracks are placed within the limits of the free delivery of any Town, the Postmaster-General will cause all Regimental Letters to be delivered at such Barracks, by the Post-Office Servants free of all expense, provided the Officer Commanding the Troops shall prefer that mode of delivery to their being called for at the Post-Office.

14. The Post Office Letter Carriers are not to be unnecessarily detained at the Barracks upon these occasions, or required to distribute the Regimental Letters. The Commanding Officer is to cause them to be received, and paid for, by some trustworthy Non-commissioned Officer to be appointed for that purpose, preparatory to their being distributed by that Non-commissioned Officer.

15. At Stations at which the Barracks are placed beyond the limits alluded to, the Regimental Letters are to be called for at the Post Office by an Orderly Non-commissioned as a duty, for the discharge of which he is to receive no perquisite.

16. Commanding Officers are to make arrangements whereby the Orderly who calls for the Regimental Letters at the Post Office shall be provided with money to pay the Postage, the daily amount of which can be but small under these Regulations; but should any difficulty arise in that respect, the Troop Serjeant-Majors, and Pay-Serjeants of Companies, are to take this orderly duty in turn.

---

*Courts-Martial.*

1. **T**HE Mutiny Act and the Articles of War, copies of which are annually transmitted to each Regiment and Depôt, by direction of the Secretary-at-War, contain the principles upon which Courts-Martial are to be constituted, and their proceedings conducted.

2. The duties devolving upon Members of Courts-Martial are of the most grave and important nature, and in order to discharge them with justice and propriety, it is incumbent upon all Officers to apply themselves diligently to the acquirement of a competent knowledge of Military Law, and of the Orders and Regulations founded thereon, and also of the practice of Military Courts, with the view of making themselves acquainted with the nature and extent of the powers and authority vested in them by the Legislature, by the temperate and judicious exercise of which, the discipline and character of the army are maintained.

3. With this view Commanding Officers are to require Officers, on their entrance into the Army, to attend the proceedings of all such Courts as may occur in the Corps, for at least six months from the date of their joining; but they are not to be permitted to remain in Court during the finding and sentence; and they are not to be nominated Members of Courts-Martial until the Commanding Officer shall deem them perfectly competent to the performance of so important a duty.

4. General or other Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations are restricted from sending home Officers or Men, with Articles of Accusation pending against them, except in cases of the most urgent and unavoidable necessity, it being essential towards the due administration of justice, that when charges are preferred, they are to be thoroughly investigated on the spot.

5. An Officer who may be placed in Arrest has no right to

demand a Court-Martial upon himself, or to persist in considering himself under the restraint of such Arrest, or to refuse to return to the exercise of his duty, after he shall have been released by proper authority. It by no means follows that an Officer conceiving himself to have been wrongfully put in arrest, or otherwise aggrieved, is without remedy; a complaint is afterwards open to him, if preferred in a proper manner, for which provision is made by an Article of War.

6. In all cases in which the same Court-Martial tries more prisoners than one, and they are arraigned upon separate and distinct charges, the Court is to be re-sworn at the commencement of each trial, and the Proceedings are to be made up separately, and signed, as if each Prisoner had been tried by a Court-Martial composed of different Members, with the date of signature annexed.

7. In forming the detail of Courts-Martial for the trial of Officers, it is to be distinctly understood that no Officer, in any case where it can possibly be avoided, is to be appointed a Member if he belongs to a class inferior to that in which the Prisoner is serving: this Regulation recognizes Three classes of Officers in the Army; viz.:

1st. General Officers, of all ranks.

2nd. Field Officers, including Colonels.

3rd. Company Officers, comprehending Captains and Subalterns.

8. In every case where such a Court can be assembled without serious embarrassment or inconvenience to the Service, the Members are to be of equal, if not superior, rank to the Prisoner; and in no case but one of absolute necessity, is a Colonel to sit upon the trial of a General Officer; or a Captain on that of a Field Officer; or a Subaltern Officer on that of a Captain; and on the trial of Subaltern Officers, two Officers of that rank are considered a sufficient proportion to be placed as Members of the Court. Of course there can be no objection to the Members of the Court being of any rank superior to that of the Prisoner, and the greater the proportion of Officers of superior rank the better and more respectable the constitution of the Court will be considered.

9. In cases in which it may become necessary to bring the Commanding Officer of a Regiment or Battalion, or of a Dépôt, to trial, care is to be taken that as many Members of the Court as possible shall be Officers who have themselves held, or who then hold Commands.

10. In framing charges, the utmost care is to be taken to render them specific, in Names, Dates, and Places; and in charges against Non-commissioned Officers or Soldiers, the Prisoner's Regimental Number is to be inserted. All charges preferred against an Officer or Soldier, and the circumstances on which the charges are founded, are to be previously examined by superior authority, in order to its being ascertained that they are such as should be submitted to the cognizance of a Court-Martial, and that there is sufficient evidence to substantiate them.

11. All Evidence is to be taken on Oath, and recorded, as nearly as possible, in the words of the witness, in the order in which it is received by the Court.

12. In every case in which a Prisoner pleads Guilty, it is the duty of the Court-Martial, notwithstanding, to receive and to report in the proceedings such evidence as may afford a full knowledge of the circumstances, it being essential that the facts and particulars should be known to those whose duty it is to report on the case, or who have discretion in carrying the sentence into effect.

13. When a Soldier has been found guilty of the charge or charges preferred against him, the Court, at that stage of the proceedings, is to inquire into and record the Prisoner's former convictions, if any, and his previous character, for its own guidance in awarding punishment, as well as that of the confirming authority in sanctioning its being carried into effect.

14. Care is to be taken that the Minutes of the Proceedings of all Courts-Martial be fairly and accurately recorded, in a clear and legible hand, without erasures or interlineations; the pages of the Minutes are to be numbered, and the sheets (when more than one) are to be stitched together.

15. The proceedings of a General Court-Martial are to be

transmitted by the officiating Judge-Advocate to the Judge Advocate-General, and those of a District or Garrison Court-Martial, if the Regiment is in Great Britain or Ireland, are to be transmitted to the General Officer Commanding the District, and the Sentence awarded is in no case to be carried into effect until it has received his sanction and confirmation. If the Regiment is not under the orders of a General Officer, the proceedings are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, through the Senior Officer on the spot, for the approval of the Commander-in-Chief.

16. If the Regiment is on a Foreign Station, the proceedings, in like manner, are to be submitted for the approval and confirmation of the General or other Officer vested with authority to confirm the Sentence.

17. The proceedings of General, and District or Garrison Courts-Martial, after they have been duly confirmed and promulgated, are to be transmitted, without delay, to the Judge-Advocate-General in London, by the officiating Judge-Advocate, or the President, as the case may be. ●

18. General or other Officers in Command, who have authority to approve and confirm the Sentences of Courts-Martial, are to be particular in stating, at the end of the proceedings, their determination in each case, and the manner in which the case is disposed of.

19. The Monthly and Half-Yearly Returns of Courts-Martial, which are required to be rendered by each Regiment and Regimental Depôt, are intended to afford the means of bringing under view the extent of Crime, and the Offences most prevalent in every Corps.

20. Just discrimination is to be used by the Court in applying the quantum of punishment, whether corporal or other, to the nature and degree of the crime, so that its award may be *final*, and *carried into effect*, it being indisputable that crimes are more effectually prevented by the *certainly* than by the *severity* of punishment, and that decision in the superior will at all times ensure subordination in the inferior.

21. The nature and extent of punishment, particularly of

solitary confinement and hard labour, must of course vary according to *locality*, and particularly according to *climate*, as extremes of heat and cold equally prescribe caution. But it is very desirable that these punishments should not be extended too far. 'Two months' solitary confinement may be considered sufficient in most cases, and six months' imprisonment, with hard labour, equally so. Men sentenced to hard labour at the Head-Quarters of Corps, are to be closely confined when not at work, and Commanding Officers are to exercise their discretion with respect to allotting a portion of the period to hard labour and the remainder to drill, thereby keeping up the habits of Soldiers, and imposing upon the Prisoner the necessity of cleaning his appointments when drilled. During hard labour in Barracks, or elsewhere, the men while at work are to be kept separate as much as possible, to prevent conversation; and all communication with them, not absolutely necessary, is to be strictly forbidden.

22. Submission, quiet and orderly conduct, and proof of contrition while undergoing punishment, are, unless the crime has been of a very aggravated character, to be favourably considered. In the case of District Courts-Martial, the Commanding Officer may, if he should see reason, recommend a partial remission of the punishment, to the General Officer who approved the sentence. In the case of Regimental Courts-Martial approved by himself, he has the power of using his own discretion.

23. Courts-Martial, before passing sentence of solitary confinement, hard labour, or other punishment, are to ascertain, in reference to the state of health of the Prisoner, that the sentence can be duly carried into effect; with this view a Certificate from a Medical Officer is to be required by the Court, and attached to the proceedings.

24. Whenever a Court-Martial proceeds to direct that an offender shall be kept in solitary confinement for any portion, or portions, of his imprisonment, the precise portion, or portions, of the imprisonment which is, or are, to be passed in solitary confinement, are to be distinctly specified in the sentence.



25. The Form of Commitment to be used, when the Commanding Officer finds it necessary to place a soldier, in pursuance of the Sentence of a Court-Martial, in the temporary custody of the Civil Power, is prescribed in page 232.

26. The Pay of a Soldier, under sentence of a Court-Martial, is to be drawn, according to the Regulations issued by the Secretary-at-War, at the rate of six-pence per day, and applied to the sustenance of the Prisoner, from the period of his original confinement

27. Commanding Officers of Regiments are not warranted in applying to the General Officer Commanding the District-Brigade, or Garrison, for authority to try *Decciters* by *Regimental Courts-Martial*.

28. Corporal punishment is to be applied to the following Offences only :—

1st. Mutiny,—Insubordination, —and Violence,—or using or offering violence to superior Officers.

2nd. Drunkenness on Duty.

3rd. Sale of, or making away with Arms, Ammunition, Accoutrements, or Necessaries: Stealing from Comrades; or other disgraceful conduct.

29. The Mutiny Act restricts the award of Corporal Punishment by a General Court-Martial to 200 lashes; by a District or Garrison Court-Martial to 150 lashes; and by a Regimental Court-Martial to 100 lashes.

30. Sentences of Corporal Punishment are to be inflicted in the presence of the Surgeon, or of the Assistant-Surgeon, in case of any other indispensable duty preventing the attendance of the Surgeon; and are not to be carried into effect on Sundays, except in cases of evident necessity.

31. The infliction of Corporal Punishment a second time under one and the same sentence, is illegal. The Culprit is therefore, to be considered as having expiated his offence when he shall have undergone, *at one time*, as much of the Corporal Punishment to which he has been sentenced, as, in the opinion of the Medical Officer in attendance, he has been able to bear.

32. The punishment of marking a Deserter with the letter D (in terms of the 11th Clause of the Munity Act), is to be inflicted on the Parade in the presence of the men, and under the personal superintendence of a Medical Officer. The operation is to be performed with an instrument recommended for that purpose, a pattern of which is lodged in the Office of Military Boards, and the punishment is to be inflicted in the Cavalry by the Trumpet-Major, and in the Infantry by the Drum-Major or Bugle-Major, who are to be instructed by the Regimental Medical Officers how to apply the instrument properly but effectually, as well as the substance, whether ink or gunpowder, with which the mark is to be coloured. Other persons are to be instructed in the proper application of the instrument, so as to be able to inflict the punishment effectually, in the absence of the Non-commissioned Officers above alluded to, from sickness, or other unavoidable cause.

## FORM OF COMMITMENT.

(Referred to in page 230, and in the 29th Clause of the Mutiny Act.)

I, ....., Commanding Officer of the .....  
 ....., do hereby require and order you to receive  
 into your Custody, and to keep in Confinement until the expiration  
 of his imprisonment .....  
 ..... of the ..... Regiment of  
 ..... pursuant to the Sentence of a Court-Martial,  
 held at .....  
 The date of signing the sentence was .....  
 ..... and the date of the expiration of the imprisonment will be  
 .....  
 Nature of Crime .....  
 Sentence (to be specified in full) .....  
 General Character .....

*Surgeon's Certificate.*

I certify that I have examined ..... and  
 find him free from Disease; and in a fit state of health to undergo his  
 punishment.

Signature of Surgeon .....

*Authenticated Description of the Prisoner.*

Name .....  
 Age .....  
 Height .....  
 Description of Prisoner  
 according to the Form  
 prescribed for the Report  
 of a Deserter. }

Subsisted to .....

List of Necessaries in possession of Prisoner when committed.

Signature of Commanding Officer.....

To the Governor, Provost-Marshal, Gaoler,

or Keeper of.....

*Note*—The 29th Clause of the Mutiny Act enacts, that the term of imprisonment under any sentence of a Court-Martial shall be reckoned from the day on which the original sentence and proceedings of the Court-Martial shall have been signed by the President; and the Officer commanding the Regiment or Corps to which the Offender belongs, shall specify, in the written order to the Gaoler or Provost-Marshal receiving the Offender into custody, the period of imprisonment which the Prisoner is to undergo, the days both of the signing of the sentence, and the release of the Prisoner, must be included.

*Note*.—Extracts from the Court-Martial and Defaulters Books are required to be annexed in each case, to the Commitment, with such further observations as the Commanding Officer may consider necessary, in order to enable the Provost-Marshal to form a true judgment of the Prisoner's character.

## *Regulations for Troops in Barracks.*

---

1. **H**ER Majesty's Warrant, dated 25th August, 1838, contains the *Regulations for Troops in Barracks*, and is invariably to form a part of the Documents to be kept for reference at the Head-Quarters of every Regiment and Depôt.
  
2. The Officers commanding Corps, on their arrival at any Barracks, are to call upon the Barrack-Masters to produce all Orders and Instructions necessary for the Commanding Officer's information, and to see that printed copies of the Royal Warrant for the Regulation of Barracks, and the Regulations for the conduct of Soldiers in Barracks, are placed in a conspicuous station, so that no one may plead ignorance of them.
  
3. It is the duty of Commanding Officers to see that the Troops under their command derive all the advantages, and enjoy all the comforts contemplated by the provisions of the Barrack Warrants and Regulations.
  
4. The Schedules attached to that Warrant show, the different articles of furniture and utensils which the Troops have a right to claim, and which are supplied by the Barrack-Master; and as these are deemed sufficient for every purpose of convenience in Barracks, they are not to be called upon to pay for plates, dishes, tablecloths, or any other description of furniture whatever.
  
5. If upon the arrival of a Regiment, the Barracks, which it is to occupy, should have been left in a *dirty or improper state*, a Report thereof is immediately to be made, through the Quarter-Master-General, to the Commander-in-Chief, in order that the Regiment quitting the Barracks may be called to account for the same.
  
6. Barrack-Masters being expressly enjoined by their Instructions to confine the issues of Bedding, Furniture,

Utensils, and Stores to such only as may, from time to time, be sanctioned by the Royal Warrant and Barrack Regulations, Commanding Officers are to take care that the requisitions made by them do not exceed, in any instance, the proportion or description of articles allowed.

7. That there may be no misunderstanding or dispute as to the articles for which Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Men are accountable, it is directed, that on the marching in of Troops, inventories (separate and distinct from the general inventory prepared and kept by the Barrack-Master) are to be made out for Officers' and Soldiers' Rooms, Hospital Wards, and Stables, which are to comprise every article delivered by the Barrack-Master under each head of Furniture, Bedsteads, Bedding, Utensils, and Stores of every description, as well as Fixtures in each Room, Ward, or Stable, and are to be dated and signed by the Barrack-Master, and the Officer occupying the Room; or if a Soldier's Room, by the Commanding Officer or Quarter-Master; if an Hospital-ward, by the Medical Officer or by the Hospital Serjeant; and if a Stable, by the Quarter-Master, or by the Troop Serjeant-Major. These inventories, which are printed and furnished by the Master-General and Board of Ordnance to the Barrack-Masters, are to be fixed on a board (to be provided in the first instance at the public expense), and to be hung upon nails on the inside of the door of each room, and if defaced or destroyed, they are to be charged at the rate of one shilling each, as a Barrack damage or deficiency.

8. The iron bedsteads are to be turned up every morning at an early hour, and removed one foot from the wall, if the size of the room will admit of the space, or at such other convenient distance as the room will admit, for the purpose of allowing the air to circulate freely behind them; and, also, in order to prevent Soldiers' necessaries, &c., from being placed between the heads of the bedstead, and the wall of the room, as well as to guard against damage to the wall.

9. The paillasse is to be rolled up in a circular form, and the blankets, rug, and sheets neatly folded up and laid on the top; but in no case to be rolled up with, or inclosed in, the

paillasse. When thus rolled up, the paillasse is to be placed on the foot of the bedstead, about two inches from the extreme end, so as to prevent the Soldiers from sitting or lounging on the bedstead, or placing boxes or other weighty articles upon it.

10. In order to prevent damage being done to the ceilings of the lower stories of the Soldiers' Barrack-Rooms, due caution is to be observed in turning down the iron Bedsteads upon the floors above; all damages, which shall appear to have been done to the ceilings by carelessness or violence, are to be charged against the Troops. Care is to be taken that the legs of the bedsteads are placed so as to rest perpendicularly on the ground, otherwise they may become bent and broken. The Non-commissioned Officer placed in charge of each Room is also to see that the different parts of the bedsteads are properly screwed together, (for which purpose a bed-wrench is to be hung up in every room,) and he is to superintend the turning down of the bedsteads at a fixed hour in the evening.

11. The constant attention of Officers in Command of Regiments is to be paid to the *cleanliness* and *state of repair* of the Barracks occupied by the Troops under their command, and particularly to the quality and condition of the *Bedding*, a circumstance of the utmost importance to the comfort and health of the Troops.

12. The Soldiers are not to be permitted to lie upon the beds in the daytime. The *washing* of clothes is not to be allowed in the sleeping rooms, nor any other work or employment which may tend to prevent cleanliness.

13. The Soldiers are on no account to be allowed to remove or displace any article of Barrack Furniture belonging to the rooms, except temporarily, for the purpose of airing and cleaning them.

14. The washing of the floors is allowed in all Barracks where the single iron bedsteads have been substituted for double berths and wooden bedsteads; but it is not necessary that the floors shall be washed oftener than once a week, and particular care is to be taken that no more water is used for that purpose

than is absolutely necessary. Scrubbing-brushes, brooms, and other articles are supplied, on application to the Barrack-Masters, for cleaning the rooms on the immediate days, without the use of water.

15. The *Officer of the Day* is to visit the Barrack-Rooms to see that they are properly cleaned; that the beds are carefully turned up every morning; and that the ventilators are free from obstructions.

16. It is incumbent on Commanding Officers, by their own personal inspection, as well as by the reports of the Quarter-Master, to make themselves perfectly acquainted with every particular respecting *articles of Barrack Equipment*, delivered for the use of their Men; and in case of any deficiency, it is the duty of the Commanding Officer of the Regiment to make application for the necessary supply; but though it accords with the liberality of Government, and the gracious intentions of Her Majesty, that the Soldier should be supplied with everything that is requisite, it is the duty of every individual to guard most strictly against any *unnecessary expenditure*.

17. Much benefit arises to the public service by Commanding Officers satisfying themselves of the correctness of all documents, particularly estimates for Repairs, and for Stores previously to attaching their signatures to such requisitions.

18. When Stores are issued by the Barrack-Master, or received by him when returned by the Troops, the Quarter-Master or other Commissioned Officer belonging to the Regiment receiving or returning such Stores, is to be present. On all such occasions the Barrack-Master is also to be present in person.

19. Whenever it may be expedient to destroy *Bedding* which may have been used by men infected with any *contagious disorder*, the Medical Officer is to represent the circumstance to the Commanding Officer on the spot, who is to report to the General Officer Commanding, in order that a Board may be assembled for the purpose of determining the propriety of destroying the articles. The Board is to consist of one Field-

Officer, two Medical Officers,—one of whom, when convenient, is to be of the Medical Staff,—and the Barrack-Master.

20. On the inspection being closed, the President is to cause the articles condemned as unfit for further use to be destroyed in the presence of the Board, and is to annex to the Proceedings a Certificate to that effect, setting forth the exact number of the respective articles. The President is to deliver the Proceedings to the Barrack-Master, as his voucher, and report the result to the General Officer.

21. Commanding Officers of Regiments are to take care that the number of Soldiers' wives permitted to reside with their husbands in Barracks, do not exceed the proportion allowed by the Royal Warrant;—viz., *four Women per Troop, or Company, of sixty Rank and File;—and six Women per Troop, or Company, of one hundred Rank and File,—exclusive of Serjeants.* Soldiers who have married without the consent of their Commanding Officers, are, *under no circumstances*, to be allowed to have their wives in Barracks, or to participate in any of the advantages allowed by the Regulations of the Service to married Soldiers.

22. It being of serious importance that the Barrack Chimneys be periodically and *properly* swept, the contractor's bill for the performance of the work is to be supported by a certificate, from the Quarter-Master of each Corps or Detachment occupying the Barracks, as to the service having been duly executed; and Commanding Officers are, therefore, to order the Quarter-Master to furnish such Certificate to the Contractor, that it may accompany the quarterly bills which are delivered to the Barrack-Master by the contractor.

23. Whenever Troops are directed to clean the windows of their Barrack-Rooms, they are in no instance to be allowed to remove the sash-heads, such a proceeding being unnecessary, and, if not prohibited, subjecting the Troops, or the Public, to a heavy charge in making good broken glass.

24. A Rug being allowed to each Soldier proceeding on board Steam-Vessels to and from Ports in Great Britain, Ireland, and the Channel-Islands, duplicate Returns are to be prepared by the Barrack-Master of the Station, showing the number, state, and condition of the Rugs issued on these



occasions, and are to be signed by the Barrack-Master and the Officer or Non-commissioned Officer in charge of the Detachment. One of these Returns is to be kept by the Officer, who is responsible for the return of the Rugs to the Barrack-Master, at the Station or Port where the Troops disembark, and for any deficiency or wanton damage of the article. Should they be *new*, they will be charged at the full cost,—if not quite new, but in a good state, at one-half,—and if much worn at one-third the cost. If the deficiency, however, should arise from unavoidable accident, casualty, or disaster at sea, the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, on the production of a Certificate thereof from the Officer in command of the Troops, and the Master of the Vessel, may be induced to exonerate the Troops from the charge of the Stores.

25. In the case of Troops proceeding to, or arriving from Foreign Stations, in Government Ships, Transports, or Freight Ships, and having been furnished with Bedding, Utensils, or other articles from the Ordnance or Barrack Departments, they will be held responsible for the return of the articles to the Barrack-Master, or, if there is no Barrack-Master, to the Ordnance Storekeeper at the Port at which the Troops disembark. If the Bedding or Stores have been furnished by the Transport Department of the Navy, the articles are to be deposited in the nearest Transport or Victualling Yard attached to the Naval Department, *and nowhere else*.

26. When there is more than one Corps in a Barrack, the Barrack-Master is authorised to correspond with the Officers in Command of Corps or Detachments, on matters purely relating to the Troops under their immediate orders, and in which the intermediation of the Officer Commanding at the Station (or of the respective Officers of the Ordnance, if *at a Foreign Station*) may not be required.

27. Barrack-Masters are authorised to make frequent Inspections of the Barracks under their charge; but in the first week of every month, they are directed to apply in writing to the Officer Commanding the Troops to fix a day, and the most convenient hour, between the 15th and 20th of the month, for a general Inspection of the Barracks and Stores in possession of

the Corps, or Detachments, if there is more than one Corps,—with the exception of the Officers' Quarters, which are to be inspected once in three months.

28. The same course is to be adopted at the Hospitals attached to the Barracks, and a Commissioned Officer is always to attend the Inspection with the Barrack-Master on these occasions; as also on Troops quitting a Barrack, the Barrack-Master is authorised to make every fair and just allowance for the wear and tear of Bedsteads, Beds, Utensils and Stores, and in the assessment of damages and deficiencies of such Stores, or of damages to Buildings; but it is nevertheless *imperative* on Barrack-Masters to protect the public interest by due vigilance and attention to these important points of duty, which, if neglected, would necessarily bring them under the displeasure of the Master-General and Board of Ordnance. At the same time it is expected that Commanding Officers, while they protect the interest of the Soldiers, will bear in mind the necessity of upholding that of the public also, for which object all Officers are specially enjoined to make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the provisions of the Royal Warrant which regulates the affairs of Barracks. By a strict adherence to the Regulations therein contained, no difficulty ought to occur in the assessment of Barrack damages, and the amount of which should be *forthwith* paid to the Barrack-Master, the Commanding Officer being at liberty to appeal to the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, through the Commander-in-Chief, should he conceive himself or the troops aggrieved, addressing his representation to the Quarter-Master-General of the Forces.

29. The prompt payment of the amount charged is the more necessary *now* that the Barrack-Masters are authorised by the Master-General and Board of Ordnance to effect the repair of all damages committed by the Troops, immediately after the assessments are made, and also to cause all ordinary white-washing of Quarters, Barracks, Hospitals, and Stables, when absolutely necessary.

30. When Troops are suddenly ordered to quit a Barrack, or when any change of Quarters takes place in a Garrison, the Officer in command is to cause a copy of the order issued to be

sent to the Barrack-Master, that he may be prepared to act upon it as far as he may be concerned.

31. Magazines in Barracks being intended only for the deposit of Ammunition or Powder of Regiments or Detachments while quartered in the Barracks, Commanding Officers, on the regular change of Quarters, are not to leave any Ammunition or Powder belonging to the Corps behind them; but if it should exceed the quantity which can conveniently be removed, and does not form part of the Spring or Autumn proportion issued for the Exercise and Practice of the Troops, it is to be re-delivered into the nearest Ordnance Depôt.

32. Commanding Officers are strictly to understand that no alterations or repairs whatever are to be made to Rooms or Buildings by any Officer or Soldier, neither are any temporary Buildings, Huts, or Stands, to be on any account erected on *any* part of the Barrack property.

33. The ventilation of the Stables in Cavalry Barracks is an object of great importance; and each building having, under the direction of the Principal Veterinary Surgeon, received the requisite degree of ventilation by the mode best adapted to its particular structure, Commanding Officers are held responsible that this essential purpose is not counteracted by the bad judgment and ill-directed zeal of those who have the immediate care of the Horses.

34. When Barracks are occupied by Troops, the Yards and Parades are to be swept, rolled, and kept clean by them. Commanding Officers are therefore to furnish fatigue-parties, in all possible cases, for the performance of this duty, whenever it becomes necessary; but if such assistance cannot be afforded, a representation to that effect is to be made by the Commanding Officer to the Barrack-Master, and to be by him forwarded to the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, who will (if on reference to the Commander-in-Chief the work is considered to justify it) authorise the hire of the assistance that may *then* be required for the proper and careful performance of this duty.

35. To assist in extinguishing Conflagration in the neighbourhood of any Military Station, the Officer Commanding is at liberty to employ the Barrack Engine.

36. With a view of establishing a check, whereby the actual amount of sums paid by the Troops in the Colonies for damages and deficiencies in Barracks, and for washing sheets and towels issued for their use, may be accurately ascertained, Commanding Officers of Regiments or Detachments are to transmit to the Ordnance Storekeeper on the Station, quarterly Returns, according to the form prescribed in page 258. A similar return is also to be rendered by the Commanding Officer on a Regiment or Detachment vacating a Barrack.

37. All Barrack-Masters being required to keep books for entering copies of Returns sent to the Ordnance Department, and of all Orders and Regulations having reference to the allowance and accommodations of the Military,—they are enjoined to produce them, or to permit the Officers Commanding in Barracks to have access to such Books (not allowing them to be taken out of their possession) in order that the contents thereof may be known, and duly observed. This permission, however, is not to be considered as giving Commanding Officers a claim to be furnished with the *letters* or *correspondence* passing between the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, and the Barrack-Master or other Ordnance Officers, or to such Contracts as are entered into for the supply of the Troops, excepting only as regards the prices of Bread and Meat, which are communicated direct to the Commanding Officers by the Master-General and Board of Ordnance. When a Commanding Officer has occasion to confer with a Barrack-Master, he (the Barrack-Master) will attend at the Orderly-Room on receiving a written intimation to that effect; but Commanding Officers are to require such attendance only when absolutely necessary.

38. Commanding Officers are to prohibit the indiscriminate admission of strangers into the Barracks occupied by the Troops, a practice always productive of inconvenience, and frequently of crime. No stranger is to be introduced within the gate of any Barrack except by some person having authority therein. The person introducing a stranger into a Barrack is to be held responsible that such stranger does not bear a character otherwise than respectable, and is to answer all inquiries, by superior authority, in relation to the character of the stranger,

and to the reasons for introducing him (or her) into the Barracks. Any Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, or Soldier who introduces into Barracks a person of notoriously disreputable character will be held responsible for a breach of these Regulations.

39. No tipping is to be allowed in any of the Barrack-Rooms allotted for the use of the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers.

### *Canteens.*

40. *Canteens* are established in Barracks for the exclusive use and convenience of the Troops, and for the ready supply to the Soldiers of such liquors, and other provisions of various kinds, as could not easily be procured otherwise, and for which it would not be consistent with discipline, or the obligations of duty, that Soldiers should, at all times, and indiscriminately, be permitted to resort to the markets, or to shops more or less remote from their Barracks.

41. The tenant of the Canteen in each Barrack is appointed by the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, and is required to supply the Soldiers, at fair and reasonable market prices, with provisions, liquors, &c., of a good and proper quality. In order to enable the tenant of the Canteen to furnish these articles to Soldiers, without material prejudice to his own interest, and to afford him such remuneration as he has a right to expect for the accommodation given to the Soldiers, it is indispensable that he should be encouraged and protected. No wine, beer, spirituous liquor, provisions, or any other article, are therefore, to be sold within the Barracks, except at the established Canteen.

42. In case of extortion, or improper conduct, on the part of the tenant of a Canteen, Commanding Officers are to make such representation, as the circumstances may seem to require, to the Commander-in-Chief through the Quarter-Master-General, who will thereupon communicate with the Master-General and Board of Ordnance.

43. The tenant is required to keep regular hours in the opening and closing of the Canteen;—not to sell liquors, of

*any description whatever*, before twelve o'clock at noon, nor after tattoo-beating, nor to any person appearing to be intoxicated; but strictly to obey all Orders and Regulations which the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, or the Officer in Command of the Troops, may think proper to issue from time to time, in respect to the opening or closing of the Canteen, on account of the good order and discipline of the Troops;—and if for these objects the Commanding Officer may deem it necessary to restrict the sale of *spirits*, the tenant is to obey such restriction, on failure of which he will be liable to immediate ejection from the Canteen, upon a representation to the Board of Ordnance, through the Barrack-Master.

41. Barrack-Masters are required to furnish Commanding Officers with copies of the Canteen Lease whenever required; and for the general information of all Officers, the conditions of the letting, and the Regulations to be observed, are hereafter given.

#### *At Home.*

45. Separate Messes for Serjeants being generally established, they have the privilege of purchasing wherever they may think proper, and introducing for the *sole and exclusive use of their Mess*, such liquors, provisions, or other articles, as they may require.

46. The tenant is at all times to observe respectful conduct to the Commanding Officer, Barrack-Master, and others;—to prevent, as far as lies in his power, rioting, or disorderly behaviour in the Canteen, and not to suffer any gaming, cards, or gaming-tables to be introduced into the Canteen;—and further, he is not to give credit or trust to, or receive any pledges or pawns from, any Non-commissioned Officer, Drummer, or Private Soldier.

47. Canteens being established for the exclusive use and convenience of the Troops, no civilians or others are to be permitted to frequent, or in any way to make use of the Canteen, without the knowledge, permission, or sanction of the Commanding Officer.

48. Persons tendering for Canteens, are upon a representation of its necessity being made to the Board of Ordnance, by the Barrack-Master, or by the Commanding Officer through the Barrack-Master, to produce samples of the liquors, or any other articles to be retailed by them, that it may be ascertained by a Board of Survey, consisting, if possible, of a Field-Officer, or if not, an Officer not below the rank of Captain, a Military Medical Officer, and the Barrack-Master, that the articles are good and proper for the Troops; and if, after the admission of the tenant, any complaints should arise of the bad quality of the articles, or of their exorbitant prices, or any irregularities subversive of military discipline, or prejudicial to the health of the Troops, such Boards of Survey will be empowered, upon a representation to the Board of Ordnance, through the Barrack-Master, to re-assemble; and if the complaints should, on the Report of such Board of Survey being sent to the Board of Ordnance, through the Barrack-Master, appear to them to be well grounded, and not immediately remedied by the substitution of better articles, and at more reasonable prices, the tenant will be ejected upon a week's notice.

49. Persons making tenders for the Canteen are also to understand, that while the Canteens are intended for the internal convenience of the Troops in Barracks, and for enabling them readily to obtain such articles as they may require for their breakfast or dinner-messes, yet that the Soldiers are at liberty to resort to shops in the neighbourhood for the purchase of articles of provisions, it being at the same time understood, that for the due protection of the interest of the Canteen-tenant, the sale of articles within the Barracks, by Soldiers' wives, or any other persons, either at Stalls, or by access to any Barrack-rooms, is strictly forbidden.

#### *Abroad.*

50. Three months previously to the general letting of Canteens, the Officer Commanding at each Station is to submit for the approval of the General or Officer Commanding at Headquarters, such Regulations as he may consider most conducive for the interests, health, and discipline of the Troops, fixing, at the same time, the hours at which the Canteens are to be

opened and closed; and such Regulations, after being approved by the General or other Officer Commanding, will be transmitted, through the Military Secretary at Head-Quarters, to the Respective Officers of the Ordnance Department.

51. The Respective Officers, on receiving the conditions approved by the General or Officer Commanding at Head-Quarters, will advertise the lettings, with a clause, requiring all persons making tenders, to specify the various descriptions of articles they will undertake to furnish, of the best quality, and at the general retail prices, and comprising every commodity usually in demand by the Troops.

52. The individuals so tendering, are required to produce samples of the spirituous and other liquors, &c., to be retailed by them, that it may be ascertained by a Board of Survey, consisting of a Regimental Officer, not under the rank of Captain, a Medical Officer, and the Barrack-Master, that the articles are good and proper for the Troops.

53. If, after the admission of the tenant, any complaints should arise of the bad quality of the articles, or their exorbitant prices, or of any irregularities subversive of military discipline, or prejudicial to the health of the Troops, such Board of Survey will be empowered, upon a representation to the Respective Officers, to re-assemble; and if the complaints should, in the opinion of the Officer commanding the Troops (such Officer not being under the rank of Field Officer), be found to be well grounded, the tenant will be liable to be ejected upon a week's notice from the Respective Officers, a report of the circumstance being sent by them to the Board of Ordnance, and by the Officer commanding the Troops at the Station, to the General Officer commanding at Head-Quarters.

54. As the period of one year has been considered to be of too short duration, and likely to induce individuals to look to larger profits than if extended, the Leases are granted for three years, unless the General, or Officer Commanding, may have any objection to urge to such period of letting, in which case, the Respective Officers will let the Canteens for such shorter period as the Officer Commanding may consider expedient, and which he is to state in writing to the Respective Officers of the Ordnance Department.



55. The Canteens will be duly advertised upon these conditions, and on receipt of the Tenders, the Respective Officers will, upon ascertaining that which may appear most advantageous, make strict inquiries as to the respectability of the person and his sureties, who must have been resident in the Island or Station for twelve months; and they will then submit to the Officer Commanding such information as they may collect, when, if any fair or just objection can be urged to the acceptance of such individuals, their proposals may be rejected, and the next most advantageous offer is to be then accepted.

56. One month previously to the expiration of each year, the Respective Officers will examine into the conduct of the tenant, intimating their intention of so doing, to those individuals and their sureties,—as also to the Officer Commanding the Troops at the Station,—that in the event of any irregularities having been found to exist, they may be duly investigated, and if proved to the satisfaction of the General or Officer Commanding at the Station, to whom the proceedings are to be reported by the Respective Officers, the tenant will be then removed, and the Canteen re-let by advertisement, for the remainder of the period for which the Canteen was originally leased.

### *Officers' Quarters.*

57. The Master-General and Board of Ordnance having no objection to indulge Officers with an extra room in Barracks whenever there is spare accommodation, Officers are to understand that in soliciting such indulgence, their applications are to be supported by the sanction of the Commandant of the Garrison, or the Officer Commanding in Barracks, and to be forwarded to the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, through the Barrack-Master, for decision.

58. Such extra accommodation, however, is to be immediately given up whenever required for the Public Service, and Officers are to be responsible for any damage done to the Rooms.

59. In any other case of Officers having to address the Master-General and Board of Ordnance upon matters relating to Barracks, it is equally desirable that they should forward their

representation or letter, through the Barrack-Master in charge of the Barracks.

60. It is the acknowledged principle of the Military Service, that *seniority of rank gives priority of selection of Quarters*; but the selection, however, is restricted to those Quarters especially constructed and marked for the Respective Ranks of Officers, and to those only. When an Officer shall have been put in possession of Quarters by proper authority, he is not to be dispossessed by an Officer of corresponding Rank:—viz.,

A Field Officer, by a Field Officer;

A Captain, by a Captain; or

A Subaltern, by a Subaltern;—

but in all cases a Captain may claim a priority of choice over a Subaltern, notwithstanding such Subaltern shall have been in previous possession of the better Quarters. The Quarters for Field Officers are to be lettered *F. O.* Quarters—and those for Captains and Subalterns, *Officers' Quarters*.

61. By the principle upon which Barrack Accommodation is provided at the public expense for Regimental Officers, it is intended that the Officers shall be quartered as near as possible to the men, and in as large a proportion as circumstances will permit. When an Officer shall be indulged under proper authority, with leave to provide lodgings out of Barracks at his own expense, and thus vacate the room to which he would be entitled, he has no claim to the usual issues of Fuel and Candles, which, according to the Royal Warrant, are allotted for the use and consumption of the Officers actually quartered in Barracks with the Troops. The only exception to this rule is that of the *Officer Commanding a Regiment*, who, although he may reside in private lodgings, is authorized to occupy *one room* in the Barracks, for the convenience of performing his Regimental duties, and he is entitled to the allowance of Fuel and candles for such room only.

62. No Officer can, under any circumstances, establish a right to a Military Quarter which he does not occupy; nor is he at any time to transfer his Quarters, or any part thereof, to any other Officer, except with the special sanction of the senior Officer in Command of the Garrison, whose duty it is to

take care that this is not done to the disadvantage of any other Officer, and in that case the Officer in command will notify in writing to the Barrack-Master the sanction he has given.

63. When Officers are detached on Courts-Martial, or when they receive leave of absence for a limited period, they are to be permitted to retain their rooms in Barracks, and such indulgence is not to occasion any other appropriation of their Rooms during such temporary absence; but when the Officer shall be absent from his Barrack-Rooms, *on his private affairs*, for any period extending beyond that of the Monthly Return, the rooms are to be given up in charge to the Barrack-Master.

64. Barrack-Masters, as well as the Serjeants under them, are enjoined to observe, at all times, proper respect to the Regimental Officers, and it is expected that Officers, as well as Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, will show that respect which is due to Barrack-Masters from the Rank they hold in the Army, and the responsible situation they fill in the Ordnance Department. The Barrack-Masters, and also the Barrack-Serjeants, are required to appear in Uniform when on duty.

65. The following letter, which was addressed on the 31st December, 1827, by Field Marshal the Duke of Wellington, Commander-in-Chief, to the Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations, contains so much valuable information and instruction, relative to *Barrack Affairs*, that it is deemed expedient to embody it in the Regulations and Orders of the Army. The directions contained in this letter are to be understood as applicable to Stations *at Home*, as well as to those *Abroad*, and all Officers in the Command of Troops are to observe the Regulations and Instructions therein laid down.

(COPY.)

*Horse Guards, 31st December, 1827.*

SIR,—The Master-General of the Ordnance having represented to me the difficulties which have been experienced by the Officers of his Department at several of the Foreign Stations in carrying on the duties of the Barrack-Master, I deem it my duty to call your serious attention to this subject.

The Orders for the Regulation of Barracks proceeded from His Majesty. They are the Regulations of the Service equally with those

for regulating Discipline, or any other of its branches, and must be obeyed by all in His Majesty's Service. No deviation from them can be allowed, excepting in cases of emergency, which must be reported forthwith for His Majesty's most gracious approbation, and for which the Officer Commanding in Chief on the spot may think proper to take upon himself the authority, trusting that the circumstances under which he assumed such authority, which must be stated, will justify such assumption, and the deviation from Order and Regulation.

This is the view which I have taken of these Orders and Regulations, and I must add, that unless the Service is conducted according to this view,—unless the Barrack-Master is supported by the Officer Commanding in Chief in carrying on his duties, under the direction and superintendence of the principal Officers of the Ordnance, and unless the Officers and Troops are obliged by their superiors to obey the Orders and Regulations,—to limit their occupation and use of the Barrack and Barrack Furniture to what is allowed by Regulation and what is directed by the Barrack-Master under the authority vested in him, great as the expense of this Department is, it must be vastly increased; and that, after all, the inconvenience to all must be immense, in order that a few may be able to enjoy advantages to which the Regulations of the Service do not entitle them.

As an example of the truth of these general observations, I see that the deficiency of Stores, at one of the principal Garrisons occupied by the Troops, upon the last general Survey,—arising chiefly from an undue and unnecessary interference with the duties of the Barrack-Master, contrary to Regulation, and an improper use and application of stores,—amounts to £3,000.

Having written thus much upon the subject in general, I will not enter into the detail of the different discussions which have been brought under my view; but I must say, that in all, the Ordnance have been in the right.

The Officers and Troops must not have, at any Station, more accommodation than the Regulations allow them. The use of single iron Bedsteads has diminished the numbers in almost every Barrack, which the same space would have accommodated under other circumstances, and it will not answer still further to diminish the number accommodated, after the diminution already caused by this arrangement.

The Regulations of the Service have fixed the number to be accommodated in each Room—these numbers must be accommodated accordingly, and the surplus Room and Furniture must be at the disposition and under the care of the Barrack-Master.

In like manner, Officers' Quarters and Stables, not occupied by the Officers entitled to them under the Regulations, must, under the Regulations, be given over to the care, and be at the disposition of the

Barrack-Master; and I beg to observe, that my experience of the service in general, as well as in the Office of Master-General of the Ordnance for eight years, has convinced me, that the Officers of the Army in general suffer much more from these deviations from Order and Regulation, than is at all compensated by any temporary convenience which any individual may thereby enjoy.

I have therefore to desire that His Majesty's Orders and Regulations, in respect to Barracks, may be strictly carried into execution in your Command, and that the Barrack-Master may be allowed to take possession and charge of the Barracks and Stores, and allot them according to Regulation, and without the interference of anybody.

There is one part of this subject, however, to which I am desirous of drawing your attention more particularly, and that is, the Order which several Officers holding a Foreign Command have given, that they should be furnished with the Reports which the Barrack-Master made to his immediate Superiors, the Respective Officers of the Ordnance.

The intention in framing the Regulations under which the duties of the Barrack Department are conducted, was,—that its Officers should be guided by these Rules and Regulations alone,—and that they should be responsible for an obedience thereof, and for the care and expenditure of Stores and Money, to the Master-General and Board of Ordnance alone, being the Department of the State which is responsible to His Majesty and the Parliament for the due administration of the affairs of the Barrack Department, and the expenditure of the money granted by Parliament for its Service.

The Barrack-Master, as well as the Respective Officers of the Ordnance, and every other authority in the Station, are under the general superintendence and orders of the Officer Commanding in Chief on each Station, whose duty it is to see that they obey the Orders and Regulations for the conduct of the Service entrusted to them, and the Barrack Regulations require that the Barrack-Master shall produce to the Officer Commanding the Troops, *when required, all Instructions or Orders relating to the Alliances or Accommodations of the Military: other subjects not belonging to the Troops need not be produced.*

But the Regulations do not contain a word respecting the Reports to the *Master-General and Board, or Respective Officers*, from the Barrack-Master, and I am convinced that you will see that such Reports ought not to be called for.

If they are unfounded,—if they are calumnious,—it is not to be supposed that Officers in such high stations as the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, would not reject them, or even communicate them to the Officer Commanding the Troops, in order that he might take the steps he might think fit, to punish the falsehood, or the calumny:—

but it is quite obvious that the Barrack-Master cannot perform his duty in the independent manner in which the Regulations require he should perform it, and that the responsibility of the Master-General and Board is not secure, if there is not security that the Reports of the Barrack-Master reach them. It cannot be expected that these Reports will contain his real view of the transactions to which they relate, if they are liable to be called for by any other authority whatever.

I have, &c.

(Signed) WELLINGTON.

To the

Officer Commanding

His Majesty's Troops at \_\_\_\_\_

### *Floorings of Cavalry Riding-Houses.*

66. The following regulations are to be observed in regard to keeping in repair the *Upper Floorings of the Cavalry Riding-Houses* :

67. When the *Flooring* of a Riding-House is worn out by long and fair use, it will be made good at the Public Expense: but the Riding-Master of the Regiment is responsible that the requisite quantity of composition of *tanners' bark and saw-dust* is from time to time laid on the Flooring, and that the greatest attention is constantly paid to raking and watering it, with a view of keeping it in repair. In order that no doubt may exist as to the quantity of composition requisite, fresh materials, sufficient to cover the Flooring two inches deep, are to be laid on in the course of a year: the Riding-Master is therefore responsible that the Flooring is newly covered, one inch deep, every six months. It is imperative on the Corps actually in possession, to execute the stipulated repair at the time when such repair, in regular course, becomes due, *viz.*, in the months of June and December: and the Riding-Master of a Regiment in actual possession of a Barrack on the last day of either of the before-mentioned months, will be held responsible for the cost of the regulated Flooring for the preceding half year. Commanding Officers of Regiments are strictly to enforce this order; and the *State of the Riding-House* is to be specified in the reports of General Officers reviewing or inspecting Regiments of Cavalry.

68. The Barrack-Masters of the several Cavalry Barracks are required to inspect the Riding-Houses at stated periods, and particularly on the removal of a Regiment; and in instances where the directions above pointed out may appear to have been neglected, it is their duty to transmit an especial Report of the same, and to make a charge against the Regiment on account of the deficiency, in the manner they are required to do in the case of other Barrack Damages.

*Practice-Posts, Leaping-Bars, and other Articles for the purposes of Instruction in Equitation, in the Sword Exercise, in the Drill of Recruits, &c.*

69. When a Regiment or Detachment of Cavalry quits a Barrack-Station, these articles are to be given in charge to the Barrack-Master:—Returns of them are to be prepared in duplicate, and signed by the Commanding Officer, and by the Barrack-Master, each retaining a copy. These returns are to specify the condition in which the articles are delivered over; and when any articles are damaged or unserviceable, it is to be stated whether they have become so from negligence, from having been improperly used, or from fair wear.

70. When one Cavalry Regiment or Detachment relieves another, the Barrack-Master is to deliver up these Articles to the Officer commanding the succeeding Regiment or Detachment, together with a copy of the Return which he received from the preceding Commanding Officer. On all such occasions, the Barrack-Master is to take the Commanding Officer's receipt for the delivery.

71. When Cavalry relieve at Stations at which there is no Barrack, the Riding-Master, Quarter-Master, or other Officer of the *preceding* Regiment or Detachment, is to remain to give over the articles to the Regiment or Detachment which *succeeds* it, exchanging duplicate Returns, as at the Barrack Stations.

72. When Cavalry are about to quit a Station at which there is no Barrack Establishment, and are not to be immediately succeeded by other Troops, the Officer commanding such Cavalry Regiments or Detachment is to apply to the

Quarter-Master-General for orders 'as to the disposal of the articles in question.

73. When any of these articles become unserviceable by fair wear or unavoidable casualty, a Report is to be made to the Barrack-Master, who will forward a requisition to the Ordnance Department, in order that they may be replaced.

Clubs used in Drilling Recruits

Articles required by Cavalry Regiments for Sword and Milt Exercise

Traversing Rods

Hospital Dresses and Articles of Hospital Equipment

Blunt Lances with Hags and Slings and Practice Swords and Sticks Basket Hilt and Wire Masks

With a view to reduce the quantity of Baggage, which is required to be conveyed with Regiments on a change of Quarters, the articles specified in the margin are to remain stationary at each Quarter where they are required, in charge of the Barrack-Master, by whom they will be issued in the same manner as articles of Barrack Furniture.

### *Barrack Libraries.*

74. A Library and Reading Room have been established for the use of the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers at each of the principal Barracks throughout the United Kingdom and the Colonies.

75. The object of these Institutions is to encourage the Soldiers to employ their leisure hours in a manner that shall combine amusement with the attainment of useful knowledge, and teach them the value of sober, regular, and moral habits.

76. It may reasonably be expected that, in proportion as these Libraries succeed, will probably be the desire to add to them, by private donations of books; but in holding out encouragement to offer such donations, it is to be clearly understood that none can be accepted until the list of the books of which they consist, shall have been examined and approved by the Commander-in-Chief, and the Secretary-at-War.

77. The Master-General and Board of Ordnance have appropriated suitable apartments for a Library and Reading Room in the Barracks at each of the Stations where Libraries have been established. The Rooms so appropriated are to be fitted up with shelves and closed bookcases, as well as with



tables and forms, and are, during the winter months, to be supplied with fuel and light.

78. The Library and its contents are placed under the charge of the Barrack-Master, who assisted by an Officer of the Troops, not under the rank of Captain, and accompanied by the Quarter-Masters of the different Corps in Garrison, is to make a minute Monthly Inspection of the Books, for the purpose of ascertaining the losses sustained, and damage done, either designedly, or through neglect, during the month immediately preceding, and of assessing the charges for the same; and a similar Inspection is to take place at every movement of interchange of Troops.

79. Should the Barrack-Master and the Officer appointed, as above directed, to assist him at the Inspection, disagree as to the amount to be charged to the Troops, the question is to be referred to the Officer Commanding on the spot, whose decision is to be considered final.

80. Statements of the charges assessed against the Non-commissioned Officers and Men who have wilfully, or through neglect, caused the damage, are to be attested by the Barrack-Master and the Officer who has assisted him at the Inspection; and these statements are to be transmitted to the Pay-masters of the Regiments and Depôts, with a view to the amount being recovered from the Non-commissioned Officers and men at their next settlement, and carried to the credit of the Public in such manner as may be directed by the Secretary-at-War.

81. No charges are to be made for damage arising from fair wear and tear, and the Inspecting Officers above referred to may exercise their discretion in awarding the charge to be made against a soldier for the loss of, or damage done to a Book, whenever it shall be satisfactorily shown that it has been the result of accident and not of design; but in the latter case the full amount of damage should be recovered from the soldier committing it.

82. All repairs required to the Books will be reported by the Commanding Officer quarterly to the Secretary-at-War, distinguishing those which may have become necessary in consequence of fair use, from those for which charges shall have been made against the Soldier.

83. A Librarian will be appointed by the Ordnance Department for each of the Libraries, who, under the Barrack-Master, will be held responsible for the Books, and who is to be assisted by a Non-commissioned Officer from each of the Corps in Garrison, until he shall have become well acquainted with the persons and character of all the Subscribers. All applications, therefore, relative to the appointment of all allowance to Librarians should be addressed to the Secretary of the Board of Ordnance, for the consideration of the Master-General and Board.

84. With proper care and attention on the part of the Librarian and his Assistants, it is considered that a general charge against the Subscribers, or against those of any particular Corps, ought rarely to be necessary, and that these functionaries will be prepared to point out the individual who may have committed any specific damage, or have been the cause of any particular loss.

85. General Officers, at their periodical Inspections of the Troops, are to report upon the state of the different Libraries within their Districts or Commands, as well as on the degree of attention paid to them by the Librarians, submitting such suggestions as they may deem necessary for their improvement, and stating the number of Subscribers in each of the Corps under their command.

#### *Cricket-Grounds and Fives-Courts.*

86. Cricket-Grounds and Fives-Courts having been constructed at the public expense for the exercise and amusement of the Troops, Officers Commanding Regiments and Depôts are reminded that they form a part of the Barrack Establishment, and, consequently, that the expense of repairing any injury done to them, will be charged as Barrack Damages.

87. These Cricket-Grounds and Fives-Courts are, of course, under the immediate charge of the Barrack-Master, who, however, cannot be expected to protect them effectually, unless he is assisted by the authority of the Commanding Officer, and the good feeling of the Troops themselves, for whose amusement and recreation they have been formed.

*Survey of Ordnance Stores.*

88. Whenever it may be deemed necessary to cause a survey of Gun-Carriages, or other Ordnance Stores, at any Station at Home or Abroad, for the purpose of ascertaining the quantities, or the condition and state of such Stores, the Officer Commanding the Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, or other Officer of the Ordnance Department, is required to make application to the Officer Commanding the Troops at the Station, in order that an Officer of the nearest corresponding Rank, from the Regular Forces, may be appointed to assist at the Board of Survey with the Respective Officers of the Ordnance; such Officer is to sign the Proceedings of the Board, but his signature will only be considered as vouching for the accuracy of the Report.

89. Officers of the Artillery or Engineers, of the Line, or of the Royal Navy, are not required to travel from the places where they are respectively stationed, to join in the annual or other Ordnance surveys, so as to occasion a claim for travelling expenses; but their attendance is only expected when any of them are on duty at the place where the Stores in charge of each Storekeeper are deposited.

*Supply of Forage to the Cavalry in Barracks in Great Britain.*

90. The Cavalry in Great Britain and Ireland is supplied with Forage by Contract, under the directions of the Board of Ordnance, and copies of the conditions of the Contracts are deposited with the respective Barrack-Masters, for reference when required by Commanding Officers.

91. These Contracts vest in the Commanding Officer at those places where Boards of Officers can be assembled, an authority to form Boards of Survey for the purpose of deciding upon the quality of the Forage tendered, in all cases where doubts may arise as to its sufficiency, and the decision of such Board is to be deemed final.

92. The strictest injunctions are to be given to the Boards of Survey which may be assembled, to conform strictly to the

conditions of the Contract, as it will be impossible to fix the losses which may result from the condemnation of Forage, upon the Contractors, unless the prescribed Forms are strictly adhered to.

93. In cases where a Board of the prescribed number of Officers cannot be formed, any question which may arise in regard to the quality of Forage is to be referred, if the Contractor requires it, to arbitration.

94. By the terms of the Contract it is required that a stock of each of the articles of Forage, sufficient for twelve days' consumption in Great Britain, and for twenty-one days' consumption in Ireland, shall be kept either in or near to each Barrack; such Forage, before it is considered as deposited for the use of the Troops, is invariably to be inspected and approved by the Quarter-master, and when doubts shall arise as to its quality, it is also to be inspected by the Orderly Officer.

95. The inspection and approval of Forage, previously to its being deposited within the Barracks, are deemed essential, with a view of guarding against the introduction of Forage of inferior quality, and are never to be dispensed with.

96. The Forage Barn being merely intended as a *Depôt* for the mutual convenience of the Troops and the Contractor, the Forage is invariably to be again subjected to the inspection in detail by the Quarter-master,—the Orderly Officer,—and the Troop-Serjeant Majors, when the daily issues take place.

97. No Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, or Soldier,—no Barrack-Master, Barrack-Serjeant, or other person holding a Military employment,—is ever to be permitted to act as Agent to a Contractor for the supply of Provisions or Forage for the use of the Troops; and Officers commanding in different Barracks and Stations will be held responsible that this order is strictly complied with.

---

*Note.*—The following Returns are to be rendered in Duplicate to the Barrack-Masters by Officers Commanding Regiments and Detachments, viz.:

- |                              |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1st. Fuel Returns.           | 3rd. Washing Certificates.  |
| 2nd. Requisitions for Straw. | 4th. Lodging Money Returns. |



### *Duties in Garrison.*

---

**T**HE following Orders and Regulations are to be strictly attended to in all Garrisons:—

1. The *Réville* is to sound, or beat, at *Break of Day*.
2. The *Troop* or *Assembly* is to sound, or beat, at *o'clock* in the Morning.
3. The *Retreat* is to sound, or beat, at *Sun set*; after which no Trumpet is to sound or Drum to beat, in the Garrison, except at *Watch-setting*, and *Tattoo*, and in case of Fire or other alarm.
4. The *Trumpet* is to sound for *Watch-setting*, and the *Tattoo* is to beat at *Eight o'clock*, in the Winter, and at *Nine o'clock* in the Summer Season, after which no Soldier is to be out of his Quarters.
5. Each Troop or Company is to be sized and carefully inspected by an Officer, before it is marched to the Regimental or General Parade.
6. The Men for Duty of each Regiment are to march under the direction of the Adjutant or other Commissioned Officer, from their Regimental to the General Parade.
7. An Adjutant of the Day is to be furnished from the Regiment which gives the Town-Guard, or the Commander-in-Chief's Guard: the same Regiment is to furnish the Drum-Major and Drummers, who are to beat the Assembly through the different quarters of the Garrison, as they may be ordered.
8. It is the Duty of the Town-Major to tell off the Guards, in which he is to be assisted by the Adjutant of the Day. When there is no Town-Major, this duty is to be performed by the Major of Brigade.

9. The Field-Officer of the Day is always to be present at Guard Mounting: no other Officer, under the rank of a General Officer, except the Adjutant-General, and the Deputy-Adjutant-General, has any right to interfere, or to give any orders on the Parade to the Town-Major. The Governor, or Commandant, whatever his rank may be, is of course an exception to this order.

*The following is the Regulation to be observed in Mounting Guards :—*

10. All Guards are to parade, with shouldered Arms, and unfixed Bayonets, without any intervals between them, the Ranks open, and the Serjeants with Fusils carried. The Officers with their Swords drawn, and Non-commissioned Officers commanding Guards, to be formed about forty paces in front of the centre, in two Ranks, facing the Line, where they are to receive the old Parole, and such orders as may be given them.

11. The Field-Officer of the Day, or Commanding Officer, is to give the word of Command—

*Officers and Non-commissioned Officers, outwards face.*

*Take post in front of your respective Guards.*

*Quick March.*

12. As soon as they have taken post, fronting their respective Guards, the word of Command is to be given :—

*Officers and Non-commissioned Officers,—to your Guards.*

*March.*

*Halt.*

*Front.*

13. The Commanding Officer is then to direct the Parade to  
*Order Arms.*

*Fix Bayonets.*

*Shoulder Arms.*

*Officers and Non-commissioned Officers,—Inspect your Guards.*

14. The several Officers and Non-commissioned Officers are then to inspect their Guards. When there is a Captain's

Guard, each Officer is to take a Rank, the Serjeants accompanying them.

15. As soon as the Inspection is over, the Officers and Non-commissioned Officers return to their Posts, and the Adjutant is to go down the Line, and receive the report of each Guard; the Commanding Officer is then to order,—

*The Troop;*

Drummer's call on the right:

On which the Captain is to face inwards, and the Lieutenant and Ensign face to the right, and march in *quick time* to the head of the Grenadiers. The Captain goes to the head of the right of his remaining men. The Field Officer then orders the Grenadiers to close their Ranks, and to march off in *quick time*, the Lieutenant being *three* paces advanced in front of his men, and the Ensign *one*. The Serjeant-Major of the Regiment furnishing the Guard, with his sword drawn, proceeds in the rear of the Escort,—uncases the Colour, and delivers it with his left hand to the Ensign, saluting at the same time with his sword. When the Escort reaches the left flank of the Guard, it files at the ordinary pace through the Ranks, the Officers and Colours in front of the front Rank, the Serjeant-Major in rear of the supernumerary Rank.

16. The Guards are to march off at the *slow time*, and by divisions, taking care that when they open their Ranks, the front Rank of each keeps its exact distance from the front Rank preceding it. When there is an Officer senior to the Field-Officer of the Day, on the Parade, the Guards are to march by and salute him: the Field-Officer of the Day, in that case, marching at their head.

17. All Grenadier and Fusilier Regiments are, when marching in quick time, upon occasions of Guard-mounting, Parade or Review, to march to the *Grenadiers' March*.

18. The foregoing Regulations respecting mounting Guards are drawn up with reference to a single Battalion. With certain necessary and obvious alterations, they are equally applicable to a Garrison; in the latter instance, the senior Officer on



**Parade**, or the **Field-Officer of the Day**, is to give the word of **Command**; the **Town-Major**, **Fort-Major**, or the **Adjutant of the Day**, is to collect the **Reports**.

19. All Officers not in the Ranks are to place themselves in the rear of the **Commanding Officer of the Parade**.

20. The *Field-Officers* and *Adjutants* of **Regiments of Infantry** are to be *mounted* when on duty; *Brevet-Field Officers*, when doing duty as **Field-Officers** in **Garrison** or in **Camp**, are also to be *mounted*.

21. In small **Garrisons**, a **Captain** is to do the duty of a **Field-Officer of the Day**, in the same manner in all respects, except that his being mounted may be dispensed with.

22. Officers on all duties under **Arms** are to have their swords drawn, without waiting for any words of command for that purpose.

23. The **Officers of the Post**, and all other detached **Guards**, are to send a **Report**, night and morning, to the **Officer commanding the Main Guard**, and at other times also when anything extraordinary happens on or near their **Guards**.

24. Officers commanding **Guards** at the **Posts**, are to draw up the **Bridges**, or shut up the **Barriers**, on the approach of any body of armed men, of which they are to give notice to the **Main Guard**, and are not to suffer any of them to come into the **Garrison**, without leave from the **Governor**, or **Commandant**.

25. Officers on **Guard** are to inspect their **Reliefs**, and to go their **Rounds** frequently during the day and night, specifying, in their **Morning Report**, the particular hours at which they performed these duties. In the **Reports** of all **Guards** are to be mentioned, likewise, the hours when visited by **Officers** or **Rounds** of any description. A **Non-Commissioned Officer**, with a file of **Men**, is frequently to visit **Sentinels** during the day.

26. When there is a **Field-Officer of the Day**, it is his duty to visit all **Guards** frequently during the day and the night; to turn out the **Piquets** in case of **Fire**, **Alarm**, or **Riot**: in the

morning on the dismounting of the Guards, he is to collect the Reports, and carry them to the Governor or Commandant, together with any observations he may himself have made in the course of his duty of the preceding day. When there is no Field-Officer of the Day, the Reports are to be collected, and delivered to the Governor, by the Captain of the Day, or by the Officer Commanding the Main Guard. Each Regiment is to have an Alarm-Post assigned to it, to which it is to repair in case of Fire, or any other extraordinary alarm, either by day or by night.

27. All Guards and Parties with Arms, going on Duty, are to be previously inspected by the Adjutant, or other Commissioned Officer, of the Corps from which they are furnished.

28. All *Guards* are to be extremely alert and vigilant in the performance of their *Night Duties*, and to be ready, on all occasions, to furnish *Patroles*, both of Cavalry and Infantry, on the requisition of Constables and other Peace-Officers, on their representing that they have reason to believe that there are persons engaged in the commission of burglaries, or other nightly depredations in the vicinity of their Posts.

29. The Royal Artillery never do duty but in Corps; the Officers, however, are not to be exempted from a participation of the general Duties of the Garrison or Camp, in which they may be serving (*Guards and Piquets* excepted, which they take with their own Corps only). But as there is, in some situations, a very extensive superintendence, and always more or less responsibility attached to the Officers of this Corps, who are intrusted with detached Commands, it is ordered, that (though the Officer commanding the Royal Artillery is at all times to be included in the General or Garrison Roster), in instances where such Commanding Officer makes it appear to the Commanding General that he has peculiar professional occupations which demand his attention, and which would be interrupted by the performance of Garrison Duties, he is to be exempted from such duties, at the discretion of the Commanding General.

30. Officers making *written* reports are to sign them, specifying their Rank, and the Regiments to which they belong.

31. Neither Officers nor Soldiers are on any account to take off their Clothing or Accoutrements while they are on Guard.

32. The Officers are to remain constantly at their Guards, except while visiting their Sentinels, nor are they to enter any house or place of public amusement.

33. Officers commanding Guards, when going to visit their Sentinels, are to mention their intention, and the probable time of their absence, to the next Officer in Command.

34. Officers on Guard are to make themselves acquainted with the Orders of the Guard, as also with those which each Sentinel ought to have on his Post. They are to inspect all Reliefs, both on going out to their Posts and returning from them. They are also watchfully to superintend the conduct of the Non-commissioned Officers, taking care that they are exact in the performance of their duty, that they may maintain a proper authority, and prevent any species of irregularity amongst the men. They are particularly to ascertain that the Corporals themselves are well informed with respect to the Orders they are to deliver to the several Sentinels, whom they must frequently visit, to be assured that they know their duty, and have received the proper instruction.

35. No Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier is to quit his Guard without leave, which is to be granted only upon particular occasions, and to very few at a time.

36. The Officers and Non-commissioned Officers are responsible that no drinking, swearing, gaming, or other irregularity, is allowed in the Guard-Room.

37. In relieving Sentinels, the following mode is to be invariably adopted. If the Relief consist of *less than four Men*, it is to be formed in a Rank entire, the Corporal on the right, with his Arms advanced; he is to take care that the men march regularly, are silent, and that the rear ranks (when the Relief consists of more than four men) are well locked up. On approaching the Sentinel or Sentinels to be relieved, the Relief is to be halted at the distance of ten or twelve paces from

the Post, and remain with their Arms *carried*; the Corporal then advances with the man or men going on the Post, who, with *ported* Arms, approach the Sentinels to be relieved, and from them, in the hearing of the Corporal only, receive the orders of the Post: the relieved Sentinels then take their place in the Relief, which proceeds on its rounds.

38. Reliefs are to *carry* their Arms when passing Officers who are dressed in their Uniforms.

39. Sentinels are not to quit their Arms, or walk more than ten yards on each side of their Posts. They are never to converse, loiter, nor lounge, upon their Posts, nor remain in their sentry-boxes in good, nor even in moderate weather, but are to move about briskly, in a soldier-like manner. On the appearance of an Officer, they are to stand firm on any part of their walk, paying the compliment due, until the Officer has passed, taking care to front the point especially recommended to their observance; for instance, on a Rampart or Battery, &c., they are to face outwards.

40. To all Field Officers, and to Officers of a superior Rank, Sentinels are to pay the compliment of *presenting* their Arms; to all other Officers they are to *carry* or *handle* their Arms.

41. During the night, Sentinels are to face any persons approaching their Posts, and stand firm in a state of preparation, with *ported* Arms, till they have ascertained who is advancing towards them.

42. Though the Regulations dispense with Guards turning out, as a matter of compliment, after sun-set, this is by no means to prevent Sentinels, when Officers in Uniform approach their Post, paying them a proper attention, by standing steady with carried Arms, facing to their proper front; nor is this to be discontinued until the evening is so far advanced, that the Sentinels begin challenging, and demand the countersign.

43. The Sentry-Boxes in every Garrison are to be marked with a Letter or Number.

41. The Standing Orders of the Guard are to be distinctly read and carefully explained to the Men, as soon as the Guard is mounted, and again after the Sentries first posted return to the Guard.

45. When a fire breaks out, or any alarm is raised in a Garrison, all Guards are to be immediately under Arms; the Barriers are to be shut, Draw-Bridges drawn up, and so continue till the Fire is extinguished.

46. An Officer is not to be placed in the *Charge of a Guard*, till he is sufficiently acquainted with his duty. For the purpose of instruction, young Officers are to be put on duty as supernumeraries with senior Officers, from whose advice and example they may be expected to obtain a knowledge of their duty.

47. All Guards *on dismounting* are to be marched with the utmost regularity to the Parade where they were formed, and from thence to their Regimental Parades, where they are to be inspected by an Officer, previously to their being dismissed to their respective quarters. On arrival at the Regimental Parades the arms are to be examined, and those which are loaded are to be drawn in the presence of an Officer.

---

## *Duties in Camp.*

---

1. **O**N the arrival of a Brigade on the ground destined for its Camp, the Quarter and Rear-Guards of the respective Regiments are to mount immediately, and when circumstances require them, the advanced Pickets are to be posted. The Grand Guards of Cavalry are to be formed, and the Horses picketed. The Men's Tents are then to be pitched; and till this duty is completed, the Officers are on no account to quit their Troops or Companies, or to employ any Soldier for their own accommodation.

2. Necessaries are to be made in the most convenient situations, and the utmost attention is required in this and every other particular, to the cleanliness of the Camp. If circumstances will allow the grounds on which a Regiment is to encamp, to be previously ascertained, the Pioneers are to make these and other essential conveniences, before the Corps arrives at its Encampment.

3. Whenever a Regiment remains more than one night in a Camp, regular kitchens are to be constructed.

4. No huts are to be allowed in front of, or between the intervals of the Battalions; their proper situation is in the rear of the line of petty sutlers.

5. On arriving in a Camp which is intersected with hedges, ditches, unequal or boggy ground, Regiments are immediately to make openings of communication of sixty feet in width.

6. The ground in front of the Encampment is to be cleared, and every obstacle to the movement of the Artillery and Troops is to be removed.

7. Commanding Officers of Regiments are to take care that their communications with the nearest great routes are open and free from any impediments.

8. The Officers for daily duty in Camp, independent of Guards, are to be a General or Generals of the Day, according to the circumstances and strength of the Camp. In large Camps there is to be a Lieutenant-General of the Day, and a Major-General of each Wing, or one Major-General of Cavalry, and one of Infantry, and Majors of Brigade, in the same proportion: a Field Officer per Brigade, and a Captain and Subaltern of the Day per Regiment, and an Adjutant and Quartermaster of the Day per Brigade.

9. The Officers on duty, and those in waiting, as next for duty, who are always to be mentioned in the Orders of the Day, are constantly to remain in Camp, or within their Cantonments.

10. All Camp Guards are to be regularly relieved at the same hour.

11. The *General of the Day* is to superintend the regularity and discipline of the Camp in every particular; he is to visit the Guards of the Camp, and the Out-Posts (unless the latter are put under the Command of some particular Officer); he is to call out and inspect the inlying Piquets as often, and at such times as he thinks proper; he is to receive all reports in Camp, and make immediate communication of any extraordinary occurrences to the Commander-in-Chief.

12. The *Field-Officer of the Day* has the immediate superintendence of the Camp of the Brigade; he is to be present at the Mounting and Dismounting of all the Brigade Guards, particularly of the inlying Piquets, which are always considered under his command; he is to call them out, to inspect them, to order such Patrols from them as he may judge necessary to ensure the regularity and Order of the Camp, and, in the event of the inlying Piquets being ordered to march, he is to march with them.

13. The *Captain of the Day* of each Regiment superintends the cleanliness and regularity of the Camp of the Regiment; he attends the Parading of all Regimental Guards, orders the Roll to be called frequently, and at uncertain hours, and reports every thing extraordinary to the Commanding Officer.

14. The *Subaltern of the Day* assists the Captain in his various duties, and reports to him any irregularity which may come to his knowledge.

15. The *Captain and Subaltern of the Day* are each to visit the *Hospital* at uncertain hours; the Captain is to make his report of the state of the *Hospital* to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

16. The *Adjutant of the Day of the Brigade* is to assist the Brigade-Major in the various details of it, and in the absence of the Brigade-Major is to receive and execute all orders; it may frequently be necessary for him likewise to attend for orders at Head-Quarters.

17. It is the duty of the *Quarter-master of the Day of the Brigade* to attend to the cleanliness of the Camp, to take care that all broken glass and filth of every kind are removed, for which the Quarter-master of each Regiment is responsible, as far as the Camp of his Regiment is concerned.

18. The strength of the *inlying Piquets* depends on that of the Regiments, and on the situation of the Camp. They mount at sun-set, and are to remain accoutred all night, and are not to be dismissed from the Parade in the morning till inspected by the Field-Officer of the Day.

19. The next Piquets for duty are always to be warned when those actually on duty mount; and if the latter are ordered out, then the former accoutre and saddle, and consider themselves on duty.

20. In Cantonments, the *inlying Piquets* of the Regiments are to assemble at their Commanding Officer's Quarters every evening, and proceed to the places appointed for them to remain in during the night; they are to join their Companies in the morning, but hold themselves in readiness to turn out.

21. In Cantonments, the Alarm-Posts of each Regiment, and of Brigades, are to be immediately fixed, the Troops made acquainted with the Regimental Alarm-Posts, and the Officers Commanding Regiments with that of the Brigade.



22. No Officer is on any account to sleep out of Camp or Cantonments without leave.

23. No Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier is to quit Camp or Cantonments without a Pass, signed by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, or by the Adjutant, under the authority of the Commanding Officer.

24. Every encouragement is to be given to the people of the Country to supply the Markets: and any Soldier using them ill, or attempting to defraud them, is to be punished in the most exemplary manner.

25. All small parties, whether for marketing, for wood, water, or straw, are to be attended by a Non-commissioned Officer per Company; and if the party exceeds eighteen men, and is to march any distance from Camp, it is to be under the command of a Subaltern Officer. On the breaking up of a Camp, no hut or straw is to be set fire to, unless particular orders are given for that purpose, under the most severe penalties.

26. Commanding Officers of Regiments wishing to have Field-days, or to practise their men in firing Ball, are to ask leave, and specify the particular time at Head-Quarters.

27. When Pieces cannot be drawn, the men are to be assembled, and they are to discharge them in a safe place, under the inspection of the Adjutant, or other Commissioned Officer.

28. The Officers of Troops or Companies are daily to examine the men's Arms and Ammunition, the latter is frequently to be exposed to the sun and air. Any damaged Ammunition is to be immediately replaced.

29. The greatest attention is required in regard to the arrangement of the men's Arms, which are always to be kept in the most perfect order.

30. The Cavalry are always to have their Saddles, Bridles, and Accoutrements, ready to put on their Horses on the shortest notice.

31. The Troops are at all times to be kept in the most perfect readiness to turn out, and it is expected that in half an

hour from the time they receive the order to march, either in the night or day, the Army shall stand formed at the head of its Encampment; that the Baggage shall be packed, and the whole be prepared to move. This state of preparation is equally as essential in Cantonments as in Camp; and in both, the Troops are to be accustomed to march without any previous notice.

32. Movements of Troops, or Dispositions of March, are not always to be put in Orders, but are to be delivered to such persons only as they concern; nor is any one to expect more to be communicated to him than is necessary for the complete execution of the Service required of him.

33. All suspicious persons about the Camp are to be apprehended, and sent under a proper Guard to Head-Quarters.

34. When a Battalion takes the Field, and the Tents are conveyed on Horses, one Bât Man is to be allowed to each of the Field Officers, one to the Staff, and two to each of the Companies, for the care of the Horses carrying the Camp Equipage, and those men are, for the time they are thus employed, exempted from all other Regimental Duties.

35. A Bât Man is allowed to the Surgeon for the care of the horse carrying the Instruments and other Articles of Surgical apparatus.

36. The horse drawing the cart conveying the intrenching tools is to be led by one of the Pioneers.

### *Out-Posts, Advanced Piquets, and Detachments.*

37. It is very desirable that the duty of *Out-Posts* should be performed by Troops especially selected for this Service (with such support from the Line as may be requisite), and be under the immediate direction of some General, or other Officer, particularly appointed to that command; but circumstances may render it necessary that this duty should be done from the Line, in which case the *Out-Posts* fall under the Command of the *General Officer of the Day*, unless some individual Officer is named to the Command of them.

38. The duties of *Out-Posts* are so various, that they will usually require detailed instructions according to circumstances; the following directions will, however, apply generally, and are most strictly to be observed.

39. All *Out-Guards* march off without Trumpets sounding or Drums beating. They pay no compliments of any kind, neither do their Sentries take any complimentary notice of Officers passing near their Posts.

40. Guards are not to molest any persons coming to Camp *with Provisions*, and are on no account to exact or receive anything for their free passage.

41. Persons bearing a *Flag of Truce* from the enemy, are to be treated with attention and civility; but as communications of that nature are frequently designed for the purpose of gaining intelligence, and of reconnoitring the Army and its *Out-Posts*, the most strict and efficacious means are to be adopted to frustrate such intentions.

42. When a *deserter* comes in from the enemy, he is immediately to be sent under a proper escort to the Officer Commanding the *Out-Posts*, who, after ascertaining whether he brings any intelligence immediately relating to his own Post, is to forward him to *Head-Quarters*.

43. The *Vedettes*, or Sentinels, on *Out-Posts*, are to be placed so that they can best observe the approach of the enemy and communicate by signal to their respective Posts, as well as to each other:—At night, or in thick weather, they are to be double.

44. Officers, Soldiers, and Followers of the Camp, are not, on any account, to be suffered to pass the *Out-Posts*, unless they are on duty, or present a regular permit from *Head-Quarters*.

45. The Men on *Advanced Piquets* are to carry their Provisions with them, ready cooked, when circumstances will permit. The Cavalry to carry sufficient Forage for the time they are to be out.

46. It is the duty of Officers on all *Piquets*, to inspect all Reliefs of Sentries, both when they go on and come off their

Posts; to call the Rolls frequently; and by every means in their power to keep the men under their Command in the most perfect state of vigilance and preparation.

47. Officers Commanding the Out-Guards are to send guides or Orderly-men to the Major of Brigade of the Day, or to the Brigade-Major of their own Brigades, as circumstances may require, in order to conduct the new Guards, and to carry such orders as may be necessary. When the Army is on a March, they are to apprize the Brigade-Major of the situation of their Posts, as soon as they arrive at them.

18. All detachments of Brigades which are ordered to march *immediately*, are to be taken from the lying Piquets, and replaced directly.

19. Whenever Detachments are composed of 200 men or upwards, a Surgeon or Assistant-Surgeon is to be sent from the Corps of the Officer who commands. On particular duties, the attendance of a Surgeon, or Assistant-Surgeon, may be requisite with smaller detachments. Detachments of Cavalry, of 50 or upwards, are to be attended by a Farrier.

50. As soon as an Officer Commanding an Out-Post, or advanced Piquet (whether of Cavalry or Infantry), arrives on his ground, he is to endeavour to make himself master of his situation, by carefully examining not only the space he actually occupies, but the heights within musket-shot, the roads and paths leading to or near the Post, ascertaining their breadth and practicability for cavalry and cannon; to ensure a ready and constant communication with the adjoining Posts and Vedettes, in the day by Signals;—in the night by Patrols. He is to examine the hollow ways that cover the approach of an enemy, and consider all the points from which he is most likely to be attacked. He will by these means be enabled to take measures to prevent surprise; and should he be attacked during the night, from the previous knowledge he has obtained of the ground, he will at once form a just estimate of the nature of the attack, and make his arrangements for defence with promptitude and decision.

51. An intelligent Officer upon an Out-post, even unprovided with Intrenching Tools, will materially strengthen his

Post, when the unobserver would remain inactive. A tree felled with judgment, brushwood cut to a certain distance, pointed stakes about breast-high, placed on the point most assailable by the enemy, may be attended with the greatest advantages, and can be effected with the common hatchets, or bill-hooks, with which the Soldiers are provided for the purpose of cutting fire-wood.

52. Nothing checks the ardour of Troops more than an unexpected obstacle within point-blank Musket-shot of the place attacked: this must not be overlooked by an Officer who defends, and no impediment he can throw in the enemy's way, at that distance from his Post, must be deemed unworthy his attention.

### *Working-Parties.*

53. Whenever the Public Service may require it, Soldiers are, and at all times have been, liable to be ordered by the superior Officers on Working-Parties as a duty.

54. When it is necessary to employ them as artificers or labourers in the construction of permanent Military Works, Public Roads, and the Military Services required by the Ordnance, and other Departments of the Army in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, or in the Islands of Jersey, Guernsey, &c., they shall receive, in addition to their Military Pay, the following rates of Working Pay, viz.:—

Subaltern Officers . . . . .	4s. per day	
Non-Commissioned Officers	Summer	Winter
as Overseers, one for every		
20 men . . . . .	1s.	1s.
Ditto, or Privates, as Artificers . . . . .	1s. 8d.	1s. 1d.
Privates as Labourers . . . . .	10d.	8d.

55. These allowances do not apply to the Military Corps belonging to the Ordnance Department.

56. In summer, the hours of actual labour are ten; in winter, eight; and the Soldiers will be paid in proportion for any greater or less number of hours they may be employed in each day. The summer period is considered to commence on Lady-Day, and the winter period on Michaelmas-Day, in each year.

57. It is to be thoroughly and clearly understood, that except for the performance of certain duties at Sieges, or in cases that may appear to the General, or other Officer Commanding, to be deserving of particular consideration, no such gratuity of Working-Pay is to be extended to, or claimed by, Working-Parties in Camp, or on Service, when work becomes the most important of duties, when the bodily exertion of every individual of every rank must be commanded to facilitate the operations, strengthen the positions, and ensure the general safety of the Army, and when the use of the spade, pick-axe, and harrow, is as essential for the defensive, as that of the Musket and Bayonet is for the offensive, operations of the Army.

58. It is likewise to be understood that Officers Commanding Regiments are not to furnish Working-Parties without an order from the General Officer under whose Command they are serving, and that all requisitions for permanent Working-Parties to be furnished by the Troops in Great Britain, are to be submitted in the first instance to the Commander-in-Chief, except in cases of immediate exigency.

59. The levelling of ground in the vicinity of the Camp or Barracks, and making communications between different parts of them, are duties of fatigue, and are to be performed without any additional pay.

#### *Provost-Marshal and Police of the Camp.*

60. The Officer appointed to the situation of *Provost-Marshal* has the rank of Captain in the Army:—the appointment is one of great responsibility, and requires the utmost vigilance and activity. It is the particular duty of the Provost-Marshal to take charge of prisoners confined for offences of a general nature; to preserve good order and discipline; and to use every possible means to prevent the commission of crime, by frequently visiting those places at which breaches of order and discipline are likely to be committed: he is to take cognizance of the conduct of all *Followers and Retainers* of the Camp, as well as of the Soldiers of the Army.

61. With this view, he is frequently to make the tour of the Camp, and its environs, in order to prevent, and detect persons committing acts of disorder or depredations.

62. The Provost-Marshal is intrusted with authority to inflict *summary* punishment on any Soldier, or individual connected with the Army, *whom he may detect in the actual commission of any offence against order and discipline*; but a recourse to the exercise of this part of his authority is to be limited to the necessity of the case, when the prevalent and continual commission of any particular offence may call for an immediate example. The duties and powers of a Provost-Marshal are defined in the 101st Article of War.

63. Plundering and marauding, at all times highly disgraceful to Soldiers, under the circumstances in which the Army would take the Field in any part of the United Kingdom, and committed against the persons and properties of our own countrymen, whom it is our duty to protect, become crimes of such enormity, as to admit of no remission of the awful punishment which the Military Law awards against offences of this nature. The Provost-Marshal, in making his Rounds, will be authorised to execute it immediately, and in its greatest rigour, against all such as are detected by him in the fact.

64. General Officers Commanding Divisions and Brigades, and the Staff Officers attached to them, are to give their particular attention to the conduct of the Provost-Marshal and of his Assistants, and to take care that every requisite aid be given to enable them to discharge their duties with proper effect;—at the same time that no abuse, or improper application may be made of the authority intrusted to them.

65. Officers in the Command of Guards or detachments are to give assistance to the Provost-Marshal in the execution of his duty; and any Officer or Soldier impeding him in the same, or offering him any insult, will receive the most exemplary punishment.

66. The Regiments encamped near Villages are to send frequent Patrols into them to apprehend such persons as may be there without Passes, or who, having Passes, may behave improperly.

67. The Followers and Retainers of the Army are subject equally with Soldiers, to the Provisions of the Mutiny Act and Articles of War.

## *Coast Duty.*

---

1. **T**HE following Regulations are to be strictly observed by all Corps *employed on the Coast for the Protection of the Revenue and the Aid of the Revenue Officers.*

2. The Regiments employed on this duty are to detach one or more Troops or Companies, as circumstances may require, from which such smaller Detachments are to be made, as local considerations, and the demands of the Service, may render necessary; each separate Detachment is to be under the Command of an Officer, or a Non-commissioned Officer.

3. It is essential that Officers employed on this duty should, on their arrival at their respective Posts, make themselves thoroughly acquainted with all the roads in the vicinity, as also with all those parts of the Coast which are most likely to be resorted to by the Smugglers in carrying on their contraband traffic.

4. The utmost vigilance and unremitting attention are required from the Officers, belonging to the detached Troops or Companies, to the conduct of their men; it is their duty to visit them, especially the smaller Detachments, frequently and at uncertain times, in their Quarters, on which occasions they are minutely to inspect their horses and their appointments of every kind: they are to ascertain the quality of the forage with which they are supplied, and satisfy themselves that every man and horse is prepared for active duty, and ready to turn out on the shortest notice by day or night.

5. With a view to the efficient performance of this duty, it is requisite that the Officers belonging to the detached Troops should be so disposed in their Quarters, as to give them the facility of frequently visiting their small detached parties.

6. All applications from the Revenue Officers for assistance are to be made in writing to the Commissioned Officer commanding at the nearest Post. Parties which may be ordered out in consequence of such application, are, on no



account, to be without a Non-commissioned Officer; and if any party consist of more than twelve men, it must be under the command of an Officer.

7. The Officers Commanding at the several Posts or Stations, are to co-operate, to the utmost of their abilities, for effecting any Seizure.

8. The Officer, or Non-commissioned Officer, Commanding the party employed in making seizures, is responsible that the men receive no liquor by way of gratuity from the Revenue Officers, and that the Certificates granted by them are for *aiding* and *assisting* in making the seizure whenever the case justifies such Certificates, and *not for guarding only*. This is a precaution to which justice to the Soldiers concerned in the seizures demands the strictest attention.

9. An immediate report of all duties and seizures is to be made to the Commanding Officer of the detached Troop, who will make a general return to the Head-Quarters of the Regiment.

10. A Monthly Return is to be sent from the Regiment to the Commissioners of Excise, or Customs (as the case may be), of all seizures made, specifying whether the Troops have been employed in *guarding*, or *aiding* and *assisting*. Should this Return not agree with those the Commissioners receive from their Officers at the Ports, an immediate Report will be made to the Regiment, that the cause of the variation may be ascertained upon the spot.

11. The small detached parties are to be frequently changed, and the Detachments generally are to be relieved every month or six weeks.

12. The powers which the Legislature has intrusted to the Army, with a view to the suppression of the illegal and injurious practice of smuggling, are contained in the extracts of the Acts of Parliament which have been circulated for the information of the Army, and the guidance of those who may be engaged on this Duty, and in giving aid and support to the Revenue Officers.

13. The zeal and good conduct of the Troops will not be less conspicuous in their exertions to secure the just Revenue,

and to promote the important objects connected therewith, than it has been on all occasions, when called on to defend the public rights of the County, and to ensure a due administration of the Laws.

14. These Orders are equally applicable to the Regular and Militia Forces, while embodied; and to the Yeomanry and Volunteers, while on Permanent Service, and subject to the provisions of the Mutiny Act. The necessity of upholding and protecting the Revenue of the Country is to be impressed, in the most forcible manner, on the Troops of every description; and it is to be borne in mind, that any deficiency in the Revenue that may be created by the success of the smuggler, can be supplied only by fresh burdens on the fair dealer, and on the public at large.

15. The General Officers in the Command of Districts are required to concert with the Officers in the Command of Brigades, and with Commanding Officers of Regiments, the best means of carrying the Orders on this head into the most decisive effect, and likewise to communicate with the principal Revenue Officers of the District, who, from their local knowledge, and from an acquaintance with the means by which the crime of smuggling is carried on, can, it may be presumed, at all times afford such information as to enable the General and other Officers in Command to adopt the measures best calculated for its prevention.

16. It is most essential to the Public Service, that there should be a cordial co-operation between the Officers of the Coast Blockade, the Officers of the Customs, and the Troops stationed on the Coast.

17. To ensure due attention to this important object, Commanding Officers are to explain to the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Men employed on this Service, that it is an essential part of their duty to preserve the best understanding with the Naval and Civil Officers who are engaged in the same Service with themselves, and dismissing from their minds any selfish or interested feelings, to co-operate cordially with them for the public benefit.

18. It is directed that the Rewards, to which the Troops are entitled on seizures (which are to be paid as soon as the

legality of the seizure has been ascertained, without waiting for Condemnation of the goods), shall be distributed in the following proportions:—

	Shares.
Privates, Drummers, Trumpeters, each . . . . .	1
Corporals . . . . .	1½
Serjeants, including <i>Saddler, Armourer, Schoolmaster,</i> } and <i>Paymaster-Serjeants</i> . . . . .	5
Regimental and Troop Serjeant-Majors. . . . .	8
Second Lieutenants . . . . .	16
Cornets, Ensigns . . . . .	
Quarter-masters . . . . .	
Lieutenants . . . . .	20
Captains . . . . .	50
Majors . . . . .	80
Lieutenant-Colonels . . . . .	100
Colonels . . . . .	150

19. But as an encouragement to the Party *who shall actually make the Seizure*, it is directed that they shall each share respectively in the following proportions, viz.:—

Privates, Drummers, and Trumpeters . . . . .	5
Corporals . . . . .	8
Serjeants, including <i>Saddler, Armourer, Schoolmaster,</i> } and <i>Paymaster-Serjeants</i> . . . . .	12
Regimental and Troop Serjeant-Majors . . . . .	16
Subalterns . . . . .	40
Captains . . . . .	In the next rank respectively above them.
Majors . . . . .	
Lieutenant-Colonels . . . . .	

20. The distribution of this Prize-Money is to be limited to the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, and Private Soldiers, actually present with the Regiment, or on Command or Detachment therefrom, and absentees from other causes have no claim to any share therein.

21. Regimental Staff-Officers actually present with the Regiment, or on Command or Detachment therefrom, are entitled to share in the following proportions, viz.:—

Pay-masters	.	.	.	.	.	
Surgeons	.	.	.	.	.	
Veterinary Surgeons, after 20 Years' Service	.	.	.	.	.	As Captains.
Adjutants	.	.	.	.	.	
Quarter-masters	.	.	.	.	.	
Assistant-Surgeons	.	.	.	.	.	As Subalterns.
Veterinary Surgeons, under 20 Years' Service						

22. At the same time that the Troops of every description are required to use their most zealous exertions in the Service above enjoined, they are cautioned against any unnecessary act of violence. It is expected that they will do their duty with firmness and alacrity, but in the manner the most conciliatory, and with all the forbearance that is compatible with the attainment of the important object which the Legislature has in view in delegating these powers to the Army.

---

### *Mounted Revenue Guard.*

---

**I**T having been decided that the vacancies, which may from time to time occur in the Mounted Revenue Guard, shall be filled up by volunteers from the Cavalry, men are allowed to volunteer for the above Service under the following Regulations, viz.:—

- 1.—Commanding Officers of Regiments are held strictly responsible, that no individuals are recommended who do not, after full experience of previously approved conduct, hold out a sure pledge of their undertaking and discharging the duties of the appointment with zeal and fidelity.
- 2.—The greatest caution and circumspection are therefore to be used in the selection of the individuals, who are to be of unexceptionable character. Commanding Officers cannot too strongly bear in mind the important interests intended to be confided to the men, and that the essential qualifications to promote these interests are steadiness and sobriety.
- 3.—It must necessarily occur to Commanding Officers, that the opportunity of recommending deserving Soldiers of the Regiment for this Service, may, by due management and judgment in the selection, be made conducive to the interests of the Corps, inasmuch as the appointment cannot but be viewed and received as a reward and encouragement to exemplary conduct.
- 4.—The Men to be admitted are not to exceed thirty-five years of age; and it is further important that, from their general health and physical strength, they should be equal to the arduous duty occasionally required of them.
- 5.—The annexed Memorandum details the pay, allowances, and advantages which persons employed in the Mounted Revenue Guard are entitled to.

- 6.—Volunteers are to be allowed six months by way of trial, and to have the option of returning to their respective Corps within that time, should their conduct have been good, and there be no charge against them, without forfeiting their previous Service; but after six months they are precluded from that privilege. It is, at the same time, to be understood, that the Commissioners of the Customs reserve to themselves the power of sending any man back to his Corps, who at the end of the same period may not prove well qualified for the due discharge of the duties connected with the appointment.
- 7.—Under the above arrangement, therefore, the final discharge from the Regiment is not to be granted until the six months shall have expired. During this time the men are to be retained on the strength, and to be accounted for in the Returns, as being employed with the Mounted Revenue Guard. The Regimental Pay is of course to cease from the date they may commence Pay with the Revenue Guard.
8. — It is to be understood, that the men have no claim for Clothing beyond the period to which they may receive Regimental Pay:— if they should resume their Regimental Duty, they will be entitled to it.
- 9.—A description Return, prepared in the usual form, is to be transmitted, of all men who may be recommended for the above Service.

---

\* See Statement of Pay, Allowances, &c., in the following page.

---

*Memorandum of Pay, Allowances, and Advantages, to which Persons employed in the Mounted Revenue Guard are entitled.*

Pay per Day.

1st.—Serjeant	. 5s. 0d.	{ Except in cases of absence by leave, when the Pay will cease; or in cases of sickness, when one-third of the Pay will be stopped.
Corporal	. 4s. 6d.	
Private	. 4s. 0d.	

2nd.—For the first purchase of a Horse, £25.

3rd.—Forage to be allowed by Contract, under the same Regulations as Forage is provided for Cavalry in Barracks.

4th.—To be allowed any Tax paid on the said Horse.

5th.—Saddlery and Arms to be provided by the Crown.

6th.—Veterinary Charges and Shoeing—the actual cost to be allowed.

7th.<sup>r</sup>—If rendered incapable, from bodily or mental infirmities, at the expiration of ten years, to become entitled to a Superannuation Allowance in conformity with the provisions of the Superannuation Act of 3rd Geo. IV. cap. 113. But should they be discharged previously to a Service of ten years from the period of their joining the Corps of Riding Officers, they are to be allowed, out of Customs Revenue, the same pensions which they would have received had they continued in the Army.

---

<sup>r</sup> Riding Officers, in common with all Persons appointed to the Civil Service, are subject to any alteration which may be made in the Superannuation Allowance.

---

*Management of Hospitals,  
and  
Duties of Medical Officers.*

---

1. **T**HE regularity and proper management of Military Hospitals so materially tend to the good of the Service, and so much promote the comforts of the Soldier, that the necessity of giving the most constant attention to these important objects cannot be too strongly impressed on the minds of all Officers in Command.

2. Officers Commanding Districts and Brigades are frequently to visit the Hospitals of the Regiments under their Command, and minutely to investigate the economy and order therein established; to inquire into the state of the patients, their diet and attendance of every kind, and to enforce the strictest observance of the Hospital Regulations: they are likewise responsible that Divine Service is performed, and duly attended by the convalescent patients, and that the sick are regularly visited by the Chaplain attached to the Brigade, or District.

3. These attentions are required still more in detail from Commanding Officers of Regiments, who, from personal observation, have opportunities of checking every abuse, and whose duty it is to extend to the Hospitals the same system of order, regularity, and discipline which should prevail in their Regiments.

4. The Captain and Subaltern of the Day of each Regiment are to visit the Hospital at different and uncertain hours, to observe the cleanliness of the Wards, the regularity of Messing, and the appearance of the men, who, while they are in the Hospital, are by no means to be permitted to contract habits of slovenliness in their Dress, but are expected to appear perfectly clean in every particular.

5. Every species of gaming is strictly forbidden. Any patient convicted of disorderly behaviour, insolent and provoking conduct towards the attendants, or of any deviation from the Hospital Regulations, is to be severely punished.



6. The Captain of the Day is to report any irregularities he may observe to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

7. The Surgeon is to make a daily Report of the sick to the Commanding Officer, who will make a weekly Report to the Officer Commanding the Brigade or District.

8. Regimental Hospitals are, under the immediate direction of their respective Surgeons, subject to the general instructions and superintendence of the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, and the Officer acting under his orders. It is the duty of Inspectors of Hospitals, and of such other Officers of the Medical Staff as may be ordered on this duty, to visit the Regimental Hospitals from time to time,—to observe whether the Hospital Regulations are strictly adhered to,—to inquire whether any causes of complaint exist among the patients,—and to submit to the Generals Commanding Districts, and to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, such local observations as they conceive may tend to the benefit of the sick.

9. In every Barrack and Garrison, the Board of Ordnance will provide accommodation for the sick, in the proportion of one-tenth of the number of Effectives; but when a Regiment is in Camp or Cantonments, it is the business of the Surgeon to procure an airy and commodious Hospital, taking care that it is amply supplied with wholesome water.

10. In Camp, a Tent will be allowed, which is to be pitched upon the most dry spot of ground in the vicinity of the Regimental Hospital, to which it is granted as an aid, but must not, except in cases of absolute necessity, be itself considered as the Hospital.

11. The responsibility for the order, regularity, and cleanliness of the Regimental Hospital, for the diet and care of the Patients, and for the general conduct and economy of the whole Establishment, rests entirely with the Surgeon. Commanding Officers are enjoined to furnish such military assistance as may be necessary for the attainment of these objects, and all Non-commissioned Officers and others placed in the Hospital, in aid of the Surgeon, are to yield implicit obedience to the instructions they may receive from him, and to enforce, in every instance, the most minute observance of such minor Hospital

Regulations as he may see fit to make in accordance with the spirit of the General Regulations, which are to be printed, or fairly written, and fixed on a board in a conspicuous part of the Regimental Hospital.

12. The Surgeon is to be consulted in the selection of the Serjeant to be appointed to assist him in the Hospital; and it will tend materially to the benefit of the sick, that this Non-commissioned Officer, and the orderly men acting in the Hospital, shall be considered as being in a permanent situation, and not liable to be removed, except in case of Misbehaviour.

13. A Guard is to be constantly furnished to the Hospital, and the Surgeon is to signify to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment the particular orders which he wishes to be given to the Non-commissioned Officer Commanding it, and to the Sentries.

14. When a Soldier is sent into the Hospital, his Arms and Accoutrements are, if possible, to be left with his Troop, or Company, and in no instance is he to take his Ammunition with him to the Hospital.

15. It is very desirable, that in every Regimental Hospital there should be an apartment appropriated to convalescents, whose diet and mode of living are to remain under the direction of the Surgeon, and who are themselves to be, in every respect, subject to the Hospital Regulations.

16. Convalescents, on coming out of the Hospital, are not to be put on duty till the Surgeon certifies to the Adjutant that they are perfectly recovered; for which purpose the Surgeon, or Assistant-Surgeon, is daily to make a particular inspection of these Men, at Morning Parade, to prevent any remaining longer exempted from duty than the state of their health renders absolutely necessary. On a march, when circumstances will permit, the packs of such convalescents as have not yet received certificates of their being fit for duty, should be carried for them.

17. Convalescents, when discharged from the Hospital, are not to be put immediately on public duties, but are to be employed for a certain time on Regimental Guards only, where they are not liable to be so much exposed to the weather, or to fatigue.

18. The Surgeon, or Assistant-Surgeon, is to attend all Field Days, and invariably at Target-practice.

19. In Cantonments and Barracks, the Quarters of the Surgeon are to be near the Hospital, and the Assistant-Surgeon's Tent is to be pitched in its vicinity when a Regiment is in Camp.

20. Regimental Surgeons are to take under their care any Non-commissioned Officers or Soldiers of the Royal Artillery or of other Regiments, or Seamen, or Marines, (upon the Commanding Officer's authority for so doing being obtained,) who, being absent from the Ship, or Corps to which they belong, from there being no General Hospital in the neighbourhood or from other unavoidable circumstances, are under the necessity of applying to them for relief and assistance. In these cases, the Regimental Pay-master is to repay to the Surgeon the expense incurred, on the Certificate thereof being signed by him, and countersigned by the Commanding Officer; and the Agent of the Regiment to which the patient belongs is to repay the same, on demand, into the hands of the Agent of the Regiment in whose Hospital he has been received: the Signature of the Commanding Officer of the latter is, in this instance, to be deemed a sufficient authority.

21. On Foreign Stations all sick Soldiers of the Artillery, Engineers, Royal Military Artificers, and other Ordnance Military Corps, Sailors of the Royal Navy, Royal Marines, and such persons belonging to the Civil Branch of the Ordnance and Naval Service, such as Storekeepers, Clerks, Artificers, Labourers, &c., as may be considered by the General, or other Officer in Command, to be entitled to Military Medical Attendance, and Medicines, are to be admitted into General and Regimental Hospitals (or attended in their Quarters, according to their situations), and supplied with Diet, Medicines, Wine, Porter, and all other allowances and necessaries; and whether in Hospitals, or attended in Out-Quarters, are to be treated precisely in the same manner, and be subjected to the same regulations and control, as the sick Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Privates, of the other parts of the Army, and the same stoppages are to be made from their pay, both in regard

to Hospital Charges, and Rations, the application of which is to be governed by the same regulations.

22. The Ordnance Medical Officers, although chiefly occupied in attendance on the sick of the Artillery in Hospitals, and in Out-Quarters, or Detachments, and on the Civil Officers of the Establishment, are not, however, to consider this attendance upon persons belonging to the Ordnance their *sole* and *exclusive* Duty; but they are to give assistance and attendance to all sick Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Soldiers, whether in or out of Hospitals; as the Medical Officers of the Line are to give mutual aid to the Ordnance Department, whenever required so to do.

23. Every Medical Officer of the Ordnance is to make his usual Returns to the Superior Officer of his own Department as well Military as Medical, according to the orders he may from time to time receive, as likewise to the Chief of the Medical Department on the Station on which he may be serving.

24. The Regulations, dated 31st August, 1838, issued by the Secretary-at-War, for the Management of Regimental Hospitals, are considered as General Orders; and all Generals Commanding Districts, and Officers Commanding Brigades, Regiments, and Depôts, are enjoined to give them full effect, and by their authority to enforce the strictest observance of them, within their respective Commands.

25. Any Soldier, who is guilty of assuming, while he is in a Military Hospital, any other name than the one by which he is known in his Regiment, is to be tried by a Court-Martial for the offence, which can have no other object but fraud and imposition on the public.—This order is to be posted up in the Wards of all Military Hospitals.

26. The Surgeon or Assistant-Surgeon is, in every instance when practicable, to be present at the execution of the Wills of Soldiers in Hospital, and is to affix a declaration to such Wills, stating whether the parties were in a fit state of mind at the time to execute the same. Whenever a Will not

containing such a declaration shall be transmitted to the War Office, the Commanding Officer is to annex thereto an explanation of the circumstances, and to withhold all payments at the Regiment arising thereon, until the decision of the Secretary-at-War be notified.

NOTE.—*For Medical Aid for Detachments, see directions contained in page 142.*

---

## *Returns.*

---

The following RETURNS are to be rendered by the General Officers Commanding DISTRICTS in GREAT BRITAIN and the ISLANDS in the CHANNEL.

### *Monthly Return.*

THIS Return is to be made up as soon as possible after the 1st of each Month, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General. It is to contain a statement of the effective strength of the several Corps in the District; a list of the names and stations of the General and other Officers upon the Staff of the District; the names of such Officers as are reported *Absent without Leave*, stating the result of the inquiries which have been made as to the cause of their absence by their respective Commanding Officers. It is also to contain a specification of such General Orders, Circular Letters, &c., as may have been received during the preceding Month, the date and purport of each order, the date of its being received, and from what Department.

### *Quarterly Return of Staff-Officers.*

This Return is to be made up on the 1st January, April, July, and October, in each year, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General. It is to contain the names of the General and Staff Officers employed in the District, and of those who may have been appointed or removed, during the preceding three months, and the dates of such appointments or removals.

### *Monthly Return of Quarters.*

A Return of the Quarters of the troops in the several Districts is to be transmitted to the Quarter-Master-General, so as to arrive on the 1st of each Month, distinguishing those in *Barracks* from those in *Quarters* by the letters *B.* and *Q.* marked in red ink, agreeably to the prescribed Form. Any change which may afterwards take place therein (otherwise than by War-Office Routes) is to be reported immediately on being ordered.

General Officers Commanding Districts and Stations are to examine minutely the Returns of the Regiments under their command, in order that any omission or irregularity may be corrected, and any extraordinary occurrence reported, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.

The Monthly and other Returns of Troops in Districts are to be authenticated by the signature of the General Officers Commanding.

---

The following RETURNS are to be rendered by the General or other Officers Commanding on FOREIGN STATIONS.

### *General Monthly Return.*

This Return is to be made up as soon as possible after the 1st of each Month, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General in London. It is to contain a list of the names and stations of the General and Staff Officers; a statement of the effective strength and distribution of the several Corps, and of any increase or decrease which may have taken place during the preceding month; a list of Officers who receive permission to return to England, specifying the *Causes* and *Conditions* on which such permission is granted, and *how long* each Officer has served abroad with his Regiment. It is likewise to contain a list of Officers of each Regiment, present and absent, and a Report of the decease of any Officers; also an acknowledgment of such General Orders, Circular Letters, &c., as may have been received from the Commander-in-Chief, or from the Secretary-at-War, during the preceding Month.

As the General Monthly Return is required to contain all particulars relating to the health and efficiency of the Troops, it is necessary that whenever any extraordinary number of casualties, or other occurrence, shall take place, a special Report of the same, and of the measures consequently adopted, be given under the head of *Remarks*, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.

Monthly General Returns are also to be transmitted to the Secretary-at-War.

Printed Forms of the Monthly General Returns are for-

warded by the Adjutant-General to the General or other Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations, in order that they may be accurately filled up on the 1st of each Month, and sent to the Departments above mentioned.

*Quarterly Return of Absent Officers.*

This Return is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General in London, as soon as it can be made after the 1st of January, April, July, and October, in each year. It is to contain the Names of all *Officers* who have been *Absent without Leave*, during the preceding Three Months, and to state whether they have explained satisfactorily, or not, the causes of their absence, and whether their Regimental Pay has, or has not, been issued for the period of their being so reported.

*Half-Yearly Return of General and Staff-Officers,  
and Copies of Orders.*

This Return is to be made up on the 1st of January and July, in each Year, and is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General. It is to contain the names of the General and Staff Officers, showing the names of any who may have been appointed, or removed, during the preceding six months, and the dates of such Appointments or Removals. To this Return are to be annexed Copies of all Orders which may have been issued by the General Officer Commanding during the preceding six months, inserted in order of date, and neatly transcribed. These Half-Yearly Returns and Copies of Orders are to be authenticated by the Signature of the General Officer Commanding.—*See also Directions contained in Page 294.*

When Troops are entirely withdrawn from any Foreign Station, the Return of the Staff, and Copies of the Orders, are to be made up to the period of their quitting such Station, and to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General.

In the event of any General or other Officer quitting his Command, he is to deliver to the Officer who succeeds him a Book, or Books, containing all the Orders relating to the Station under his Command, and all Orders of a general or permanent nature, which may have been received from the Commander-in-Chief, or from the Secretary-at War.



*Embarkation and Disembarkation Returns.*

Returns of this description (according to the prescribed Forms) are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, containing an exact state of every Regiment and Detachment which may arrive at, or be removed from, the several Foreign Stations. A supply of the proper Forms of these Returns will be furnished by the Adjutant-General upon application being made for them.

---

General and other Officers Commanding on Foreign Stations are to authenticate the Monthly and other Returns by their Signature; and they are also to examine, very minutely, the Monthly Returns of the Corps under their Command, in order that any omission or irregularity may be immediately corrected.

*Orders relative to Losses sustained by Officers and Soldiers on Service.*

The General Officer Commanding on Foreign Stations are to transmit to the Adjutant-General a copy of such parts of every Order which may from time to time be issued by them, for regulating the Quantum of *Horses, Baggage, and Camp Equipage of Officers*, and the *Necessaries of Soldiers*, as may eventually affect a *Claim on account of Losses* under either of those heads, which may be unavoidably sustained on actual service.

They are also to transmit to the Adjutant-General the *Proceedings* (or certified copies thereof) of *all Boards of Officers*, which may be assembled by their directions, *for the Investigation of Claims for Losses*.

These documents are indispensably necessary for the information and guidance of the Consolidated Board of General Officers in London, to enable them to make a prompt and satisfactory settlement of the Claims on account of Losses *sustained by Officers and Soldiers on Foreign Service*, but which in consequence of the claimants having been wounded in Action or taken prisoners, and not having again joined their Regi-

ments, or from other special circumstances, have not been, or could not be, settled abroad.

*Note.*—The Regulations for the Indemnification of Losses sustained by Officers and Soldiers on Actual Service, are contained in the Collection of Orders, &c., issued by the Secretary at-War.

---

The following RETURNS are to be rendered by Officers Commanding REGIMENTS and DEPÔTS at Home and Abroad.

### MONTHLY RETURN,

To be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, and to the Secretary-at-War, by Regiments and Corps of every description.

This Return is to be made up, and to contain an exact state of the Regiment or Depôt, on the 1st of every Month, stating the number of men who join; the casualties from the first to the last day of the preceding Month, both days inclusive; and the name of every Officer, whether present or absent; it is also to contain a *Daily Distribution* of the Non-commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers, Fanners, and Privates, specifying the names of men who join, and of those who become non-effective: likewise an acknowledgment of all General Orders, Circular Letters, &c., received from the Commander-in-Chief, or from the Secretary-at-War, during the preceding Month.

*Note*—Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts in Ireland are to transmit Monthly Returns to the Deputy Adjutant-General at Dublin, as well as to the Adjutant-General in London.

For particular Directions respecting the making up of Regimental Monthly Returns, see Page 299.

### DIARY.

A Diary is to be kept at the Head-Quarters of every Regiment and Depôt, of the Morning and Evening Parades, specifying the description of the evolutions practised on each occasion; whether Battalion or Company Exercise; Squad or Light Infantry Drill; Posting Piquets, or other Field Instruction; Rope Drill, &c.; and whether in Marching Order or Light Marching Order. It is likewise to contain a statement of the Exercise of

Officers and Non-commissioned Officers on each occasion ; such as, Duties on Piquet ; on the March ; Patrolling ; on Advance and Rear Guards ; Company and Squad Drill ; payment and interior management of Troops and Companies ; in the knowledge of the General Regulations and Orders of the Army, and of the Articles of War. It is likewise to show the number of Officers and Men actually on parade, and the number of Men in confinement.

The Diary is to be made up according to a prescribed Form, and is to be transmitted with the Monthly Return on the 1st of each month to the General Officers under whom the Corps may be employed. When a Regiment or Depôt on Home Service is not employed in any District or Garrison, the Diary is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General of the Forces.

When a parade is prevented by the state of the Weather, the Cause is to be assigned in the Return under the head of "*Remarks.*"

#### **EFFECTIVE STATE,**

To be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, by Regiments and Depôts,  
in Great Britain and Ireland.

This Return is to be made up on the 15th of each month, It is to contain an exact state of the Corps, and a nominal list of the Officers, present and absent ; it is also to show the casualties which have occurred from the 1st to the 14th of the Month, both days inclusive.

A certificate is to be inserted on the Return of the 15th of each Month, and to be signed by the Commanding Officers, stating that the monthly settlement of the Men's Accounts has been duly made by the Captains or Commanding Officers of Troops or Companies, and that the Balances have been regularly paid to the men ;—that every Non-commissioned Officer, Trumpeter, Drummer, Fifer, and Private Soldier, is in possession of the Account Book prescribed in the 133rd Article of War ; that such parts of the Articles of War, and General Orders, as are to regulate the conduct of the Officers and men, have been read and carefully explained to them within the last three Months ;—also, that the Officers and Men have regularly attended Divine Service on the several Sundays during the last

Month. In Regiments of Cavalry a Certificate is to be inserted, that all the Horses have been inspected at least once in each week, and to state whether there is, or is not, any appearance among them of infectious disease.

As this Return is for temporary information only, it is not necessary to be preserved among the Records of the Regiment.

#### MONTHLY RETURN OF HEAD-QUARTER RECRUITS,

To be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, by Regiments and Depôts, in Great Britain and Ireland.

This Return is to be made up on the 1st of each month, and is to contain the name, age, size, and description of every Recruit raised at the *Head-Quarters* of Regiments or Depôts, and of those sent there at once from the Recruiting Parties for final approval.

It is also to contain a List of Recruits who have paid *Smart Money* during the preceding Month.

#### HALF-YEARLY RETURN OF QUARTERS,

To be transmitted to the Quarter-Master-General by Regiments at Home and Abroad, and by Depôts.

This Return is to be made up on the 1st of January and 1st of July in each Year, and to show the *Quarters* which the Regiment may have occupied during the preceding six months, with the date of each movement.

Officers Commanding Regiments and Depôts are to be prepared to fill up such blank returns as may occasionally be sent by the *Quarter-Master-General* for the purpose of giving any information which may be required, relative to the *Quarters* occupied by their respective Corps, or the Marches they have performed.

#### MONTHLY RETURN OF COURTS-MARTIAL,

To be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, by Regiments and Depôts, at Home and Abroad.

This Return is to be made up to the 1st of each month, and is to contain the names of men who have been tried by

Courts-Martial during the preceding month; showing the nature of the Offence; the finding and sentence; the punishment awarded and inflicted; by whom commuted, &c. &c., according to prescribed Form.

ANNUAL RETURN OF EFFECTIVES,—CASUALTIES,—  
COURTS-MARTIAL, &c. &c.,

To be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, by every Regiment and Depot at Home and Abroad.

This Return is to be made up, on the 1st of January in each year:—it is to contain an account of the *effective strength* of the Corps on the 1st of each Month, of the *increase* and *decrease* in each Month, and stating the nature of the *Casualties*.—it is also to state the *movements* which have taken place in the *Quarters* of the Corps, and the particulars of any *Actions* or *Services* in which the Regiment may have been engaged during the preceding year:—it is likewise to contain an account of the number of *Courts-Martial* which have been held, specifying whether General, Garrison, or Regimental Courts-Martial;—the *Crimes*,—and the *Punishments*, awarded and inflicted:—it is also to show the number of Officers and Men of each *Country*;—the number of *Protestants* and *Catholics*;—and the *Ages* and *Services* of the Men, &c. &c.

ANNUAL RETURN OF SOLDIERS,

Received from the Royal Military Asylum and from the Royal Hibernian Military School.

A Return is to be made up, on the 1st of January in each year, of such Soldiers as have been received from the Royal Military Asylum, and from the Royal Hibernian Military School, stating their names, ages, dates of enlistment, general conduct since joining the Regiment, and distinguishing such as may have been promoted to the rank of Non-commissioned Officers: the Returns of Soldiers received from each Institution are to be made up separately, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General, in order to their being sent to the Commissioners of the respective Institutions at Chelsea and Dublin.

*Directions to be observed by Commanding Officers of Regiments in making up REGIMENTAL RETURNS.*

1. With a view to furnish the Documents which are requisite, in order to form the groundwork of the various Returns and Statements which are from time to time called for from the Adjutant-General's Office, Officers in the Command of Regiments and Depôts are to take care that the Monthly Returns are filled up in the clearest and most satisfactory manner; and their attention is required to the following *Explanatory Observations* of the different Columns which are inserted therein.

*Column, JOINED.*

2. The Men *joined* during the Month will generally be comprised under the following Heads, viz. :—

*Recruits enlisted at Head-Quarters.*

*Recruits joined from the Recruiting Parties.*

*Men returned from Desertion.*

*Volunteers from* \_\_\_\_\_

3. The greatest accuracy is required in classing the Men joined under their proper heads, for it is evident, if Volunteers, either from the Militia or from other Regiments are classed simply as Recruits, the general computation of the success of the Recruiting Service will thereby become fallacious; and though the actual increase of the strength of the particular Regiment may be correct, it will not furnish an accurate document, whereon to estimate the general increase of the Army.

4. It must therefore be understood, that under the head of "*Recruits joined*," those men only are to be included who form an actual increase to the effective strength of the Army; and whenever Volunteers are received, either from the Militia, or from other Regiments, they are to be distinctly specified as such.

5. The blank lines are left for any extraordinaries that may occur.

6. Particular care is also to be taken to distinguish the number of Recruits (who have joined and been finally approved) who are enlisted for *Limited Service*, and those who have engaged *without Limitation*, and to distinguish *Men* and *Boys*.

*Columns, TRANSFERS GIVEN and RECEIVED.*

7. In the place assigned for that purpose in the prescribed Form of Return, are to be specified the Corps to which any *Transfers* have been *given*,—and in instances in which *Transfers* are *received*, the Regiment from which they are received is to be stated. This Order applies to Men transferred from one Battalion to another of the same Regiment, or from the Regimental Dépôt.

8. Soldiers claimed as Deserters from other Corps are to be classed in the Column, "*Transfers Given*," and the Regiment receiving such Men is to account for them in the Column, "*Joined from Desertion*."

*Column, DISCHARGED.*

9. Under this head it must be specified *on what account* the Discharges have been granted,—whether from being found, after due Surgical Inspection, unfit for Service,—or from any other cause, which removes them *entirely* from the Service as Soldiers.

*Columns, DEAD and DESERTED.*

10. In case of any extraordinary number of *Deaths* or *Desertions*, a special Report is to be transmitted with the Monthly Return, stating the Cause to which such casualties are to be attributed, which the Commanding Officer will, of course, have previously reported to the General Officer under whose immediate command he is placed. It is likewise requisite that he should specially report to the Adjutant-General the measures which have been adopted for the apprehension of Deserters, and for checking the Crime of Desertion, and the Remedies which have been resorted to in the event of any particular Malady having made its appearance in the Regiment.

*Nominal Returns of Officers.*

11. In the Returns of Officers, the names are to be inserted in each Column according to their Regimental Rank; their Christian Names and dates of joining are to be specified, and opposite to the name of each Officer, who is employed at any out-quarter of the Regiment, the *Station* at which he is detached is to be stated.

12. Officers doing duty with a Regiment or Battalion, though not properly belonging to it, are to be inserted in the list of Officers of the Corps with which they are serving, and the Regiments to which they belong are to be inserted against the names of such Officers.

13. When an Officer quits a Regiment or Depôt for the purpose of joining another Corps, the Commanding Officer is to specify in the next Monthly Return after the date of his departure, the day on which he quitted the Regiment.

14. In Regiments of Cavalry, the words "*Riding Master*" are to be inserted against the name of the Officer who holds that situation: or the name of the person who acts in the capacity of Riding-Master is to be specified at the bottom of the list of Officers present.

15. In the Monthly Returns of Regiments abroad, those Officers only, who belong to the Service Companies, are to be accounted for; the Names of the Officers doing duty with the Depôt Companies are of course to be stated, and to appear in the regular Quarterly Returns transmitted by the Depôt to the Service Companies.

*Officers on Duty.*

16. Against the Names of *Officers on Duty* are to be specified the *Nature* of the Duty, and the *Station* at which they are employed, as well as the date at which their appointment took place. If on the Staff of the Army, the description or appointment is to be specified.



*Officers Absent with Leave.*

17. The Officers to whom Leave of Absence is granted, are to be accounted for in the place assigned in the prescribed Form of Return;—the period for which Leave is granted,—by whose Authority,—and the cause on account of which it is granted,—are to be particularly stated. In cases where Leaves of Absence are *prolonged*, the dates from which the first Leave commenced, are to be given in the column "*From what Time,*" and not the dates from which the prolongation of Leave took effect.

18. Officers newly appointed to Commissions; those who are appointed from the half-pay; and those who exchange or are promoted, or removed, from one Regiment to another, being required to join their Regiments *within two months* from the dates of their Appointment, Exchange, Removal, or Promotion, are to be accounted for under the Head of "*Officers Absent with Leave,*" for the above-mentioned period, and in the column of "*On what Account,*" the Words *On Appointment, Promotion, Exchange, or Removal* (as the case may be), are to be inserted.

*Officers Absent without Leave.*

19. Commanding Officers of Regiments are to cause every inquiry to be made concerning such Officers as are reported *absent without leave, or who have not joined since appointed*; and they are to insert the result of their inquiries in the column of "*Remarks,*" against the names of the Officers so reported.

20. The date on which an Officer joins after having been Absent without Leave, is to be inserted under the head of *Memoranda* in the succeeding Monthly Return.

21. If any Officer, on appointment, exchange, removal, or promotion, shall not join his Regiment or Dépôt by the expiration of two months from the date of his appointment, &c., he is to be reported *Absent without Leave* from the date of his appointment, exchange, removal, or promotion.

22. When an Officer is reported "*Absent without Leave*" for three successive months, the Officer Commanding the Regiment is to make a *special* report of his absence to the Adjutant-General.

*Officers Deceased.*

23. In the event of an *Officer's Decease*, the *place* and *date* of his death are to be inserted in the Monthly Return, in the Column of *Vacant Commissions*.

*Horses of Cavalry.*

24. In the Monthly Return of Regiments of Cavalry the number and state of the *Effective Horses* (whether in *Barracks* or *Quarters*) for which Forage is drawn, are to be specified, distinguishing the number of *Officers' Horses* from those of the Non-commissioned Officers and Privates.

25. Commanding Officers of Regiments of Cavalry are to certify, that all the Horses have been inspected, at least once in each week, and to state whether there is, or is not, any appearance amongst them of contagious or infectious disease.

26. Officers Commanding Regiments and Depôts are to insert in the Monthly Returns the dates of all General Orders and Circular Letters which have been received during the preceding month, stating the purport of each Order, the date of its being received, and from what Department.

27. The *Orderly-Room Clerk* is to be accounted for in the Regimental Monthly Returns, in the place assigned for "*Staff-Serjants*."—In cases where the Orderly-Room Clerk shall not have served three years (the period prescribed to entitle him to the rank of Serjeant), the word "*Probationary*" is to be prefixed to the words *Orderly-Room Clerk*.

28. A Certificate is to be inserted in the Monthly Return, or the Effective State, "That every Man is in possession of the prescribed Account Book; that the Accounts are properly kept; and that the Balances have been regularly paid to the Men."

29. The number of Soldiers employed as Servants to Officers of the Regiment *present* and *absent*, is to be specified in the Regimental Returns: also the number of Soldiers (if any) who are employed as Servants to General or Staff Officers, stating the names of such General or Staff Officers.

30. Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts are to certify that all parts of the Return have been carefully examined, and have been found to be correct.

### *Regimental Books.*

---

**T**HE Books to be kept in every Regiment throughout the Army are shown in the annexed Table. The entries made in them are to be carefully examined by the Commanding Officer, and the Books are always to be produced at the Inspection of the Regiment, and at such other times as the General or other Officer Commanding may think proper to call for them; and for the convenience of Carriage the prescribed sizes are to be adhered to.

When a Regiment is ordered for Continental, or Active Field Service, it is not necessary that the *whole* of the Regimental Books shall be embarked with the Regiment, but that such Books only shall be taken as may be absolutely required on Service; the others are to be left with the Regimental Depôt, under the charge of the Officer Commanding, who is responsible that they are regularly and correctly kept, for which purpose an intelligent Non-Commissioned Officer, who can write a fair hand, is to be selected, to assist in the Entries in the Regimental Books, and in other matters of detail.

In order to maintain that regularity which it is essential to preserve in the books of a Regiment, a few sheets of each of the Books are to be taken on Service, in which all the necessary orders, registers, &c., are to be copied and sent home from time to time, for the purpose of being entered in the established Books of the Regiment.

REGIMENTAL BOOKS.				
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
General Order Book.	Regimental Order Book, in two parts.	Record of Officers' Services.	Register of Soldiers' Services.	Letter Book.
6.	7.	8.	9.	10.
Return Book.	Register of Furloughs.	Description of Deserteers.	Defaulter Book.	Court Martial Book.
11.	12.	13.	14.	15.
History of Services.	Register of Marriages and Baptisms.	Description of Horses in Cavalry Regiments	Equitation Register in Cavalry Regiments	Savings' Bank Ledger.
CAVALRY TROOP BOOKS.				
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
Order Book	Day Book.	Ledger.	Troop Defaulter Book.	Troop Savings' Bank Ledger.
INFANTRY COMPANY BOOKS.				
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
Order Book.	Day Book	Ledger	Company Defaulter Book	Company Savings' Bank Ledger
QUARTER-MASTER'S BOOKS.				
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
Account of Clothing.	Account of Accoutrements and Saddlery	Account of Arms and Ammunition	Account of Fuel, Forage, and Provisions	Letter Book.
VETERINARY SURGEON'S BOOKS.				
1.	2.			
Register of Sick and Lame Horses.	Record of Treatment			

### 1. *General Order Book.*

All General Orders, Regulations, and Circular Letters, received from the War-Office, and from the Military Departments, are to be pasted, as they are received, in the first instance, into a Guard Book: these documents are printed on sheets of uniform size, with a margin, so as to admit of their being bound, from time to time, in volumes of convenient size; the volumes being numbered, and having each an index, so that the *original* Orders and Regulations received, will form the Regimental Records under this head, instead of manuscript copies.

### 2. *Regimental Order Book.*

The Book for the entry of Regimental Orders is to consist of *two* parts, viz. :—

Part 1.—*Of Temporary Orders.*

Part 2.—*Of Permanent Orders.*

In Part 1, all Orders issued by the General Officer Commanding the District, Brigade, &c., or by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, are to be entered, as they are issued: at the commencement of each year these entries are to be reviewed, and such of the Orders as shall appear to the Commanding Officer necessary to be retained, are to be transcribed into Part 2: after these extracts shall have been made, Part 1 may be destroyed. The *Permanent Book* is to have an index, containing the date, and purport of each order; the name of the Officer by whom issued; and the page at which it is entered.

### 3. *Record of Officers' Services.*

This Book is to contain the names of the Officers of each Rank in the Regiment, showing the dates of their appointments, their age, country, the date of their first Commission in the Army, and the particular vacancy to which each Officer is appointed. It is to be kept according to a prescribed Form, in which a column is appropriated for *Remarks*, which are to show the manner in which the Officers in each Rank become non-effective, whether by promotion, exchange, retirement, or other-

wise, and the date of their so becoming. This book is also to contain copies of the Statements of the Services of Officers, which are required to be rendered to the Secretary-at-War, according to prescribed form.

#### 4. *Register of Soldiers' Services.*

The *Register Book* is to contain the entry of the name of every Non-commissioned Officer, Trumpeter, Drummer, and Private Soldier in the Regiment, showing the date and term of his enlistment, and of his attestation; the *Number* by which he is designated in the Regiment, his age, size, description, former trade or occupation, &c.;—the nature and extent of his Service, the place and date of his discharge, disease, desertion, or transfer; his character, &c. &c., according to prescribed Form. The entries in this Book are to be made in conformity to the Instructions from the War Office, which are appended to each volume.

#### 5. *Letter-Book.*

The *Letter Book* is to contain the entry of all Official Letters written by the Commanding Officer to any of the Public Departments, or under his direction and authority to any individual on Regimental business. This Book is to consist of four quires of foolscap paper, with an alphabetical index, and an additional index for the letters written to any of the Public Departments. It is not required to be preserved beyond three years after it is completed, care being taken to preserve copies of such letters only, as, in the judgment of the Commanding Officer, may be likely to be referred to.

#### 6. *Return Book.*

This Book is to contain Copies of the *Monthly Returns*; of the *Quarterly Returns of Officers desirous to purchase Promotion*; of the *Inspection Returns*; of the *Annual Returns of the Effectives and Casualties*; of the *Embarkation and Disembarkation Returns*, and of such other Returns as may be required to be transmitted to any of the Military Departments, or to the General Officers Commanding. These Returns are to be kept together, in order of date, in a folio cover, and may be destroyed

after the expiration of three years, with the exception of such as the Officer Commanding may deem it proper to retain for information and reference.

### 7. *Register of Furloughs.*

This Book is to contain an account of all *Leaves of Absence* granted to Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Men. The entries of the names in this Book are to be made in alphabetical order. The Officers' names are to be kept in a separate part of the Book from the Non-commissioned Officers' and Privates'. The entries are to show the name of the person to whom leave of absence is granted: the period for which it is granted; the particular place to which he has been permitted to go, and to which any orders necessary to be sent to him during his absence may be addressed; the date of his returning to the Regiment; and a column for Remarks.

### 8. *Description of Deserters.*

This Book is to contain a full and accurate *Description* of all Deserters, in order that they may be readily identified when apprehended.

### 9. *Defaulter Book.*

This Book is to contain the name of every Soldier, who, in consequence of misconduct, shall have been subjected to any punishment beyond six days' drill, or a week's confinement in Barracks. It is to specify the date and description of the offence; by whom reported, and names of witnesses;—the punishment awarded, and by whom ordered; and a column for remarks. The names are to be entered by Troops or Companies: crimes of drunkenness are to be numbered in the margin in red ink: a half-sheet, or two pages, to be allotted to each Defaulter, and secured together in a Guard Book, but not to be bound in sheets, so that when a Soldier becomes non-effective by death or discharge, the record of his misconduct may be destroyed: if he be removed to another Regiment, the record can also be transferred with him, without occasioning any transcribing, or making a fresh entry: an alphabetical index is to be appended with reference to the pages.

The Morning States and Guard Reports of the preceding six months are to be produced to the General Officer at the periodical Inspection, for comparison with the entries in the General Defaulter Book; after such comparative inspection, the States and Reports may be destroyed by the authority of the General Officer.

### 10. *Court-Martial Book.*

The *Court-Martial Book* is to contain a correct entry of the proceedings of every Regimental and Detachment Court-Martial, which is to be signed by the President and countersigned, as approved, by the Commanding Officer; and also copies of the Charges, Findings, and Sentences of General, District, and Garrison Courts-Martial, which are also to be verified by the signature of the Commanding Officer. This Book is to consist of loose sheets of foolscap paper, secured together in a Guard Book, but not bound, so that they may be removed or destroyed, when the Soldiers to whom they relate shall be transferred, or become non-effective, as directed in the *Defaulter Books*. A proper number of pages at the end of the Book is to be appropriated to the index, which is to show the name of the Soldier tried; the time and place at which the Court-Martial assembled; the offence with which the Soldier was charged; the decision and Sentence of the Court-Martial; and the punishment inflicted and remitted.

### 11. *History of the Services of the Regiment.*

An *Historical Account* is to be kept in every Corps of its Services, &c. It is to state the period and circumstances of the original Formation of the Regiment; the means by which it has, from time to time, been recruited; the Stations at which it has been employed, and the period of its arrival at, and departure from, such Stations. It is to specify the Battles, Sieges, or other Military Operations, in which the Regiment has been engaged, and to record any achievement it may have performed. It is to contain the names of any Officers killed or wounded by the enemy, and the name of any Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, or Private Soldier, who may, in a peculiar manner,



have distinguished himself in Action. The Badges and Devices which the Regiment may have been permitted to bear, and the causes on account of which such Badges and Devices, or any other marks of Distinction, were granted, are to be stated, and the dates of such permission being granted. Any particular alteration in the Clothing, Arms, Accoutrements, Colours, Horse Furniture, &c., are to be recorded, and a reference made to the dates of the Orders under which such alterations were made. The various alterations which may be made in the Establishment of the Regiment, either by augmentation or reduction, are also to be stated in this Book. With a view of ensuring regularity and accuracy, the entries in this Book are to be made under the immediate inspection of the Commanding Officer, and are to be submitted for the sanction of the Colonel, as opportunities present themselves.

#### 12. *Register of Marriages and Baptisms.*

This Book is to contain a Registry of the Marriage of every Non-commissioned Officer, Trumpeter, Drummer, Farrier, and Private; and of the Birth and Baptism of every legitimate child born of parents belonging to each Regiment and Battalion.—*See particular Directions on the subject in Page 315.*

#### 13. *Description of Horses in Cavalry Regiments.*

This Book is to contain a Registry of the age, size, and description of the Horses of the Regiment; the names and residence of the Persons of whom they are bought, and the date of their purchase. When Horses are received from other Regiments, the Regiments from which they are received are to be specified, and the date of their being received: a Column is to be appropriated for *Remarks*, in order that the manner in which each Horse is disposed of may be shown.

#### 14. *Equitation Register in Cavalry Regiments.*

With the view of securing due attention to the *System of Equitation*, which has been established in the Cavalry Service, a *Register* is to be kept in every Regiment, calculated to show the ability and proficiency of Officers and Men, as well as the zeal and attention of the Instructors.

In this Register the *Officers, Men, and Horses*, are to be formed into *Three Classes*, according to their degrees of proficiency.

The *First Class* is to consist of such Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Men as have attained sufficient dexterity and perfection in the Equitation Exercises to be competent to any duty to which they may be liable.

The *Second Class* is to comprise those Officers and Soldiers who are in an intermediate state of proficiency.

The *Third Class* is to include those Officers and Soldiers who are in the early stages of instruction.

The *Horses* are to be classed in like manner.

The classifications are to be made under the direction of the Commanding Officer, and any alterations are to be determined by him on receiving the weekly Reports of the Riding Master.

Dismissals from attendance at the riding drills are to be authorised by the Commanding Officer only, after personal inspection.

In addition to the Register to be kept by the Riding Master, a *Class Roll* is to be kept in each Troop, of the Officers, Men, and Horses belonging to it.

The above Registers are to be shown, with the other Regimental Books, to the Inspecting General at the usual Half-Yearly Inspections.

### 15. *Savings' Bank Ledger.*

By the Royal Warrant of the 11th October, 1843, it is directed that there be established in every Regiment and Depôt of Cavalry and Infantry, a *Regimental Savings' Bank*, in order to afford to the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers facilities for depositing their Savings, and for the safe custody and increase of such Savings; that in the Orderly Room of every Regiment or Depôt there shall be kept under lock and key, under the inspection of the Commanding Officer, the Officer second in command, and the Adjutant, a *Regimental Savings' Bank Ledger*, in which shall be entered, the *Sa gs' Ba Account* of every Soldier; and that the entries shall be made

in the Regimental Ledger by Troops or Companies, so that the Amount of each be kept separate.

Full particulars on this subject are contained in the Royal Warrant, and in Letters from the Secretary-at-War, by whom printed Forms of the prescribed Accounts are furnished on the application of Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts.

---

### TROOP AND COMPANY BOOKS.

The Books of a Troop or Company, which are specified in Page 305, are to be kept by the Captain, or, in his absence, by the Officer to whom the care and payment of the Troop or Company are intrusted, and who is of course responsible that the Books are regularly and accurately kept.

#### 1. *Order Book.*

The *Order Book* is to contain a Copy of all Regimental and other Orders, which are to be read to the Soldiers.

#### 2. *Day Book.*

In the *Day Book* each Soldier is to be debited with the several articles of Regimental Necessaries, and such cash as he may have from time to time received, for which he is liable to be charged out of his pay. As the *Day Book* is one to which a frequent reference is made, it is to be of a pocket size.

#### 3. *Ledger.*

The entries made in the *Day Book* are to be transcribed into the *Ledger*, on or before the last day of each Month. The *Ledger* is to consist of four quires of foolscap paper, with columns for the several articles with which a Soldier is debited and credited; the articles are to be detailed, and the price of each article, and the date at which it is supplied, are, in every case, to be specified. A convenient space is to be left in each man's account for his signature, as an acknowledgment of the correctness of his Account, as made up at the prescribed period of settlement. Soldiers who cannot write are to make their marks in presence of a witness (not the Commanding Officer, or the Pay-Serjeant of the Troop or Company), and all accounts are to be countersigned by the Officer in presence of the Men.

#### 4. *Defaulter Book.*

In the Troop or Company Defaulter Book all offences of whatever shade or denomination which the Soldier shall commit, are to be regularly and distinctly recorded by the Captain, or Officer Commanding, whatever the punishment may have been. This book is to be made with screw-back and moveable leaves.

#### 5. *Savings' Bank Ledger.*

Every Captain, or Commanding Officer of a Troop or Company, is directed by the Royal Warrant of the 11th October, 1843, to receive, as public money, such sums as the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers under his command may, from time to time, desire, and be entitled, to deposit in the Savings' Bank of the Regiment; and he is to keep a Savings' Bank Ledger for the accounts of the Non-commissioned Officers and men of his Troop or Company, according to printed forms supplied by order of the Secretary-at-War.

---

#### QUARTER-MASTER'S BOOKS.

Account of Clothing, Accoutrements, Arms, Ammunition, Fuel, Forage, Provisions, &c. &c.

The Books to be kept by the *Quarter-Master* are shown by the Table contained in Page 305. They are to contain correct Accounts of all articles of *Clothing, Accoutrements, Arms, Ammunition, Fuel, Forage, Provisions, &c., &c.*, which are received for the Service of the Regiment, and to show the manner in which the same are distributed.

#### *Letter Book.*

The *Letter Book* is to contain the entries of all letters written by the Commanding Officer, or by his orders, on the above subjects.

---

#### *Veterinary Surgeon's Books.*

A *Register of sick and lame Horses*, and a *Record of Treatment*, are to be kept in two separate Books in the following forms.

1. *The Register* is to contain the following particulars;  
viz.:—

1. No. of case . . . . .	} These seven columns will occupy the first half of a folio.
2. Troop Letter . . . . .	
3. Troop Number . . . . .	
4. Colour . . . . .	
5. Sex . . . . .	
6. Age; to be shown by the year in which foaled . . . . .	
7. Disease or Complaint . . . . .	} These six columns will occupy the second half of a folio.
8. Whether at Head Quarters or Detached . . . . .	
9. Date of admission to Treatment . . . . .	
10. Page in Record of Treatment . . . . .	
11. Result . . . . .	
12. Date of Discharge . . . . .	
13. Remarks . . . . .	

Each case as it occurs is to be entered in the Register, as far as the column of "Page in Record of Treatment," leaving the columns "Result" and "Date of Discharge" blank, until the termination of treatment.

2. *The Record of Treatment* is to contain the progressive Number,—the Troop Letter,—and Troop Number in a headline, by which each case will be connected in the separate Books; also the nature and character of the disease or accident, and the cause so far as it can be ascertained, together with varying symptoms, and the mode of treatment; concluding the case with its result and the date of discharge.

Both Books are to be submitted to the Inspecting General at his periodical inspections.

When either Book is filled up, it is to be forwarded by the least expensive, but safe mode of conveyance, to the Principal Veterinary Surgeon, to whom requisition is to be made in proper time for new Books, as they are about to become necessary.

The usual half-yearly Abstract of Practice is to be forwarded

to the Principal Veterinary Surgeon, and a summary added in the subjoined form :—

Under treatment at last return	.	.	.
Admitted since	.	.	.
			_____
	Total	.	.
Of which have been cured	.	.	.
"    "    relieved	.	.	.
"    "    died	.	.	.
"    "    sold while	.	.	.
under treatment.	.	.	.
	Total	.	.
			_____
Remaining under treatment	.	.	.
			_____

#### MARRIAGES OF SOLDIERS; AND BAPTISM OF SOLDIERS' CHILDREN.

1. A Register is to be kept in every Regiment and Battalion, in which the Marriage of every Non-commissioned Officer and Private, and the Baptism and Age of every legitimate Child born of Parents belonging to such Regiment or Battalion, are to be recorded, and each Registry is to be certified by the signature of the Adjutant.

2. Every Soldier, previous to his Marriage, with a view to receive the comforts and advantages which Her Majesty's Bounty, and the custom of the Service, extend to married Soldiers, and to their Wives of good characters, should obtain the consent of his Commanding Officer, and state the name and condition of the Woman he proposes to marry, and whether she be a Spinster or a Widow.

3. It is incumbent on the Commanding Officers of Regiments, who have ample experience of the very great inconvenience arising to the Service, and to the Public, from the improvident and injudicious Marriage of Soldiers, to discountenance such connexions, and to explain to the Men that their comforts, as Soldiers, are in a very small degree increased by their Marriage, while the inconvenience and distress naturally

accruing to them from such connexion are serious and unavoidable, particularly when Regiments are ordered to embark for Foreign Service, when only *Six Women to One Hundred Men* are allowed to proceed with their Husbands.

4. In order to check the inconveniences which so severely press upon individuals, and upon the Service, from this cause, Soldiers, who have married without the consent of their Commanding Officer, are *under no circumstances* to be allowed accommodation for their wives in Barracks, or to participate in any of the advantages granted by the Regulations of the Service to married Soldiers.

5. The number of Soldiers' wives allowed to reside with their husbands in Barracks, is *four* per Troop or Company of *sixty* Rank and File,—and *six* per Troop or Company of *one hundred* Rank and File, *exclusive of Serjeants*. The same Regulation applies to the number of Soldiers' wives allowed to be embarked with Corps from one part to another of the United Kingdom, when the means of Transport accommodation will not admit of more than the regulated number of Soldiers' Wives, and the health of the Troops embarked requires that the Vessels should not be crowded with women and children beyond the regulated proportion.

6. In England, Marriages can be solemnized only according to the provisions of the Marriage Act.

7. When a Soldier is married in Ireland or Scotland, care is to be taken to ascertain that the ceremony be legal.

8. In Great Britain a Soldier's Marriage is not likely at any time to be solemnized by a Chaplain to the Forces; the Soldier therefore is to be specially ordered to ask, at the time of Marriage, for a Certificate from the Officiating Clergyman, which he is to bring to his Adjutant, to be inserted in the Regimental Register, according to the Form prescribed in this Order, and the Adjutant is to sign his name to every such Registry, as giving the contents of the Certificate produced.

9. When Soldiers, with Her Majesty's Forces on the Continent of Europe, or beyond Sea, in the Field, are married, the Ceremony will probably be performed by a Chaplain to the Forces, and such Chaplain is to certify the said Marriage with

his signature, and to require the same from the witnesses, in the respective Regimental Registers. When Soldiers are married in any of Her Majesty's Garrisons or Settlements Abroad, the Commanding Officer of the Regiment is to take precaution that the local Regulations relative to Marriages be carefully regarded. If the Ceremony in such case be solemnized by a Chaplain to the Forces, or Clergyman usually officiating to them, this Chaplain is to certify the Marriage with his signature in the Register of the Corps to which the Soldier belongs, notwithstanding the same may have been recorded in any Parochial or Garrison Register. Should the Marriage have taken place in some Parochial Church, or by a Clergyman not usually officiating to the Troops, the Soldier is to apply at the time for a Certificate of his Marriage, and it is to be recorded in the same way as before ordered, when Marriages take place in Great Britain.

10. If Marriages or Baptisms take place in a detachment or at a Depôt, the Officer Commanding the Detachment, or Depôt, is to require the Soldier to obtain a Certificate from the Clergyman officiating, which he is to send to the Adjutant, in order to its being recorded in the Regimental Register.

11. The Regimental Register of *Marriages* is to contain the following particulars, viz.:—

1. *The Rank and Christian and Surname of the Soldier, specifying whether Bachelor or Widower.*

2. *The Christian and Surname of the Woman, specifying whether Spinster or Widow.*

3. *The Place of Marriage, specifying Parish, County &c. &c.*

4. *The Date of Marriage.*

5. *The Signatures of the Parties Married.*

6. *The Signatures of the Two Witnesses present at the Ceremony.*

7. *The Signature of the Chaplain or Officiating Clergyman, by whom the Marriage was solemnized.*

8. *The Certificate of the Adjutant that the Registry is correct.*

12. In all cases of *Baptism* of the Children of Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, the parties are to bring without



delay, to the Adjutants of their respective Corps, for the purpose of being registered, an Account, containing,

1. *The Date of the Child's Birth.*
2. *The Place and Date of its Baptism.*
3. *The Christian Name of the Child.*
4. *The Christian and Surnames of the Parents.*
5. *The Rank of the Father.*
6. *The Name of the Chaplain or other Clergyman by whom the Ceremony was performed.*

13. Nothing in this Order is to be construed as superseding the necessity of General Registers being kept by the Chaplain to the Forces, or other Clergymen in any of Her Majesty's Foreign Garrisons or Settlements, who are required to transmit to the Principal Chaplain, immediately after the 1st of January and July, in each Year, or for any broken period that may occur previous to their quitting the Stations on which they are employed, a copy duly signed by themselves and by the Officer Commanding each Station, of the Regimental Registers of Marriages and Baptisms which may have taken place during the preceding six months.

14. It is recommended to Officers who are married, and to Married Officers who have Children baptized, while on Foreign Service with their Corps, to avail themselves of the Regimental Register. There are circumstances in which no regular or permanent Record of such Marriage or Baptism would otherwise be found.

15. It is of great importance that the objects which this Order is intended to answer, both in a national and moral point of view, should be fully understood in the Army; and that every Soldier should be sensible, that while it is calculated to prevent imposition, it affords the most ready means of obtaining for his legitimate offspring any benefit from Her Majesty's most gracious institution, the Royal Military Asylum, and from other public Establishments, which under the Royal Approbation, have, on particular occasions, been formed for the relief of the wives and the children of Soldiers.

16. In many cases, Civil as well as Military, the Regimental Register may prove the only Record in existence. Instances

have occurred in which property to a considerable amount has descended to the Children of Private Soldiers, and of which they have been unable to obtain possession from the want of satisfactory evidence of their Parents' Marriage, which the Regimental Register is calculated to afford.

17. Commanding Officers of Garrisons, and Military Stations, throughout England and Wales, are to report to the Registrar of the District in which they are serving, for the information of the Registrar-General appointed under Act of Parliament, all Marriages, Births, and Deaths, which take place amongst the Troops under their respective Commands, taking special care to furnish the District Registrar with the following particulars, or so many thereof as may be known, when he applies for the same, viz. :

*In case of Birth :*

The time and place of Birth,—  
Name, if any,—  
Name and Surname of Father,—  
Name and Maiden name of Mother,—  
Rank and Profession of Father.

*In case of Death :*

The time and place of Death,—  
Name and Surname of deceased person,—  
Sex,—  
Age,—  
Rank and Profession,—  
Cause of Death.

---

### *Forms of Regimental Books and Returns.*

With a view to *Uniformity*, as well as to the *Convenience* of the Public Service, the prescribed *Forms* of Regimental Books and Returns have been printed, and are to be strictly adhered to throughout the Army.

*Forms* of the undermentioned *RETURNS* are supplied by the *Adjutant-General* to Regiments and Depôts, on the requisition of Commanding Officers :—

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Monthly Returns.                            | 11. Quarterly States of Service Companies.  |
| 2. Monthly Court-Martial Returns.              | 12. Furloughs.  |
| 3. Annual Returns.                             | 13. Applications for Soldiers to be discharged, annexing a Statement of their Services. |
| 4. Daily Statements of Parades.                | 14. Applications for General, District or Garrison Courts-Martial.                      |
| 5. Effective States.                           | 15. Applications for ARMS.  |
| 6. Embarkation Returns.                        | 16. { Applications for Ammunition   |
| 7. Disembarkation Returns.                     | for Practice.   |
| 8. Quarterly Returns of Officers for Purchase. | Do. for Service.  |
| 9. Applications for Leave of Absence.          |   |
| 10. Quarterly States of Depôt Companies.       |   |

Applications for Monthly and Half-yearly Returns of *Quarters* are to be made to the *Quarter-Master-General*.

Applications for Inspection Returns, and Half-yearly Returns of Courts-Martial (with Summaries) are to be addressed to the General or other Officer Commanding the Station or District where the Regiment may be serving.

Applications for Monthly Returns of *Recruits* raised at Head-Quarters are to be made to the *Recruiting Department* of the Adjutant-General's Office.

Applications for *Attestations*, *Discharges*, *Savings' Bank Ledgers*, and other blank *Forms* connected with the *Accounts* of the Army, are to be made to the *Secretary-at-War*.

---

The following **REGIMENTAL BOOKS** are also supplied on application to the Adjutant-General.

*N.B. The applications for Books to be made distinctly from those for Returns.*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Guard Book for General Orders.       | 10. Court Martial Book.  |
| 2. Regimental Order Book, in two parts. | 11. Digest of Services in each Year, with Annual Return annexed. |
| 3. Record of Officers' Service.         | 12. Register of Marriages and Baptisms.                          |
| 4. Register of Soldiers' Services.      | 13. Description of Horses in Cavalry Regiments.                  |
| 5. Letter Book.                         | 14. Equitation Register in Cavalry Regiments.                    |
| 6. Guard Book for Returns.              |  |
| 7. Register of Furloughs.               |  |
| 8. Description of Deserters.            |  |
| 9. Defaulter Book.                      |  |

### CAVALRY TROOP BOOKS.

- |                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| 1. Order Book. | 3. Ledger.         |
| 2. Day Book.   | 4. Defaulter Book. |

### INFANTRY COMPANY BOOKS.

- |                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| 1. Order Book. | 3. Ledger.         |
| 2. Day Book.   | 4. Defaulter Book. |

*Note.*—Requisitions for Troop and Company Books are to be made at the usual half-yearly periods, through the Commanding Officers of Regiments or Depôts, who will inform the Pay-master, or Acting Pay-master, of their transmission, in order that the Cost of Books may be deducted in the next Pay List.

### QUARTER-MASTER'S BOOKS.

- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Account of Clothing.            | 4. Account of Fuel, Forage, and Provisions. |
| 2. Account of Accoutrements.       | 5. Letter Book.                             |
| 3. Account of Arms and Ammunition. |   |

### RIDING MASTER'S WEEKLY REPORT BOOK.

*Note.*—In consequence of the Regimental Books being too large and heavy to be conveniently enclosed in the Post Office Letter Bags, they will be forwarded as *Parcels* by the most convenient and the cheapest public conveyance, and the cost of the carriage thereof will be provided for by the Secretary-at-War.

Requisitions for Books and printed Forms of Returns are to be made at half-yearly periods, in order to prevent unnecessary trouble, as well as expense, and the numbers of each Form and Book applied for are to be so arranged as to meet the probable expenditure during the ensuing six months.

For the convenience of Officers and other persons, who may have occasion to refer to the established Forms of Regimental Books and Returns, boxes containing those forms are deposited at Messrs. Parker's Military Library at Whitehall.

Printed Forms of the prescribed Books and Returns have been sent in boxes to the several Presidencies of India, in order that they may be printed, according to the regular patterns, and furnished to the several Regiments in that country on the application of Commanding Officers to the Military Authorities in each Presidency.

---

**MEMORANDUM for the Information of General and other Officers**  
\* *Commanding at Stations at Home and Abroad, relative to Books, Returns, and other Documents which it may be necessary to preserve.*

The Commander-in-Chief having received from certain Stations, at home and abroad, representations of the inconvenience which is found to arise from the accumulation of papers, to some of which references are seldom made, His Grace has been pleased to direct, after having communicated on the subject with the Secretary-at-War,—that in all cases where such inconvenience is experienced, the General Officer Commanding is to cause a list of the documents to be prepared,—classifying them according to subjects and periods,—and distinguishing letters, returns, and other papers which it may be deemed necessary to preserve, and specifying those which, after full consideration, may be recommended to be destroyed.

This list is to be referred to a Board of Officers, consisting of the Assistant Military Secretary,—the Deputy Adjutant-General,—and the Deputy Quarter-master-General (as the heads of the respective Departments), who are to report to the General Officer Commanding their opinion, as to the particular documents which it may be advisable to preserve, and those which, it is considered, may be destroyed without any prospect of inconvenience to the Service.

After a careful consideration of such report, the General Officer is to transmit the same,—accompanied by his own observations,—to the Adjutant-General of the Forces, in order that the authority of the Commander-in-Chief, and the concurrence of the Secretary-at-War, may be obtained, previously to any documents being destroyed.

In making reports on any useless letters, returns, &c., which it may be recommended to destroy, care is to be taken that all extracts, which it may be judged necessary to retain, are accurately made before the original documents are destroyed; and this circumstance is to be distinctly noticed in the reports of the Boards of Departmental Officers.

*Regimental Books and Documents.*

A similar course is to be adopted (according to the foregoing directions) in regard to useless documents in the possession of Regiments.

When it is found that Books, or other documents, in possession of a Regiment, have become useless, and are not likely to be in future referred to, the Officer Commanding is to cause a Committee of three or more Officers to be assembled, for the purpose of examining the books and documents, and of ascertaining that such parts thereof as it may be advisable to retain, have been extracted, and correctly copied into other books. A list of the useless books and documents, accompanied by a declaration of the Committee of Officers, specifying,

1st. The description of books or documents,—

2nd. The periods to which they apply,—and

3rd. The reasons, in each instance, for considering the books, &c., no longer necessary,—

is to be transmitted by the Commanding Officer to the Secretary-at-War, in order that authority may be obtained for their being destroyed.

---

## *Embarkation of Troops.*

---

1. **W**HEN a Regiment or Detachment is ordered for Embarkation, the General or other Officer Commanding at the Station at which the Embarkation is to take place, is to make a minute Inspection of the Corps, in order to ascertain its numbers, state of efficiency, and equipment.

2. On the arrival of a Vessel for the reception of Troops, the General or other Officer Commanding at the Station is to cause such inspection to be made by the Staff and Medical Officers under his Command as may satisfy him that the Vessel is, in every respect, fitted for the accommodation of the number of Officers and Men to be embarked, and that proper and sufficient stores are provided for their use. He is to require from the senior Medical Officer at the Station an Inspection Report of the State of the Ship, Stores, &c., under the following heads, viz.:—

1. Name or Number of the Ship.
2. Tonnage.
3. Numbers of Officers and Men for whom Provision and Accommodation are made.
4. Height between Decks.
5. Supplies and State of the Ship's Water.
  - „ „ of the Provisions.
  - „ „ of the Medical Comforts.
  - „ „ of the Bedding.
6. Means of Fumigation.
7. Means of Ventilation.
8. State of the Well, and of the Orlop Deck, or betwixt Decks.

3. In the event of any deficiencies in the numbers and Equipment of the Corps, or of any insufficiencies of Accommodation, Stores, or Comforts, being found in the Vessel, the Officer Commanding at the Station is immediately to report the same for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.



4. Previously to Embarkation, a strict examination is to be made of those men who are ordered for Service, in order to ascertain if they be likely to continue effective in the climates for which they are destined.

5. No men with active tubercular disease in existence are to be allowed to embark for any Station. In the warmer climates Consumption is more speedily brought to a fatal termination; in the colder climates the complaint is not arrested, and in both inefficiency will be the result.

6. This remark applies to either very old or very young Soldiers; if, however, young Soldiers with only a predisposition to the complaint existing, or young men of even delicate frame, and whose constitutions are not sufficiently formed, shall be embarked in the hopes that a mild climate may improve their health and stamina, much care is to be had in not over-drilling these men, more especially in full marching order: the weight and drag on the shoulders and chest are more than such are equal with impunity to bear.

7. No men with active or chronic disease of the bowels are to be allowed to embark: old Soldiers are liable to Diarrhœa, often with structural disease of minor consequence: all such cases are almost certain of being aggravated by a sea voyage, and a warm climate; and are liable to become in a short time inefficient Soldiers.

8. Men with chronic disease of the eyes, chronic ulcers, and asthmatic complaints and rheumatism, especially old Soldiers, are very objectionable for Foreign Service.

9. Previously to the embarkation, the Commanding Officer is to furnish to the Captain or Master of the Vessel a list of the names of the Officers and men of the detachment, and a separate list of the women and children to be embarked, in order that each person may be entered on the ship's books, and that no delay may take place in the issue of their provisions.

10. The Embarkation is to take place under the immediate superintendence of the General or other Officer Commanding

at the Station, who is responsible that due preparation is made for the comfort of the Troops; that the strictest discipline is established on board; and that proper means are afforded for carrying into effect the "Regulations for Troops embarked on board of Ship." *See Pages 337, &c.*

11. After superintending the embarkation, the General, or other Officer Commanding, is to report to the Adjutant-General, for the Commander-in-Chief's information, the state of the Corps as to conduct, health, and appearance, at the time of embarkation, and he is to transmit to the Adjutant-General, to the Quarter-master-General, and to the Secretary-at-War, an Embarkation Return, showing the place and date of the embarkation, the names of the Officers, and the number of men and horses embarked; also the number of arms and accoutrements, the quantity of clothing and ammunition, and the number of Officers' and Soldiers' wives and children. The Embarkation Return is to be made up according to a prescribed Form, and is also to contain an Inspection Report of the state of the vessel, showing the particulars required in Article 2.

12. The Officer superintending the embarkation is likewise to ascertain that the Officer Commanding in each vessel has in his possession a copy of the Mutiny Act and Articles of War, and that every Officer has a copy of the General Regulations of the Army.

13. The Troops remain under the orders of the General or other Officer Commanding at the Station, after they are on board, until they clear the Port and go to sea; and it is incumbent on him, in the event of their being detained any time after embarkation, either personally to visit them, or to order the Transport to be visited, and the men inspected, by a Field Officer, on whose report he can rely as to the state of the vessel, and of the men. He is to call for such reports from the Officer Commanding on board as will afford him the most satisfactory information as to the state of the Detachment.

14. With a view to the preservation of the health of the Troops, and to their efficiency after their arrival at Foreign Stations, as well as to the general convenience of the public service, the embarkation of Officers and men for the different

stations abroad is to take place at the periods of the year as under specified, viz.,—For North America, the Cape of Good Hope, St. Helena, and the Mauritius, in the month of *April*;—for Ceylon, in the month of *May*, so as to arrive in the month of *September*, and to disembark at Colombo, or Point de Galle. For the West Indies, Jamaica, West Coast of Africa, Malta, Gibraltar, and the Ionian Islands, in the month of *October*.

15. The following is the general rule in the *Allotment of Tonnage* for Troops embarked in Transports, viz.:—*Two Tons* per man in Vessels passing through the Tropics; to the West India Islands; and to the Coast of Africa; *One Ton and Three Quarters* per man to the North Atlantic, and to the Mediterranean; and *One Ton and a Half* per man in Vessels proceeding Coastwise, and other short voyages;—calculated upon the number of persons embarked, reckoning *two Children* under ten years of age as *one Adult*, and excluding only those persons accommodated under the Poop, viz.:—the Officers embarked, and their families, and the Ship's Officers.

16. The Ration of Provisions, as fixed in the Regulations issued under the directions of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, is specified at page 332.

17. The General or other Officers Commanding on stations abroad are to require Reports similar to those herein prescribed to be made to them, whenever Troops or Invalids are to embark on board of Vessels from any Port within their Commands. The Inspecting Medical Officers are to forward copies of the Reports to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

18. When Regiments or Detachments are embarked from Foreign Stations for the purpose of returning home, and when the circumstances of the service render it necessary that Convicts or other Prisoners shall be placed under their charge, it is to be understood by the Officers Commanding that neither they themselves, nor their men, have any claim to the remission of the regulated stoppage from their pay for Rations, &c., which is allowed in vessels fitted up as Convict-ships.

19. Considerable inconvenience and expense having arisen, in some cases, where Regiments returning from Foreign Stations have brought with them *Foreigners* who had been enlisted abroad under special circumstances,—particularly in Regiments returning from the East Indies,—*Foreigners*, who may have been enlisted abroad by authority, are to be discharged, or transferred, previously to the embarkation of the Regiment; and no person is to be allowed to accompany a Corps returning from a Foreign Station who is not entitled to his domicile, and eventually to a pension, in this country. Those foreigners only are to be excepted from this order whose enlistment may have taken place under the Act of Parliament of the 1st of Victoria, cap. 29, section 2, which enacts, “That it shall be lawful for Her Majesty to signify Her consent by the Secretary-at-War, that  
“any person not being a natural-born subject, or entitled to  
“the privileges of a natural-born subject, of Her Majesty,  
“may enlist, or serve as a soldier in Her Majesty’s Service,  
“provided that the number of *Foreigners* serving together at any  
“one time in any Regiment, Battalion, or Corps, shall not  
“exceed the proportion of one foreigner for every fifty natural-  
“born subjects, or men entitled to the privileges of natural-  
“born subjects; and every foreign Soldier for whom Her  
“Majesty’s consent shall have been so obtained shall be taken  
“to have been legally enlisted, and to be legally serving.  
“Provided, also, that no such Soldier shall be capable of holding  
“any higher rank in Her Majesty’s Service than that of a  
“Non-commissioned Officer.”

### *Officers Embarking for Foreign Stations.*

20. Officers on their arrival at any Sea-Port, for the purpose of embarking, are immediately to report themselves to the General or other Officer in the Command of the Troops (if of a Rank superior to themselves), and to consider themselves under his command until they sail: they are to appear in their proper Uniforms during their stay, and to conform, in every particular, to the regulations and discipline of the Garrison. This Order applies equally to Officers who, after embarkation, may occasionally obtain leave to land from their vessels.

21. When an Officer, who may be entitled to a passage at the public expense, shall be ordered to proceed to a Foreign Station, application will be made through the Adjutant-General, and the Secretary-at-War, to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, in order that a conveyance may be provided for him on board a Vessel of War, Troop Ship, Transport, or other Government Vessel, or on board a Freight Ship or Steam Vessel.

22. If no public conveyance can be furnished, the regulated allowance of Passage-Money will be paid, on the recommendation of the Secretary-at-War, by the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty (as authorised by the Royal Warrant of the 6th May, 1811), to enable such Officer to provide a passage for himself, and upon the production of a certificate from the Master or Owner of the merchant-vessel, or packet, in which he intends to embark, stating that he has engaged for his own passage, and for that of his servant or servants.

23. An Officer will not be permitted to receive the prescribed allowance in aid of the expense of providing his own passage, until he shall have been officially informed, that the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty have not the means of affording him accommodation in a Government Vessel.

24. By the 23rd Article of the Royal Warrant, dated 6th of May, 1811, it is directed that "When a passage shall have been provided for an Officer at the public expense, the proper military authority will notify to him the port of embarkation, and the day on which he is to embark, and in the event of such Officer being unavoidably detained at such port of embarkation beyond two days, an allowance of five shillings a day will be granted to him from the day of arrival, provided the Regiment or Depôt to which such Officer belongs, or may have been attached, is not stationed within ten miles of such port of embarkation. In every instance, however, of an Officer being detained at such port of embarkation, whether at home or abroad, beyond fourteen days, and not attached to a Regiment or Depôt, he will immediately report his detention to the proper military authority, in order that means may, if practicable, be adopted for attaching him to some Regiment or Depôt."

25. In order to ensure to the Officers of the Army the advantages of the liberal provisions of the Royal Warrant, it is necessary that those provisions shall not be abused, and that the operation of the Article above quoted shall be strictly observed by the military authorities, in order that the public may be secured against expenses which may be avoided.

26. Care will generally be taken that Officers are not directed to proceed to the port of embarkation before the day fixed for the sailing of the vessel in which they may have been ordered to take their passage; but as delays will occasionally take place, the allowance of five shillings a day will be granted in case of the non-arrival of the vessel at the time specified, or of its subsequent detention from stress of weather. In all cases, however, where the delay takes place in consequence of the necessity of repairs,—from a change in the destination of the Officer,—or from any other cause,—the probable duration of which can be ascertained, and may be considerable,—it is the duty of the General or other Officer commanding at the Station, to attach the Officer so circumstanced to one of the Corps composing the Garrison, in order to his being admitted honorary member of a Regimental Mess, and provided with accommodation in Barracks, so that the public may be relieved from the expense of the detention-allowance, which is to be paid only while the Officer is subjected to the cost of lodging and messing at an Inn.

27. In all cases where Officers embark from the United Kingdom to join their Regiments on Foreign Service, and do not embark under the immediate orders of a General, or other Officer, by whom regular reports are made, they are to notify to the Adjutant-General the *date* and *place* of their embarkation, and the *name* of the *vessel* in which they take their passage:—They are to make similar reports to the Officers Commanding the Depôts of their Regiments, in order that they may be correctly accounted for in the Regimental Returns.

---

*Scheme for the Daily Victualling of the Officers, Soldiers, Women and Children, embarked on board Transports and Troop Ships.*

Species.	Officers and Soldiers		Women.		Children under 10 years.
Bread, lb. ....	$\frac{2}{3}$	.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	.....	$\frac{1}{4}$
Spirits, gill .....	$\frac{1}{3}$	.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	.....	$\frac{1}{4}$
Chocolate, oz. ....	$\frac{2}{3}$	.. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	.....	$\frac{1}{4}$
Sugar, oz. ....	1	.....	$\frac{3}{4}$	.....	$\frac{3}{8}$
Fresh Meat, lb.....	$\frac{2}{3}$	.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	.....	$\frac{1}{4}$
Vegetables, lb. ....	$\frac{1}{3}$	.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	.....	$\frac{1}{8}$
Tea, oz. ....	$\frac{1}{8}$	.....	$\frac{1}{8}$	.....	$\frac{1}{16}$

But when Fresh Meat and Vegetables are not issued, there shall be issued in lieu thereof, viz. :—

On alternate Days.	Salt Beef, lb.	$\frac{1}{2}$	.....	$\frac{3}{8}$	.....	$\frac{3}{16}$
	And Flour, lb.	$\frac{1}{2}$	.. ..	$\frac{3}{8}$	.....	$\frac{3}{16}$
	or,					
	Salt Pork, lb.	$\frac{1}{2}$	.....	$\frac{3}{8}$	.....	$\frac{3}{16}$
On alternate Days.	And Peas, pt.	$\frac{1}{4}$	.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	.....	$\frac{1}{8}$

And Weekly, whether Fresh or Salt Meat is issued ;

Not exceeding	Oatmeal, pint	$\frac{1}{3}$	.....	$\frac{1}{4}$	.....	$\frac{1}{8}$
	Vinegar, pint	$\frac{1}{3}$	.....	$\frac{1}{4}$	.....	$\frac{1}{8}$

N.B.—The Oatmeal and Vinegar are intended only for occasional use.

Suet and Raisins, or Suet and Currants, shall be substituted for one-fourth part of the proportion of Flour—one half of the said fourth part in Suet, and the other half in Raisins or Currants, at the following rates, viz. :—

Half a pound of Suet to be considered equal to 1 lb. of Flour, and

One pound of Raisins, or } to be considered equal to 1 lb.  
Half a pound of Currants } of Flour.

In long voyages the allowance of Water to be three Imperial Quarts per Man a day.

Such Non-commissioned Officers and Men as do not desire to receive a ration of spirits, and who signify the same to the Commanding Officer immediately on embarkation, may receive, in lieu of it, either a double allowance of sugar, chocolate, and tea; or, if they prefer it, *Liquor-money* at one penny per day, for the period of the voyage.

## *Disembarkation of Troops.*

---

1. **O**FFICERS arriving in any of the Ports of Great Britain or Ireland, in the command of Divisions of the Army, Brigades, Regiments, or Detachments, are immediately to report themselves to the General or other Officer Commanding at the Station, if of a rank superior to themselves, and to make a detailed Report of the State of the Corps under their Command. During their stay at such Port, they are to appear in their proper Uniforms, and to conform, in every particular, to the regulations and discipline of the Garrison. They are, on no account, to quit their commands until they have especial leave from the Commander-in-Chief to that effect.

2. On the arrival of Troops in any Port for Disembarkation, the General or other Officer Commanding is to order the vessels to be immediately visited, and the men inspected, by an intelligent Field Officer attended by a competent Medical Officer, from whose report he will ascertain the actual state of the men and ship;—what casualties have occurred on the passage;—and whether the ship has been properly found, and the men supplied with accommodation and provisions, according to Regulation.

3. He is then to transmit to the Adjutant-General, to the Quarter-master-General,—and to the Secretary-at-War, a Disembarkation Return (according to the prescribed Form), which is to show the period and place at which the Disembarkation takes place,—the names of the Officers,—and the number of men and horses effective at the period of disembarking,—the casualties since the date of embarkation,—the quantity of arms, clothing, accoutrements, and ammunition in possession of the Regiment or Detachment,—and the number of Officers' or Soldiers' Wives and Children disembarked. A report is also to be inserted, in the Disembarkation Return, of the conduct of the soldiers,—their state of health,—and the number of Courts-Martial during the voyage:—if no Courts-Martial have taken place, it is to be so stated. Any "Remarks" which it may be



necessary to make for the information of the Commander-in-Chief, are to be inserted in the part assigned for that purpose in the prescribed form of Return.

4. It is the duty also of the General or other Officer Commanding, to make early arrangements for the minute inspection of the troops after disembarkation, transmitting to the Adjutant-General a full and detailed report of their state and condition, together with a Return of the Courts-Martial which may have been held during the voyage. If the men disembarked do not belong to the Corps composing the Garrison, he is to take care that they are forwarded to their destinations by the readiest and most convenient means.

#### *Officers returning from Foreign Stations.*

5. Officers returning from Foreign Stations (except with their Regiments), are to report in writing to the Adjutant-General their arrival in Great Britain or Ireland,—the Station from which they have returned, and the cause of their return;—if on leave of absence, they are to state for what period such leave is granted:—they are to notify their addresses to their Regimental Agents; and they are also to report themselves, either personally or in writing, to the Colonels of their Regiments, if their Colonels are not on Foreign Service.

6. Officers who are embarked in the charge of *Invalids* from Foreign Stations, are, on their arrival in the British Channel, to avail themselves of the first opportunity of transmitting to the Adjutant-General a Report of the number of men, and of the state of the sick, in order that the Commandant at Chatham may be instructed to furnish proper Medical Assistance on their arrival at Gravesend, as well as the means for their removal from thence to Chatham.

7. When a Regimental Pay-master returns home from a Foreign Station, he is to report to the Secretary-at-War, as well as to the Adjutant-General, and to the Colonel of his Regiment, the authority under which he returns, and the period for which he may have received leave of absence.

8. Medical Officers returning from Foreign Stations, are to report their arrival, the authority under which they return, &c.,

to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, as well as to the Adjutant-General, and to the Colonels of their respective Regiments.

9. When an Officer shall be permitted to return home from a Foreign Station, under circumstances which give him claim to a passage at the public expense, either on duty, or on account of ill-health, under the provisions of the Royal Warrant of the 6th May, 1844, he is to be provided with a passage in a Vessel of War, Troop Ship, Transport, or other Government Vessel, or on board a Freight Ship, or Steam Vessel.

10. When an Officer, who may be entitled to a free passage on returning to the United Kingdom, cannot be accommodated with a conveyance in a Government Vessel, or in a Ship engaged by a Public Department, the regulated allowance of Passage-money will be paid, upon the recommendation of the Secretary-at-War; but to enable such Officer to obtain the allowance authorised by the Royal Warrant above alluded to, he is required to produce the following documents in support of his claim, viz.:—

- 1st. A Certificate signed by the General, or other Officer Commanding on the Station, showing the cause of the Officer's return home:—
  - 2nd. A Certificate from the proper Officer of the Naval Department, or from the General or other Officer Commanding at the Station, stating that a passage could not be provided in any Government vessel:—
  - 3rd. A receipt from the Master of the Vessel for the amount paid for the passage of the Officer, and of his servant, or servants, specifying the number:—
  - 4th. In the case of an Officer returning *on account of ill-health*, a certificate from the Board of Medical Officers, recommending his return home.
-



### *Duties on Board of Ship.*

---

1. **T**HERE is no situation in which the Troops more urgently require the personal superintendence and care of their Officers, or in which the strictest conformity to Regulations is more indispensably necessary than *on board of Ship*.

2. No Officer is, under any pretence whatever, to quit his Ship without the sanction of the Officer Commanding on board.

3. No Officer is to sleep out of his Ship, without special leave (if a Regiment is embarked) of the Commanding Officer; if only a Detachment, of the General or other Officer under whose direction the Embarkation takes place.

4. The *Command* on board each Vessel is of course vested in the Senior Officer, to whatever branch of Service he may belong, and he is equally bound to exercise that Command, and is equally responsible for any breach of Discipline which may occur, whether the Officers and Men embarked with him belong to the same Regiment with himself, or are detachments from different corps.

5. Every Soldier, on embarking, except for short passages, is to be provided with a coarse canvas frock, or other fatigue dress, to wear while on board.

6. As soon as the Troops are on board, and before they are dismissed, the Commanding Officer is to see that the *Arms* are deposited in the racks which are usually fitted up for their reception, and that the Accoutrements are properly stowed away: if cleats or fastenings are not already prepared to fix them, they are to be immediately put up.

7. The Officer in the Command of the Troops embarked on board each Transport, is to prevent the *arm-racks* being damaged or destroyed, and is to give to, and receive from, the Master, a certificate of the state of the arm-racks upon his disembarkation.

8. The Men are to be allotted to *berths*, and divided into messes, regularly by Companies, and their Packs are to be hung up near their berths.

9. In instances where Troops embark under circumstances which render it necessary that they should keep their *Ammunition* in their Pouches, the greatest caution is to be observed. The Reserve Ammunition is to be in the magazine in custody of the Commanding Officer.

10. With a view to the general health and accommodation of the Troops, the Non-commissioned Officers and Men on board each Transport are to be divided into three Watches, one of which is to be constantly on deck, with *at least one Subaltern Officer* having charge of the Watch.

11. An *Officer of the Day* is to be appointed on board each Transport. It is his particular and immediate duty to see all orders obeyed, and every Regulation for Troops on board Transports carried into effect. This Officer is likewise to be considered as the *Officer of the Guard*. When there are two Captains on board, besides the Commanding Officer, a *Captain of the Day* is to be appointed, to whom the Officer of the Day, and the Subaltern Officer of the Watch, are to report all extraordinary for the Commanding Officer's information.

12. A *Guard*, the strength of which is to be in proportion to the number of Soldiers embarked or regulated by the Sentries required, is to mount every morning at nine o'clock. In harbour and at sea, in fine weather, the Guard is to be exercised with Arms previously to marching off. Such Sentries are to be furnished as the security of the Vessel and the maintenance of order shall require. In harbour, the Sentries upon deck are to mount with their Arms; at sea, with their bayonets only.

13. The Men of each Watch are to be appointed to stations, so that they may best assist the sailors in working the Vessel. The Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers not belonging to the Watch are to be ordered below, when required by the Master of the Transport, in order that they may not impede the working of the Ship.

14. The Officer commanding on board each Transport is to make an arrangement, in concert with the Master of the Vessel, for quartering his men, so that in case of alarm, either from fire or an enemy, every man may in an instant repair to his station. In making this distribution, the Commanding Officer is to be careful not to have too many men upon deck. Those who are not wanted at the Guns, or cannot conveniently be employed with small Arms, or in assisting the sailors, are to be formed as a reserve between decks.

15. The Troops are to parade at        o'clock, A.M. (without shoes and stockings, in warm climates), when every man is to appear as clean as his situation will allow, his hands, face, and feet washed, and his hair combed.

16. The cooks are to appear clean on parade once a day.

17. The recruits, or awkward men, are to be drilled, when the weather will admit, an hour in the forenoon, and for the same time in the afternoon.

18. In warm climates the frequent washing of every part of the body is strongly enjoined as an essential requisite to the preservation of health. When circumstances will admit of it, two large tubs are to be fixed upon the forecastle for this purpose. When this accommodation cannot be obtained, buckets of water being poured over the body, will prove an efficient substitute.

19. The men are to wash, comb, and brush their heads, every morning; they are to be shaved, and put on clean shirts, twice a week at least; and it is essential that they should be furnished with the means of changing their clothes when wet.

20. Great attention is to be paid to the cleanliness of the privies; buckets of water are to be thrown down frequently in the day to prevent the soil from sticking to the sides of the ship.

21. The *bedding* is to be brought upon deck every morning, if the weather will permit, by        o'clock, and to be well aired, in conformity to the Regulations of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. This order applies equally to the married people, who are to be confined, in regard to their berths,

to one particular part of the Ship set apart for their use. The partitions of their berths are to be removed at the same hour, and cleared away for the day.

22. The bedding being brought up, the men are to proceed in sweeping, scrubbing, and scraping the berths and decks; the upper decks are to be washed every morning by the morning watch, previously to the bedding being brought up, but no washing *between decks* is to take place oftener than once a week, and then only when the weather is dry.

23. The boards of the lower berths are to be removed once or twice a week, to admit of cleaning under them.

24. When the Troops are furnished with hammocks and blankets, instead of standing bed-places, it is the duty of the Orderly Officer to see that the whole of the hammocks are properly hung up before Watch-setting in the evening, and that they are again neatly lashed and stowed away in the hammock-nettings, or such other place as may be appropriated for their reception, an hour after sun-rise, when the state of the weather will permit.

25. The Officer of the Day is to be always present, and directing, at the cleaning of the berths, &c.: and when this duty has been performed, he is to report to the Captain of the Day, or to the Commanding Officer.

26. At dinner-time, the Officer of the Day is to attend to see that the Men are regular at their *messes*, and should he observe any circumstance of neglect in victualling the Troops, he is to report the same to the Officer Commanding on board, who, if necessary, will make his complaint thereupon, as also on any other matters touching the conduct of the Masters of the Vessels to the Agent of Transports. Minutes of all these circumstances should be taken by the Commanding Officer, and kept by him, if not in company with the Transport Agent.

27. When rum, or any other spirit, is supplied with the ration, it is to be mixed with at least three parts of water to one of spirit. The Commanding Officer on board is responsible that this order is rigidly complied with:—the practice which, it is understood, has sometimes prevailed, of issuing to the Troops in the morning, or before dinner, a portion of the allowance

•

of spirit in its raw state, is strictly forbidden. The Officer of the Day is invariably to attend to see the spirit mixed in the proportion above specified, and issued to the Troops.

28. The greatest care is to be taken that the coppers be well and regularly cleaned, both before and after use.

29. Every precaution is to be taken to prevent any liquor from being brought on board for the purpose of being disposed of among the men.

30. At sunset the bedding is to be taken down, and at any time during the day, on the appearance of bad weather.

31. At o'clock in the evening every man is to be in his berth, except the men on Guard and of the Watch: the Officer of the Day to go round with a lantern, to see that the above has been complied with.

32. With a view of preventing accidents from fire, a sentry is constantly to be placed at the cooking-place or caboose, or one on each side, if the number of Soldiers on board the Vessel is sufficient, with orders not to allow fire of any kind to be taken without permission.

33. All lights are to be extinguished at eight o'clock at night, except the lights over which there may be sentries; a report of this order being complied with is to be regularly made at the time to the Commanding Officer by the Officer of the Day; the Officers' lights are to be extinguished at ten o'clock, unless the Commanding Officer on board should give his permission occasionally for a longer time, which, however, he is only to grant in cases of sickness or other emergency.

34. When the Officer Commanding shall consider it necessary to stop, or to abate the ration of wine or spirits, the quantity withheld is on no account to be issued at a subsequent period to the Soldier, who is considered to have forfeited it.

35. No smoking is to be allowed between decks, nor any lights among the men, except in lanterns. The Orderly Officers and Non-commissioned Officers of the Day are strictly to be charged to trace, when going their rounds between decks, and to



report instantly, to their Commanding Officer, any Soldier who shall presume either to smoke there, or to use any lights except in lanterns.

36. For the sake of exercise, the Troops are occasionally to be required to repair to their respective quarters by the Beat to Arms. Such portion of the Troops as are quartered to guns are to be frequently instructed and practised in that exercise.

37. The Arms and Accoutrements are to be inspected frequently. The Locks and Barrels are to be greased, and care taken to prevent their contracting rust, to which, at sea, they are particularly liable. If all the Arms are not required for military duty on board, such of them as can be spared are to be kept closely packed in the arm-chests, and placed in a dry and convenient place of access.

38. The Troops are to be inspected in marching order once in each week, when the Officers are to see that their Necessaries are properly packed, and the packs well put on, and ascertain that the whole of their appointments are kept in serviceable order.

39. The frequent fumigation of the Ship is deemed highly material, in order to prevent mischief from confined air. For *fumigation* the following ingredients are required:—common salt, four ounces; oxide of manganese in powder, one ounce; sulphuric acid, one fluid ounce; and water, two fluid ounces. The water and acid are to be mixed together, and then poured over the other ingredients in a basin, which should be placed in a pipkin of hot sand.

40. During voyages in all climates, the most beneficial effects are derived from the use of windsails. The Master of the Transport is to be desired to have them made immediately, if not already provided, and they are to be constantly hung up. These sails throw a stream of cold air between decks; and it is not an unusual practice amongst the men, at least amongst those near the hatchways, to tie up the bottom of them, by which this salutary purpose is defeated. The Serjeant of the Watch is to be responsible that this irregularity is never committed.

41. Officers are to pay the strictest attention to prevent the Men sleeping on deck in the warm weather, which they are very apt to do. This practice is generally productive of fevers and fluxes.

42. Exercise being indispensably necessary for the preservation of health, every encouragement is to be given to the men to use such as may be found practicable, as dancing, wrestling, &c.; but as the space on board a Transport does not admit of the whole of the Troops receiving a due portion of exercise by these means, the Commanding Officer is to cause them, by squads of twenty or more, to move round the vessel in double march, each squad for ten or twelve minutes, so that the whole may receive a certain degree of exercise. This is to be practised, when circumstances will permit, for an hour in the forenoon, and for the same time in the afternoon.

43. When in harbour, if no danger is to be apprehended from sharks, the Troops may be permitted to bathe, provided a boat, manned, be at hand for the purpose of attending to the bathers, only ten of whom are to be allowed to be in the water at the same time, and those upon the same side of the ship with the boat. Without this precaution no man is to be allowed to bathe from on board.

44. The Surgeon or Assistant-Surgeon is to examine the men at morning parade; and to observe whether there be any appearance of disease in any of them.

45. The sick are to be separated from those in health as much as possible: upon the first appearance of any acute infectious disorder, the signal is to be made to the Hospital Ship, and the diseased man removed to her.

46. The following proportions of *Medical Comforts* for one hundred men are placed on board of Transports, and are to be considered as intended solely for the use of the *sick* or *convalescent* Soldiers embarked.

	Red Port Wine, Bottles	Sugar, lbs.	Tea, lbs	Soap, lbs.	Preserved Meats, lbs	Scotch Barley, lbs
To Gibraltar and other Ports of the Mediter- ranean, Jamaica, the Leeward Islands, Ha- lifax, and Canada, for every 100 Persons embarked . . . .	12	30	4	7	29	18
To the Cape of Good Hope, and St. Helena, ditto . . . . .	24	50	8	10	46	30
To the Mauritius, Cey- lon, and New South Wales, ditto . . . .	36	60	12	14	70	40

#### SCALE OF LEMON JUICE AND SUGAR FOR TROOPS.

	Estimated length of the Voyage	Period for which they are to be supplied	Proportions for every 100 Persons embarked	
			Lemon Juice, lbs	Sugar, lbs
To Jamaica and the West Indies in general . . . }	2 Months.	5 Weeks.	110	110
To Halifax . . . . .	6 Weeks.	3 Weeks.	65	65
To Cape of Good Hope	3 Months.	2 Months.	175	175
To Gibraltar . . . . .	1 Month.	2 Weeks.	44	44
To the East Indies . . .	5 Months.	4 Months.	350	350

47. The articles are placed under the charge of the Medical Officer on board, who, on arrival at his destination, is to account for the same, through the Senior Medical Officer at the Station, to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

48. It is the duty of the Medical Officers to guard the men, when they get into a hot climate, against costiveness; and as, upon the first arrival of the Transports in the West Indies, a great number of canoes usually come off with fruit, plantains, &c., generally very green and bad, the Soldiers are not to be allowed to buy such trash, and are only to be supplied with such fruit and vegetables as the Medical Officer on board may deem proper.

49. If the Soldiers are cleanly, well messed, and attended to in the several particulars above directed, every reasonable hope may be entertained of their continuance in health.

50. Regularity and decency of Conduct, which are on all occasions highly estimable in the military character, are peculiarly required on board of ship; it is the duty of the Commanding Officer to repress, by the most decided and summary measures, any tendency to insubordination,—to check every species of immorality and vice,—and to discountenance, to the utmost of his power, in any individual under his command, whatever may disturb the comfort of others, or interrupt the harmony and good understanding which should subsist on board.

51. When Troops are embarked on board of *Ships of War*, or other Ships regularly Commissioned, the Officers and Soldiers, from the time of Embarkation, are (as enjoined by the 145th Article of War) to conform themselves strictly to the Regulations established for the Government and Discipline of the Ship in which they are embarked, and to consider themselves as under the command of the Senior Officer of the Ship, as well as of the Superior Officer of the Fleet (if any) to which such Ship belongs.

52. No Military Court-Martial is ever to be held on board any of *Her Majesty's Ships* in Commission. Should any Officer or Soldier, when embarked in any one of *Her Majesty's Ships* or Vessels, commit any military offence for which he would be amenable to a Court-Martial if serving on shore, a requisition is to be made by his Commanding Officer to the Commanding Officer of the Ship, who will thereupon cause such Officer or Soldier to be disembarked, or removed to a Transport, for the purpose of being brought to trial.

53. The Commanding Officer of any of Her Majesty's Ships in which Troops are embarked is permitted, of his own authority, without reference to any other person, to place in arrest or in close confinement, (when the circumstances of the case, and Naval Discipline require it,) any Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, or soldier, who shall be guilty of any offence against the Laws and Regulations established, or the government and discipline of the vessel in which he is embarked. And in like manner, when the practice of the Navy authorizes immediate punishment, private soldiers (but no others) are to suffer such punishment as the Commanding Officer of the Ship may think fit, provided the Commanding Officer of the Troops concur in the necessity of such immediate punishment; but when the Naval and Military Commanders differ in opinion thereon, the delinquents are, on the first opportunity, to be disembarked, or removed to a Transport, and proceeded against according to Military Law.

54. The foregoing Regulations cannot be so properly concluded as by most earnestly recommending to the Officer Commanding on board each Ship to cause *Divine Service* to be performed on every Sunday when the weather will permit. In case there be no Clergyman on board, the Commanding Officer is to perform this duty, or to commit it to some intelligent and respectable Officer. Independent of the strong reason which, in a religious view, demands the discharge of so important and sacred a duty, the regular performance of Divine Service has ever been found to produce and promote cleanliness and good order among the Soldiers.

*Note.*—For particular Instructions for Detachments embarked as Guards on board of *Convict Ships*, see Page 362, &c.

The following EXTRACTS from the INSTRUCTIONS issued by the LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF THE ADMIRALTY, relating to TROOPS ON BOARD OF SHIPS, are inserted for the information and guidance of the Officers of the Army.

“When any of Her Majesty’s Ships shall be fitted as *Troop Ships*, the Officer placed in command of such Ship is to understand that, although the discipline of the Ship, as well as regards the Troops and their Officers while on board, as the Seamen and the Ship’s Officers, is to be under his entire control; he is, nevertheless, to leave the Troops to the management of their own Officers, as far as may be consistently allowed; but no Military Court Martial is to be held, nor corporal punishment inflicted, except under his own authority and order, and on which subject he is to be guided by Cap. VI., Sect. 3, page 75, of Her Majesty’s Regulations for the Navy.”

“As Officers embarking with Troops in a Troop Ship have a proper apartment assigned for their mess-room, and they find their own mess, no allowance whatever will be made to any Officer of the Ship on that account, unless in the event of a General or Staff Officer being ordered to be received at the table of the Captain or Naval Officer commanding; or in the event of two or three or more Officers of the Army only being ordered passage in a Troop Ship, such Officers if they prefer it to providing their own mess, and the Officers of the Ship have no objection—will be allowed to join the Naval Officers’ mess, according to their rank, paying equal share with such Naval Officers; or if they obtain an order to be entertained as individuals at the table of the Commander, or at the Lieutenant’s mess, they will be paid for by the Admiralty, under Articles 8 or 9, p. 117, (as the case may be,) of the Queen’s Regulations for the Navy.

“On receiving directions to embark Troops, the Commander of the Ship is to make every preparation for their embarkation, that the proper berths may be assigned for them, and a convenient place allotted for their baggage, on their reaching the Ship, and confusion thereby prevented.

“The quantity of Baggage and Stores to be allowed to Officers and Troops when embarked is to be regulated by the following Scale, viz. :—

\* See Article 53, page 346, of these Regulations.

STAFF APPOINTMENTS	Limit of Weight allowed.	To be so packed as not to exceed in admeasmt. Cubic feet.
	Cwt.	
Brigadier-General .....	30	150
Colonel on the Staff .....	26	130
Adjutant, or Quarter-master-General, when not a General Officer .....	30	150
Deputy Adjutant, or Deputy Quarter-master- General .....	24	120
Assistant Adjutant, or Assistant Quarter-master- General .....	20	100
Deputy Assistant Adjutant, or Deputy Assistant Quarter-master-General .....	14	70
Military Secretary when a Field Officer, or at the head of his Department .....	20	100
Military Secretary not being a Field Officer, or Assistant Military Secretary .....	14	70
Aide-de-Camp .....	11	70
Brigade Major .....	14	70
Commissioned Chaplain to the Forces .....	20	100
Deputy Judge Advocate, if commissioned, .....	20	100
Commissary-General .....	30	150
Deputy Commissary-General .....	20	100
Assistant Commissary-General .....	14	70
Deputy Assistant Commissary-General .....	8	40
Established Clerk in the Commissariat or other Public Department with the Army .....	8	40
Inspector General of Hospitals .....	30	150
Deputy Inspector-General of Hospitals .....	20	100
Assistant Inspector .....	20	100
Surgeon of the First Class .....	20	100
Surgeon of the Second Class .....	15	75
Apothecary .....	8	40
Assistant Surgeon .....	9	45
Deputy Purveyor .....	8	40
Town or Fort Major .....	14	70
Town or Fort Adjutant .....	8	40
Garrison Quarter-master .....	8	40
Ordnance Storekeeper .....	20	100
Deputy Ordnance Storekeeper .....	14	70
Clerk, on the Establishment .....	8	40
Clerk of Works, do. } 1st & 2nd Class as Captains	14	70
Foreman of Works, ditto. } 3rd & 4th Class as Subalterns	8	40
Foreman of Works, ditto .....	8	40
Barriack Master, 1st Class, as Field Officer ....	20	100
Ditto 2nd ditto, as Captain .....	14	70
Ditto 3rd ditto, as Subaltern .....	8	40

REGIMENTAL.		Limit of Weight allowed.	To be so packed as not to exceed in admeasure <sup>mt</sup> . Cubic feet.
		(wt)	
Cavalry, or Infantry	Field Officer .....	18	90
	Captain .....	12	60
	Subaltern .....	6	30
	Paymaster .....	18	90
	Adjutant .....	12	60
	Quarter-master .....	12	60
	Surgeon..... ) including an additional cwt for	13	65
	Assistant Surgeon (the carriage of professional books	7	35
	Hospital Stores .....	18	90
	Armourers' Stores .....	6	30
	Regimental Mess .....	18	90
	Veterinary Surgeon .....	6	30
In- Cavalry	Troops, each, if above 50 Rank and File ..	12	60
	Ditto, ditto, if 50 Rank and File, and under	6	30
	Saddlers' Apparatus .....	6	30
	Articles for Lance and Sword Exercise ..	7	35
	Companies, each, if above 50 Rank and File	18	90
	Ditto, ditto, if 50 Rank and File, and under	12	60
Royal Artillery and Engineers	Field Officer .....	27	135
	Captain .....	18	90
	Subaltern .....	12	60
	Paymaster .....	27	135
	Surgeon .....	18	90
	Assistant Surgeon .....	12	60
	Adjutant .....	18	90
	Quarter-master .....	18	90
	Veterinary Surgeon .....	12	60

N.B. It will be observed, that it is the principle of the above regulation, to permit a larger relative proportion of admeasurement, in respect of the weight allowed, than would be admitted according to the commercial proportion, which is 40 cubic feet, or a ton in admeasurement for 20 hundred weight, or a ton in weight. But in no case is the weight allowed by this regulation to exceed, when packed, the admeasurement of 5 cubic feet for one hundred weight.

“1. The allowance of Baggage for Detachments of Troops, Companies, or Services is to be in the same proportion as the part may bear to the whole.

“2. Staff Officers, Cavalry Officers, and Mounted Officers of Infantry, when proceeding by water, to be allowed specially to embark, besides the weight of baggage according to their respective ranks, the equipment for each horse required to be kept by them in the execution of their public duties, and foraged at the public expense, in the following proportions, viz. :—

For one horse ..... 10 cubic feet admeasurement.  
 For the second and every other horse in addition, 5 ditto ditto.



"3. The Arms and Accoutrements of the Infantry, and the Arms, Appointments, and Saddlery of the Men and Horses of the Cavalry when conveyed by Sea are to be so conveyed at the public expense, without reference to the weight or admeasurement allowed for the heavy baggage of the Troops or Companies.

"4. Regimental Brevet Officers are not to be allowed the quantities according to their Brevet rank, unless they may be in the performance of the duties attaching to the Brevet rank.

"5. When an Officer is ordered to proceed on duty to an out-station, where for his reasonable comfort and convenience it may, in the opinion of the Officer commanding the Troops, be necessary that he should provide himself with a tent or marquee out of his own funds, the same, with its appurtenances, is to be conveyed at the public expense, in addition to the quantity of baggage allowed by this regulation.

"6. In Southern Africa, and in the Australian Colonies, when an Officer is ordered to proceed on duty to an out-station, where the necessities and conveniences of life are not to be procured on the spot, or within a reasonable distance, the General or other Officer commanding at the station from which the said Officer is detached, may, upon an application to that effect, grant his authority for the carriage, at the public expense, of 2 cwt. additional of baggage, or its equivalent in admeasurement, belonging to the said Officer, and in cases where the Officer, owing to the distance of the station to which he may be ordered, and its remoteness from any town, may appear to have a just claim to have a larger allowance of baggage conveyed at the public expense, the General Officer commanding will consider such cases to be special, and report the whole of the circumstances for the consideration of the Secretary-at-War.

"7. *When a married Officer is provided with a passage in a vessel belonging to, or freighted or chartered by Government, and under the terms of the engagement there shall be spare room in the vessel, not otherwise required for the public service; or when by land, it may be necessary to hire such means of conveyance for the authorised quantities of baggage belonging to the Officers and men as shall admit of some addition being made without inconvenience, a discretion is given in those cases to the Officer commanding, to direct that a limited quantity of the baggage belonging to the family of a married Officer may be at the same time conveyed, but it is to be distinctly understood that on no pretence whatever is an expense to be incurred for this object, nor under any circumstances is the additional baggage of the married Officer to be conveyed in diminution of the baggage allowed by this Regulation to the other Officers and Men of the Corps or Detachment.*

"He is on no account to allow any private goods, or merchandize of any description, to be received on board; and he is to take special care that no practice shall occur detrimental to the Revenue."

---

NOTE. The nominal lists of Officers and Men, together with separate lists of the Women and Children, prescribed at page 326 of these Regulations, are to be furnished by the Commanding Officer to the Commander of the Troop Ship, on the embarkation of the Troops.

### *Embarkation of Horses.*

---

1. **H**ORSES require great attention at the time of Embarkation, and while they are on board Ship, and it is expected, that every Officer of the Cavalry will feel that he has a most important duty to perform on these occasions, on which depend, in fact, the means of his being usefully employed in the Field, when he reaches his destination.

2. It is of the utmost importance to the future health of Horses, that they should not be heated at the time of Embarkation. With this view it is desirable that a hurried march on the day of embarkation should be avoided ; but as horses are much less liable to be injured by the operation of slinging after having undergone moderate exercise, and as they are then more disposed to be quiet and manageable than when fresh from quarters, their march previously to embarkation is to be regulated accordingly. They are to remain saddled until brought alongside of the ship, time being allowed for wiping them over, and picking out their feet.

3. The breast and breech-ropes of the slings are to be made fast by an expert seaman, so that the knot, which is to be securely tied, may be easily loosened. The tackle is to be hitched on, and the horse run up quickly, in order that he may be deprived of the power of plunging and doing mischief. A web-headed halter with two reins, to be provided as ship's stores, is to be put on each horse before he is lifted from the ground, and the reins are to hang loose. The fixing of the guide ropes, the bringing him over the hatchway, and conducting him through it, are to be done by the ship's company.

4. When the horse is deposited in the hold, and released from the slings, it is the duty of the ship's carpenter to fix the bails which are to secure him : a lock of hay offered to the horse will tend to sooth his fears, and reconcile him to his new situation. As soon as all the horses intended for one ship are put on board, and properly secured, they are to be fed with hay, and watered.

5. On the first night of being on board, the horses are to have a mash with some nitre, and during their passage bran is to make a large portion of their daily ration. Care is to be taken that they are not heated by being over-fed; the small but sufficient ration allowed will guard against this evil; but judgment must be exercised in its distribution among the different horses.

6. The face, eyes, and nostrils of each horse are to be washed with a sponge and sea-water, at the regular stable-hours

7. If a horse refuse his food, an early bleeding will in general restore him; but the object which, of all others, requires the greatest attention, is that the *Hold* be well ventilated by means of windsails, the ends of which ought to be at different parts of the hold, and the number of them in proportion to its size and depth. A proper supply of pure and fresh air must be secured.

8. In cases where, from bad weather, or other causes, the hold has been kept more than usually close, great advantage will be found in washing the manger with vinegar and water, and occasionally sponging the nostrils of the horses with the same.

9. It is necessary that at least one stall on each side of the Transport should remain vacant, and some spare canvas is to be provided, for slinging the horses to the bails between them, in case of illness or accident.

10. After disembarkation, a cooling, moderate regimen, and gentle exercise, are the best means of restoring the horses to their wonted vigour, and preparing them for Service:—Indeed they should be treated with the same caution as is observed in regard to Remount horses.

---

### *Embarkation of Soldiers' Wives.*

---

1. **W**HEN a Regiment embarks for *Garrison Duty on Foreign Service*, the lawful wives of Soldiers are permitted to embark in the proportion of *six to one hundred Men*, including Non-commissioned Officers.

2. When Regiments are embarked for *India*, or for *New South Wales*, the Wives of Soldiers are permitted to embark with their Husbands in the proportion of *twelve to one hundred Men*.

3. When a Regiment is embarked for *Active Field Service*, the Embarkation of Soldiers' Wives is altogether forbidden.

4. When a Regiment or Detachment embarks, a nominal list of the Soldiers' Wives allowed to proceed with it is to be furnished to the Agent of Transports, or to the Master of the Vessel, signed by the Commanding Officer of the Corps or Detachment, and countersigned by the Officer superintending the embarkation.

5. In making the selection of Women to be allowed to proceed, care is always to be taken that those of the best character, and most likely to be useful to the Troops, are first chosen; and no greater proportion of Serjeants' Wives is to be selected than the Serjeants' Wives bear to the Wives of the Corporals, Drummers, and Privates of the Battalion.

6. Officers Commanding Regiments on Foreign Stations are to specify in the Returns which they transmit to the Depôt Companies at home, the vacancies which may from time to time occur in the regulated number of Soldiers' Wives, and the names of those proposed by them to be sent out, with detachments, to fill such vacancies.

7. It is to be considered a rule, in no case to be departed from, that Women, who have joined the Regiment without authority—who may find their way out to the Regiment,—who have been taken out,—or who may, by the permission of the

Commander-in-Chief (obtained through the Quarter-master General), accompany Officers as servants in their families, and afterwards quit such service, should they refuse to be sent home at the expense of the Officer, in conformity to his engagement when such permission was granted,—are not to benefit by being allowed at any future time to fill the vacancies which may arise in the regulated number for whom rations are allowed, and which must be reserved for those who have waited at home for their turn to go out.

8. To such Wives of Soldiers as are not permitted to embark with their Husbands, the rates of allowance authorised by Act of Parliament are granted, under the orders of the Secretary-at-War, to enable them to proceed to their homes, or other places at which they intend to reside during the absence of their Husbands on Foreign Service.

.

---

*Instructions for Officers Commanding Her Majesty's Troops embarked on board Ships engaged by the Honourable the East India Company.*

---

1. OFFICERS in command of Detachments embarked on board of Ships engaged by the Honourable the East India Company are, in all respects, to conform to the Rules and Regulations established for the government of the Ships on board of which they are respectively embarked, so far as the same do not militate against the discipline and good order which should at all times prevail among Her Majesty's Troops ; and all Officers placed in Command on board Indiamen, together with the several individuals under their Orders, are to accommodate themselves to the customs of the Ships, so that there may subsist between them, the Commanders, their Officers and Crews, a due degree of cordiality, so essential to the good of Her Majesty's Service, and that of the Honourable the East India Company.

2. With a view to ensure due regularity and management in the allotment and distribution of the Men, on first going on board, all Officers under orders for the East Indies, are to be with their Corps or detachment one fortnight before they embark, during which time it is expected that they will (under the superintendence of the Officer Commanding the Depôt) see their men provided with sea necessaries, and that these necessaries are regularly cased and packed for the voyage.

3. The Officers are further required, in such proportions as may be considered necessary, to visit the Ship destined for their reception, in company with the regular Officers appointed for that purpose, and to make such previous allotment and allocation of the Troops, Sick, &c., as the Regulations point out, and as may be the means of preventing all hurry and confusion at the time of embarkation.

4. From the moment the Troops are on board, it is the business of the Officers to see that the men are experienced at lashing, hanging up, and slinging their hammocks and bedding; that their knapsacks, arms, ammunition, and accoutrements are properly disposed of in the places allotted for them; —that their necessaries, when served out, are regularly marked, and the haversacks numbered; and that all other duties, as laid down in these instructions, are carried into effect.

5. Officers Commanding Detachments are to pay the greatest attention to every requisition, consistent with the good of Her Majesty's Service, made to them by the Commanders of the Ships, and to enforce the strictest obedience to their orders from every Non-commissioned Officer and Soldier, under their command, who may assist, at the discretion of the Officer Commanding, in the general duty of the Ship on deck, but are never to be compelled to go aloft.

6. A sufficient Guard is to mount, immediately on the Detachment getting on board Ship, which Guard is to be relieved daily, as long as the Ship remains in Harbour, and is to be commanded by a Subaltern Officer, should there be *three* on board.

7. Should there be *two Captains* on board, besides the Commanding Officer, there is to be a *Captain of the Day* appointed, to whom the Subaltern of the Day is to report.

8. The Officer Commanding the Troops will consult with the Commander of the Ship with respect to the posting of such sentries as may be necessary for the preservation of order and regularity on board.

9. Every possible precaution is to be taken to prevent liquor being brought into the Ship.

10. The Officers of the Detachment are to be accommodated according to seniority; and no one is to quit the Ship without leave from the Officer Commanding.

11. The Subaltern Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and men, are to be divided into Watches, the same as the Ship's Company; all sentries to be furnished by the watch on duty.

12. The Non-commissioned Officers and Men are to be formed into Messes according to the Regulations of the Ship,

and are to be appointed to Quarters, for the purpose of exercising the great Guns, or assisting in the defence of the Ship, in the event of being attacked by the enemy.

13. Officers Commanding are to exert their utmost diligence in training and exercising their Detachments, as frequently as the weather will permit, for which purpose arms and ammunition are put on board the India Ships for the use of the Troops embarked.

14. Officers Commanding are responsible for the conduct of the Soldiers under their orders, in the event of being attacked by the enemy during the voyage; and no doubt is entertained that, on such an occasion, both Officers and Men will do their duty.

15. The Troops are to be paraded daily. The Officer Commanding is to ascertain from the Commander of the Ship the hours, and part of the Ship, most convenient for this purpose, as well as for drilling the detachment when necessary.

16. Every man is to appear at parade as clean as his situation will allow.

17. The use of dumb bells, and any diversion calculated for the purpose of bodily exercise, is to be permitted as frequently as possible, as of the utmost consequence in maintaining the health and strength of the Men.

18. Should it be necessary to hold a *Court-Martial* on board, and to inflict punishment, the Officer Commanding is, in that case also, to apply to know the hour, and part of the Ship, which the Commander may consider most convenient for the infliction of the punishment, deferring the punishment as long as the Commander shall think necessary, on his requiring it, and assigning his reason for so doing.

19. Particular attention is to be paid to the regulations of the Ship with respect to Lights, and no smoking is to be permitted between decks.

20. The men's hammocks are to be hung up regularly by Companies, and their packs, &c., put up in the same order.

21. The *Arms*, when kept out on any emergency, are to be disposed as the Packs, so that the Men may at any moment



know where to find them. At other times it is desirable they should be put away in some place of safety. The Commanding Officer is therefore to apply to the Commander of the Ship, for the purpose of having them lodged in the Arm-Chest, or any other convenient place, where they can be had without difficulty when required.

22. The Arms are to be frequently inspected, and the greatest care taken to prevent their contracting rust, to which they are particularly liable at sea.

23. Detachments proceeding to India, at whatever period of the year they may embark, are to take *Great Coats* in the proportion of one half of the number of Men embarked. The Officers Commanding Detachments are to take care that the Great Coats are used only when the weather renders them necessary, or when it is considered advisable that any Men, from sickness, should wear them. On arrival in India the Great Coats are to be delivered into store at such place as the General Officer Commanding may direct, with a view to their being delivered out to such Invalids as are sent home from India.

24. The Commanding Officer is to apply to the Commander of the Ship to put up Windsails when necessary, in order that the Orlop Deck may be well ventilated; and the Serjeant of the Watch is to be careful that nothing interferes with the Sail, so as to prevent the Air from being communicated.

25. The strictest attention is to be paid to prevent the Men from sleeping on the deck in the warm weather, which they are very apt to do, and which is generally productive of fevers and fluxes.

26. The Men are to wash their feet, and comb their hair with a small-tooth comb every morning; they are to wash their bodies, shave and put on clean linen twice a week at least, and to have the means of changing their clothes when wet.

27. The Hammocks are to be brought upon deck every morning when the weather will permit, and stowed in the nettings, or such other place as the Commander of the Ship shall appoint.

28. The married people are not to be intermixed with the single Men, but are to have a part of the deck allotted particularly for their accommodation. They are not, however, to obstruct the circulation of the Air by putting up blankets during the day-time: the Women as well as the Men must rise at six in the morning, when all their partitions must be removed for the day.

29. The Bedding being brought up, the Men are to proceed in sweeping, scrubbing, and scraping the orlop deck, which is not to be washed oftener than once a week, and then only when the weather is perfectly dry. Fumigation is strongly recommended, and is to be resorted to as frequently as circumstances will permit: whenever the Commanding Officer considers it necessary, he is to make application to the Commander of the Ship, who is provided with everything requisite for the purpose, and will cause it to be done under the superintendence of one of the Ship's Officers, to prevent accident.

30. The Officer of the Day is always to be present, and to superintend the cleaning of the orlop deck, or that part of the Ship allotted to the Troops, and, when properly cleaned and arranged, to report to the Commanding Officer that it is ready for his inspection.

31. At dinner-time the Officer on duty is to attend to see that the Men are regular at their *Messes*; and should he observe any circumstance of neglect in victualling the Troops, he is to report the same to the Officer Commanding, who, if necessary, will communicate it to the Commander of the Ship.

32. When Rum, or any other Spirit, is supplied with the ration, it is to be mixed with at least three parts of water to one of spirit. The Commanding Officer on board is responsible that this order is rigidly complied with:—the practice, which, it is understood, has sometimes prevailed, of issuing to the Troops in the morning, or before dinner, a proportion of the allowance of Spirits in its raw state, is strictly forbidden. The Officer of the Day is invariably to attend to see the Spirit mixed in the proportion above specified, and issued to the Troops.

33. All the Men, except those on Watch, are to be in their Hammocks at the hour required by the Ship's Regulations; and the Officer of the Watch is to go round to see that the above has been complied with, and that there are no Lights kept in by the Troops. The Officers' Lights to be extinguished at the hour required by the Ship's Regulations.

34. The whole Watch is to be constantly on deck, except when the rain obliges them to go down for shelter; in fine weather every Man is to be on deck the whole day.

35. It is advisable that Soldiers, on embarking, should be provided with canvas frocks and trousers, to wear while on board.

36. The Sick are to be attended by the Surgeon of the Ship, to whom an allowance is made on that account by the Company, and who is authorized to procure from the Captain's table and stock fresh provisions, wine and other comforts, on the Commanding Officer's countersigning such application to the Commander of the Ship.\* This, however, is not to prevent the Surgeon or Assistants of the Regiment from giving a general superintendence to their Men.

37. With a view to the comfort and health of the Troops embarked, the East India Company has in general ordered a proportion of Lime or Lemon Juice, Sugar, Soap, &c., to be put on board for their use. These articles will be found extremely salutary, and, if given in proper time, may prove the means of preventing the Scurvy, which men are so liable to from long confinement on salt provisions. The Officer Commanding is therefore to apply to the Commander of the Ship for a list of the articles put on board for the use of the Troops, and to consult with the Surgeon as to the time most proper for issuing them to the Men.

38. The East India Company having provided for the due performance of *Divine Service* on board, the Commanding

\* This Regulation in regard to the supply of Provisions, Wine, and other Comforts from the Captain's Table, is applicable to Detachments coming from India to England.

Officer is to have his Detachment regularly paraded for this purpose, and to enforce, by his personal example and attention, the utmost decorum on all occasions.

39. In order that the most perfect understanding may subsist between the Officer Commanding the Troops and the Commander of the Ship, which it is most desirable to be preserved on all points of discipline and duty, the Commanding Officer of the Detachment is to take an early opportunity of communicating these Instructions to the Commander of the Ship, who is, of course, to produce those with which he has been provided, according to the orders of the Honourable the East India Company.

40. When the Queen's and Company's Troops shall be embarked on board the same Ship for the purpose of proceeding to India, the Senior Officer of Her Majesty's Service is to command on board while the Ship continues to the westward of the Cape of Good Hope: and as the Honourable the East India Company is understood to have jurisdiction to the eastward of the Cape, the Military Officers of the East India Company's Service are to take rank in those Seas with the Officers of the Queen's Troops, according to the date of their respective Commissions.

41. ARTICLES of Agreement, executed by the Commander of the Ship, are to be given to the Officer in charge of the Detachment, who is to deliver them to the Secretary to Government in the Military Department, on his arrival in India.

---

*Regulations to be observed by Detachments of  
Troops embarked on board Convict Ships.*

---

1. **T**HERE is no Duty which can occur to a Regimental Officer (whatever his rank,) in which unceasing vigilance is more required than that connected with the command of a *Convict Guard*; and there is no point connected with that Duty in which watchfulness and attention on his part are more essential than the rigid enforcement, in the Men of his Detachment, of the Instructions laid down for his guidance.

2. It is necessary to impress these Instructions upon the attention of Officers Commanding Detachments employed on this Duty; as any laxity of discipline or deficiency in the exercise of proper vigilance and caution, might be attended with most serious consequences, and entail disgrace on the Officers and Soldiers, and also on the Regiment to which they belong, by whose remissness and neglect such consequences may have arisen.

3. The Officer Commanding a Guard, immediately it is embarked, is to apply to the Surgeon, or Superintending Officer, for his full and active co-operation in carrying these Instructions into effect.

4. The Soldiers are to be cautioned and strictly prohibited from holding any intercourse or communication with the Convicts, and that a disregard of the orders on this subject will meet with certain punishment. The Soldier, even the Sentinel, is not to reply to any question or communication addressed to him by a Convict; in the event of being addressed, he is to call for the Non-commissioned Officer on duty, but he is on no occasion at liberty to answer the Convict. The Convicts will be apprized, by the Surgeon Superintending, of this order to the Soldiers.

5. The Detachment is to be divided into three Watches\* or Reliefs, each Relief to continue on duty as follows, viz. :—

1st	from	.	.	.	.	8	to	12	A.M.
2nd	„	.	.	.	.	12	„	4	
3rd	„	.	.	.	.	4	„	6	} P.M.
1st	„	.	.	.	.	6	„	8	
2nd	„	.	.	.	.	8	„	12	
3rd	„	.	.	.	.	12	„	4	} A.M.
1st	„	.	.	.	.	4	„	8	

6. During the Day the Guard is to be stationed on the poop, and their arms so disposed on the top of the *Arm-Chest* as to be immediately at hand in case of need. At night the Guard is to be stationed on the Quarter-Deck, and the Arms placed in an arm-rack to be made for this purpose.

7. Three Sentries are to be furnished and relieved every hour.

8. During the day, the Sentries are to be posted as follows :—

One at the windward gangway, and one on each side the front of the poop; the former is to keep the doors in the barricado constantly closed, prevent the Prisoners from coming aft, except passed by order, and is to attend generally to their behaviour whilst on deck; —the latter is to overlook the Convicts, and immediately report to the Non-commissioned Officer of the Watch any irregularity he may notice, or, if necessary, call on the Guard to stand to their arms.

9. The Officer Commanding the Detachment is to be immediately acquainted with any instance of disorderly conduct amongst the Prisoners, and in concert with the Surgeon Superintendent, take such measures as are necessary to repress it.

10. During the night, the Sentries are to be posted as follows :—

One down each hatchway, and one at the windward gangway.

The former are to prevent the Prisoners from making a noise, and to report any sounds they may hear, which

appear to proceed from sawing planks, filing iron, or from any other cause of a suspicious nature.

11. Should any light be observed in the Prison, the circumstance is to be immediately reported to the Surgeon Superintending. These Sentries are to be armed with a pistol and cutlass, and previously to taking charge of their post, are to ascertain that the locks on the prison doors are secure.

12. The Sentinel at the gangway is to keep the door of the barricado closed, and is to be in immediate communication with the Guard.

13. When the Ship's bell strikes the half-hour, the Sentries are to call "All is well," commencing with No. 1, and being repeated in succession by Nos. 2 and 3.

14. In case of Alarm, the Guard is immediately to stand to their Arms, and be in readiness to act as circumstances may require.

15. The Non-commissioned Officer of the Guard during the day is to take charge of the keys of the Prison, and attend to any instructions he may receive from the Surgeon Superintending, with reference to the Prisoners.

16. He is to post the Sentries, attend to the Reliefs, and see that the men are vigilant in the performance of their duties.

17. Whilst on duty, no Soldier is to quit the post assigned for the Guard, without permission to do so.

18. Besides the Non-commissioned Officer of the Watch, a Non-commissioned Officer of the Day is to be appointed, for the purpose of superintending the Messing, cleaning the Barracks, and attending to other details of this description.

19. The Detachment is to breakfast at eight o'clock, and immediately after breakfast, every one is to repair on deck, with the exception of the Men who are appointed to clean the Barracks.

20. At ten o'clock the Watches off duty are to parade without Arms for the purpose of inspection, and twice each week without shoes or stockings. At one o'clock the Men are

to dine, and at six the Fire is to be put out. On Sundays, the Detachment is to parade with Arms, when the firelocks and ammunition are to be carefully examined.

21. In case of alarm during the night, the Guard on duty is immediately to occupy the Hatchways, and if necessary, employ their Arms to repel any attempt on the part of the Convicts to gain the deck. The Soldiers of the next Relief are to hasten to the barricado, and to occupy each gangway. The remaining Watch is to proceed to the poop, and act as a reserve.

22 The Sailors, armed with cutlasses, are to proceed to the hatchways, or assist in defending the barricado and quarter-deck. If necessary, the Men on the quarter-deck are to retire into the cuddy, and fire through the windows; the reserve is then to fire from the poop.

23. It is right to caution the Soldiers against making any unnecessary noise, as it is important that the orders, which it may be necessary to give, be distinctly heard.

24. Should any attempt be made to capture the Vessel during the day, the Guard on duty, instead of repairing to the hatchways, is to defend the barricado and quarter-deck, and to be reinforced by the next Watch. If the quarter-deck be carried, the Men on Guard are to retire to the cuddy, and the next Relief is to hasten to join the reserve on the poop.

25. It is necessary to caution the Detachment against the means which may be employed to divert their attention, in the event of an attempt to carry the Vessel being meditated. In cases where this intention has existed, an alarm has been created by the cry of "a man overboard," or by some such means; and during the tumult which followed, the Prisoners rushed aft, and endeavoured to effect their purpose. It is therefore to be distinctly understood, that in all cases of Alarm, the Guard immediately stand to their Arms, and the Men not on duty repair to their respective posts. The Soldiers of the Detachment are likewise to be cautioned to be vigilant in the discharge of their duty as Sentinels; they are not to relax in their watchfulness, nor permit the seeming tranquillity of the Prisoners



to lull them into a dangerous security. The Officers of the Detachment, and the Non-commissioned Officers of the Watch, are to visit the Sentries frequently during the night.

26. It will be advisable from time to time, when the Convicts are below, to practise the Watches in repairing to their Posts. This may be done without Arms, and, if possible, so as to prevent the Prisoners becoming acquainted with the arrangements. Whenever it is necessary to flog a Convict, a Guard must parade under Arms on the poop, and *at all times* when the *whole* of the Prisoners are on deck, the Detachment of Troops is to be on the poop, and ready to act.

27. For the purpose of keeping the Arms in perfect order, and in a state of fitness for service, the Arms of each Watch are to be used alternately throughout the twenty-four hours; they are to be discharged at daylight in the morning, and those of the next Watch loaded.

28. Upon all occasions when arms and accoutrements are issued from the Ordnance Stores, for the temporary use of Men composing, or forming part of, a Convict-Guard, the Officer embarking in charge thereof is to sign a receipt to the Storekeeper for the number delivered to him, as also for the ammunition, and is held responsible that such arms and accoutrements, as soon as the Service for which they were issued is completed, are carefully given in to the Ordnance Storekeeper at the Station at which the Convicts disembark, taking from him, in return, a receipt for those Articles, and for whatever spare Ammunition may remain. For the prescribed daily expenditure during the voyage. The Officer is to transmit a copy of this Receipt, through the Officer commanding on the Station (New South Wales or Van Diemen's Land), to the Commandant at Chatham, for the purpose of being forwarded to the Office of Ordnance.

29. In the event of Officers, who proceed in charge of Convict-Guards, having any complaint to make respecting their accommodation, they are to prefer the same to the General or other Officer Commanding at the Station where the Detachment may disembark, in order that immediate investigation may take place on the spot, and a special report (if necessary) be made of the result.

### *Sea Necessaries.*

---

IN order to establish one uniform rule in the appropriation of the Advance of Pay usually allowed to Soldiers embarking for Foreign Stations, to provide them with extra Necessaries during the voyage, Non-commissioned Officers, Drummers, and Privates, on their embarkation for Foreign Service, are to be provided with Sea Necessaries, in conformity to the following Schedules.

The Prices of the Necessaries are, unavoidably, liable to variation; but the Prices affixed to each Article in the following Lists will serve as a general standard for guidance.

These Necessaries are not to be delivered to the Men until they shall have actually embarked.

—————

SCHEDULES of EXTRA NECESSARIES to be supplied to each Non-commissioned Officer and Soldier, as a SEA KIT, on his Embarkation for the several Stations specified.

*For the East Indies, China, Ceylon, and Mauritius.*

	£	s.	d.
Two Canvas Frocks, at 3s. 3d. - - -	0	6	6
One pair Canvas Trousers - - -	0	3	4
One Neck-Handkerchief - - -	0	0	8
One pair Shoes - - -	0	6	0
Three pounds Marine Soap, at 7d. - - -	0	1	9
Two pounds Yellow do., at 7d. - - -	0	1	2
Nine Balls Pipe-clay - - -	0	0	9
One Quart Tin-pot (with Hook) - - -	0	1	0
One Scrubbing-Brush - - -	0	0	8
Three Tins Blacking - - -	0	1	0
One Clasp Knife - - -	0	1	0
One Bag, in lieu of Haversack - - -	0	0	10
Needles and Thread - - -	0	1	0
Three pounds Tobacco, at 2s. 8d. - - -	0	8	0
Two Flannel Belts - - -	0	2	0
Two Check Shirts, at 2s. 6d. - - -	0	5	0
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	£2	0	8

Two Canvas Jackets instead of Frocks for Serjeants.

*For New South Wales.*

	£	s.	d.
Two Canvas Frocks, at 3s. 3d. - - - - -	0	6	6
Two pair Canvas Trousers, at 3s. 1d. - - - - -	0	6	8
Two Check Shirts, at 2s. 6d. - - - - -	0	5	0
One Neck-Handkerchief - - - - -	0	0	8
Three pair Socks, at 8d. - - - - -	0	2	0
Two pair Shoes, at 6s. - - - - -	0	12	0
Three pounds Maimé Soap, at 7d. - - - - -	0	1	9
Three pounds Yellow do., at 7d. - - - - -	0	1	9
Twelve Balls Pipe-clay - - - - -	0	1	0
One Scrubbing-Bush - - - - -	0	0	8
Four Tins Blacking - - - - -	0	1	4
One Clasp knife - - - - -	0	1	0
Needles and Thread - - - - -	0	1	0
Four Pounds Tobacco, at 2s. 8d. - - - - -	0	10	8
One Quart Tin-pot (with Hook) - - - - -	0	1	0
One Bag, in lieu of Haversack } - - - - -	0	0	10
	<hr/> £2 11 10 <hr/>		

*For Gibraltar.*

	£	s.	d.
One Bag, in lieu of Haversack - - - - -	0	0	10
Half pound Soap - - - - -	0	0	3½
One Tin-pot - - - - -	0	1	0
Half pound Tobacco - - - - -	0	1	1
	<hr/> £0 3 5½ <hr/>		

*For the Mediterranean, America, West Indies, and Cape of Good Hope.*

	£	s.	d.
One Canvas Frock - - - - -	0	3	3
One Shirt - - - - -	0	2	6
One Bag, in lieu of Haversack - - - - -	0	1	0
One Pound Soap - - - - -	0	0	7
One Tin-pot - - - - -	0	1	0
Needles, Thread, Pipe-clay, &c. - - - - -	0	1	6
One pound Tobacco - - - - -	0	2	8
	<hr/> £0 12 1 <hr/>		

*Memorandum.*

The balance of the advanced Pay, after defraying the cost of the Necessaries, &c., is to be paid to the Officer, and to be delivered by him to the Paymaster of the Corps, if not necessarily expended for comforts during the Voyage.

It is by no means intended that every individual should be supplied indiscriminately with Tobacco, as, although it is understood to be indispensable on board Ship to the comfort of such men as are in the habit of using it, it by no means follows, that those who are not accustomed to it should be compelled to receive it as a matter of course.

The same observation is intended to apply with respect to any of the other articles of which the men are already in possession, and which are in a perfectly serviceable condition. In this case the amount of such of these articles as it may not be necessary to issue, is to be paid to the Officer, and by him delivered over to the Paymaster of the Corps, and credited to the individual.

---



## *Horses of Cavalry.*

---

1. **T**HE number of Cavalry in the British Army being small in reference to the Amount of Force annually voted by Parliament, it is of the utmost importance that this portion of the Army should be of the *best* description, that is, that both the *Heavy* and *Light Cavalry* should be equal to the *Charge in Line*, as well as to the *Duties on Out-Posts*:—The Horses, which are selected and trained for the Cavalry, should, therefore, be of a sufficient height and strength to be capable of performing the duties of that Branch of the Service with the greatest efficiency.

2. The most favourable Season for the *Purchase of Remount Horses* is during the Autumn, and the Commanding Officers of Regiments, when they require Horses to complete their Establishments, are to make their purchases, as far as possible, during that period: but it is not intended to preclude them from availing themselves of the opportunities which the Fairs, held during the Spring and Summer, may afford. Horses bought in the Winter, are generally subject to diseases, in coming from straw-yards, or from the open fields, into Stables.

3. No Remount Horse is to be purchased for the Cavalry Service at an age prior to the 1st of May of the year in which he becomes *three years old*, nor of an age later than the 31st of December of the year in which he shall have become *six years old*.

4. The *Exercise* of Remount Horses is to be regulated by their age, strength, and condition: they very seldom join a Corps in a state fit for immediate Work: As a general rule, therefore, it is proper that *walking exercise only* is to be required of them for the first two or three weeks; the duration of their daily exercise is to be gradually increased as their Feed on Corn is augmented, and at no time is their Work to be such as to break their Spirit, reduce their Condition, or induce Fatigue.

*Allotment of Horses.*

5. The Horses of Regiments of Cavalry are not to be allotted to Troops *according to Colour*, but are to be indiscriminately placed in Troops, as the circumstances of the Service may render most expedient.

6. The *Trumpeters* are not to be mounted on Horses of any particular colour; but Horses are to be allotted to them which may be best calculated for their service, without reference to colour.

*Inspection of Horses, and Stables.*

7. The frequent Inspection of the Stables, and their environs, in Barracks, and in Quarters, by the Officers of Troops, as well as by the Veterinary-Surgeon, is of great importance towards maintaining the health and condition of the Horses, by ensuring due attention to Cleanliness, and also to the proper means of Ventilation, according to the state of the Weather;—injudicious exposure to cold, and imperfect ventilation to avoid cold, being equally hurtful.

8. The Veterinary-Surgeons are to have free access to all the Stables, and Commanding-Officers are to give them every assistance and support, it being necessary that, on all occasions, a ready compliance with their suggestions for the Care and Treatment of the Horses, the Ventilation of the Stables, &c., should be adopted, and enforced by superior authority.

9. The Veterinary-Surgeon is to visit and inspect all the Horses *within ten miles* of the Quarters at which he is stationed at least once in each week; all detachments *beyond ten miles*, and within *twenty-five miles*, once in each month; and all detachments *beyond twenty-five miles, on urgent occasions*, for the detection of mange, glanders, diseased eyes, and any ailments indicated by general appearances, and also to inspect the Shoeing. In these Inspections he is to be attended by the Serjeant-Majors and Farriers of the respective Troops, and he is specially to report to the Commanding Officer, whether there is any appearance of *glanders, farcy, or other contagious disorders* among them, in order that the Diseased may be immediately separated from the Sound Horses, and the necessary means adopted to prevent Infection.

10. The Troop Farrier is carefully to examine each foot of every Horse at least twice a week; when broken nails are to be replaced, the clenches of the nails fresh turned when necessary, and the hoof between them and the shoe lightly rasped and made smooth; and he will immediately report to the Veterinary-Surgeon any appearance of thrush, or other change in the healthy condition of the feet.

11. After a day's march, every Soldier is to examine his Horse's shoes, in order to ascertain whether they are firm on the feet, and serviceable in all other respects. The Farriers are held responsible that every deficiency in regard to shoeing, reported to them, is promptly attended to.

12. The Veterinary-Surgeon is to make a *daily* report of the *sick* and *lame* Horses to the Commanding Officer.

### *Shoeing of Horses.*

13. Every Horse in the Regiment is to be newly shod at least once a month; but so great is the variety in size and form of Feet, and in the degrees of toughness and rapidity of growth of the hoof and sole of different Horses, also in the wearing away of iron by different Horses, and even on different feet of the same Horse, and at different parts of the same shoe, that no particular pattern or form of shoe is prescribed. This is left to the skill and judgment of the Veterinary-Surgeon to determine according to circumstances.

14. The following general directions, however, on the subject are to be attended to, *viz.*—the shoe is to be fashioned to the form of the foot, and the substance of iron is to be in proportion to the probable degree of wear; the same shoe is not to be removed and re-applied, unless very little worn in consequence of a Horse having been sick, or used only in the Riding School, or of other special circumstances. No hot shoe is, under any circumstances, to be tried on a horse's foot; any attempt on the part of a Farrier to do so, is to be severely dealt with. As troop horses, with few exceptions, are shod by the same Farriers, the substance of iron may readily be apportioned to the probable wear, and any unnecessary loading of the horses' feet may thereby be avoided.



*Diseased Horses.*

15. A very important point of duty is to *prevent Disease*, by reference to predisposing causes, and by the adoption of preventive measures; among which measures is to be reckoned free Ventilation, without exposure to extreme cold; as on the degree of Ventilation often depends the rarity, or frequency, of particular complaints.

16. In all cases where an infectious or contagious state may be suspected, without disease being confirmed, the Horse is immediately to be secluded from others.

17. When any Horse becomes decidedly infected with a Contagious Disease, a report, signed by the Commanding Officer and Veterinary-Surgeon of the Regiment, is to be made of the same to the General or other Officer in Command, who will judge of the expediency of causing such Horse to be destroyed with a view of preventing the infection being communicated:—A special report of every Horse, which is destroyed on this account, is to be made to the Adjutant-General, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief, and also to the Principal Veterinary-Surgeon.

18. A Horse infected with *Glanders* or any *suspicious Discharge* from the nostrils, is always to be tied up to the manger in the usual manner: as, if allowed to be loose, every part of the box, or stable, would be liable to receive and retain the infectious matter.

19. In order to prevent the infection of *Glanders* or *Farcy* from spreading among Horses, the following Instructions, which have been recommended by the Principal Veterinary-Surgeon, are to be adopted;—and the Officers Commanding Regiments and Detachments are to take care that these methods are carried into effect, whenever either of these or other Infectious Diseases makes its appearance, viz. :—

20. The rack and manger, and every part of the wood and iron work of the stall, from whence a Horse infected with *Glanders* or *Farcy* has been removed, are to be thoroughly scoured with soft soap and hot water;—when they are made clean, they

are to be covered with a quicklime-wash immediately after it is mixed:—this is to be carefully scoured off, and the covering with quicklime-wash to be repeated. A day or two should intervene between each of these operations. The pails of the infected stable are also to be cleaned in like manner.

21. As the furniture of Horses decidedly glandered are not equally exposed to contagion in all cases, the number of articles to be destroyed will depend on the nature of each particular case.

22. The Glanders are often preceded by other diseases; and as the Horse is in consequence removed from his duty, and from most of his Appointments, before the disease becomes infectious, it will, under these circumstances, be only necessary to destroy such articles as may be liable to come into contact with the poison.

23. Horse-Cloths, Saddle-Cloths, and Blankets, which may have been used with Glandered Horses, are not to be destroyed, but may be freed from infection by being well washed and boiled.

### *Transfer of Horses.*

24. Horses are not to be *transferred* from one Regiment of Cavalry to another without the previous authority of the Commander-in-Chief, if the Regiment, from which the *Transfer* is to be made, is in Great Britain or Ireland. If the Regiment is Abroad, the authority of the General Officer Commanding is to be obtained previous to the Transfer being made.

25. When Horses are transferred from one Regiment to another, the Regiment which receives the Horses is to pay to the Regiment from which they are transferred the sum of *one shilling* each Horse, being about one-half of the original cost of a set of Shoes.

26. Horses, previously to being sent from the Quarters of the Regiment from which they are transferred, are to be well shod; and in order to insure this object, the Veterinary-Surgeon is to make a minute inspection, and furnish a Certificate, which is to be transmitted to the Corps receiving the Horses, setting

forth, that they proceed complete in respect to their Shoeing, and specifying the several dates at which each horse, respectively, was last shod.

### *Casting of Horses.*

27. When Horses become *unserviceable*, they are to be inspected by a General Officer, and a Return, according to the Form prescribed in page 377, of such as are deemed *unfit for further Military Service*, signed by the Commanding Officer and Veterinary-Surgeon of the Regiment, and confirmed by the signature of the General Officer, is to be immediately transmitted by the Officer Commanding the Regiment or Depôt, to the Adjutant-General, for the purpose of being submitted to the Commander-in-Chief, when the decision will be communicated to the Secretary-at-War, and to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment or Depôt, in order that the necessary steps may be taken, as early as convenient, for the disposal of the Horses, at such time and place as the Secretary-at-War may direct. When the Regiment is in Ireland, the return of Unserviceable Horses is to be transmitted to the Deputy-Adjutant-General at Dublin, for the consideration of the General Officer Commanding the Troops in that part of the United Kingdom.

28. All *Cast Horses* are to be disposed of by Public Auction, and the Commanding Officers of Regiments are, in conjunction with the Person appointed by the Secretary-at-War to sell the Horses, to make such arrangements regarding their disposal as may appear to be most advantageous to the public interest, taking particular care that the notices of sale be given as publicly, and circulated as generally, as possible.

29. The *Sale of Cast Horses* is, on all occasions, to take place under the superintendence of an Officer of experience, not below the rank of Lieutenant. A return of all Horses Cast is to be sent to the Principal Veterinary-Surgeon after the sale of such Horses.

---



### *Riding Establishment.*

---

1. **I**N order to give full effect to the approved system of Equitation which has been established throughout the Cavalry Service, the Commanding Officers of Regiments are called upon, from time to time, to select certain Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, and to send them to the Riding Establishment at Maidstone, for the purpose of being practised in the Equitation Exercises, and of being rendered competent, on returning to their Regiments, to afford instruction, and to maintain the system of uniformity in training both Men and Horses.

2. The selection of Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers for the Riding Establishment is to be made with the greatest care; and those only, who are remarkable for qualities constituting the good Soldier, and the active, intelligent Dragoon, are to be detached upon this essential duty. They are to be *unmarried* men, and able to read and write.

3. It is strictly forbidden, that any unsound, inactive, or vicious Horses shall be detached to the Riding Establishment; in short, it is expected that every party shall consist of the most unexceptional Men and Horses in the Regiment from which they are detached.

4. Commanding Officers are not to consider the requisitions made to them from time to time for fresh parties for Exercise and Practice, as conveying any reflection upon their mode of carrying on the Riding Instructions, but, as indispensable measures towards keeping in constant activity a general system, the utility of which has been fully proved, and which, without a frequent and regular change of parties, would be liable to innovation and want of uniformity.

5. Upon the return of the parties to their Regiments, Commanding Officers are to encourage the Non-commissioned Officers and Privates, who are favourably reported by the Commandant of the Riding Establishment, whilst under his instruc-

tion, by promoting them as opportunities offer, and making them Assistants in the Regimental Riding School.

6. Each Non-commissioned Officer and Soldier, upon his return to his Regiment, is to produce to his Commanding Officer, through the Captain of his Troop, a copy of the "Conduct Roll," as far as applies to his case, whilst at the Riding Establishment, and the contents of that record are to determine whether he shall become the object of his Commanding Officer's favourable notice.

7. The Commandant of the Cavalry Dépôt has been commanded to report any individual who shall afford no prospect of improving at the Riding Establishment, in order that he may be sent back to his Regiment.

8. It is to be understood that no individual who shall have been under instruction at the Riding Establishment shall, upon any account whatever, succeed to the respectable situation of Riding Master to a Cavalry Regiment, unless he shall produce from the Commandant a certificate of perfect fitness, both as to general character, and as to proficiency in the established System of Equitation.

9. In order to prevent any Men being sent to the Riding Establishment, who, from weakness of constitution, or other cause, may not be fit for the duty of the Riding School, the necessary medical inquiry is to be made into their *fitness*, previous to their being detached on this duty; and on the back of the descriptive returns, accompanying detachments to the Riding Establishment, the Medical Officer is to certify to the following effect, viz.:—

*"I certify, that the Non-commissioned Officers and Men of the Detachment about to proceed to the Riding Establishment have been examined by me;—that they are of good constitution;—free from any injury or affection likely to become worse from Riding; and that they are in every respect in good health."*

*(Signed)*

10. With a view to the mutual security of Regiments of Cavalry, and of the Riding Establishment, from the communication of glanders or farcy, a certificate to the following effect

is to be inserted by the Veterinary-Surgeon on the descriptive returns of the Horses; and on the detachment quitting the Riding Establishment, a similar certificate is to be sent by the Veterinary-Surgeon of the Cavalry Dépôt.

*"I certify, that I have inspected the Horses about to proceed to \_\_\_\_\_;—that they are free from disease;—that they have not stood in any Stable with suspicious or infected Horses, within the period of\* preceding this date,—and that they show no tendency to Curb or Spavin."*

*(Signed)*

### *Fees payable to Riding Masters of Cavalry.*

11. The following fees to Riding Masters in the Cavalry, for *Instruction in Riding*, and for the *Breaking of Horses*, are to be paid by Officers on *joining* the several Regiments of Cavalry (the Household troops excepted), viz.:—

	£	s.	d.
For Instruction in Riding . . . . .	3	3	0
For Breaking Horses . . . . .	2	2	0
And for each Horse subsequently broken . . . . .	1	1	0

12. No Officer is to be allowed to ride a Horse in the Field, which the Riding Master has not notified to the Commanding Officer to be properly broken, and no Officer is to part with such Horse without first obtaining the Commanding Officer's permission.

13. In the event of an Officer being enabled, on joining a Regiment, to provide himself with Horses which may be considered by the Commanding Officer as properly broken, and for the breaking of which the Riding Master has already been paid, it is to be understood, that such Officer is not liable to the above charge for breaking such Horses.

---

\* This should never be less than *One Month*;—it would be more desirable that it should be *Two Months*;—but if less than two Months, the number of *Weeks* should be inserted.

*Corn-Sacks and Water-Decks.*

*Corn-Sacks* and *Water-Decks* for the *Cavalry* Regiments are supplied under the authority, and by the order of the Quarter-master-General, in like manner with articles of *Camp Necessaries*.

These articles are expected to last, when Troops are not employed on Actual Service, for the under-mentioned periods, viz. :—

Corn-Sacks	. . . . .	3 Years.
Water-Decks	. . . . .	6 Years.

Annual Returns will be called for by the Quarter-master-General, on or before the 10th of June in each year, in which all deficiencies are to be accounted for.

All loss or injury, occasioned by wilful abuse or neglect of these articles, is to be charged against the Corps respectively, at the full, or half-value, according to the circumstances of the case, viz. :—

	Full Value.					Half Value.					
For Corn-Sacks	. . . .	3	0	. . . .		. . . .	1	6			
For Water-Decks	. . . .	6	2	. . . .		. . . .	3	1			

---



*Military Discussions, &c.*

---

**D**ELIBERATIONS or Discussions among any Class of Military Men, having the object of conveying Praise, Censure, or any Mark of Approbation, towards their Superior, or others, are strictly prohibited, as being subversive of Discipline, and an Assumption of Power which belongs to the Sovereign alone, or to those Officers to whom the Command and Discipline of the Troops may be entrusted by Royal Authority.

It is therefore expressly declared, that every Officer will be held responsible, who shall allow himself to be complimented by Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, or Soldiers, who are serving, or who have served, under his command, by means of Presents of Plate, Swords, &c., or by any collective expression of their Opinion.

Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Soldiers, are forbidden to institute, countenance, or attend Orange-Lodges, or any other Meetings whatever, for Party or Political Purposes, in Barracks, Quarters, Camp, or wheresoever held.

---

## *Royal Military College.*

---

### *Senior Department.*

1. **A** CANDIDATE for admission to the Senior Department of the College, must be a Commissioned Officer in the Army, and must have completed the twenty-first year of his age. He must have actually served as a Commissioned Officer with his Regiment, three years abroad, or four years at home, unless he should have been reduced to half-pay before the completion of such period, when his claim will be considered.

2. His application is to be addressed, through his Commanding Officer, to the Governor of the College, and supported by satisfactory testimonials of character and conduct; as, likewise, of his being well grounded in the duties of the particular branch of Service to which he belongs.

3. These testimonials must be from the Officer Commanding the Regiment in which he is serving; or if on half-pay, from an Officer of Rank in the Service.

4. It is recommended that every Officer, previously to his admission, should make himself master of the elements of plane geometry; his thorough acquaintance with common arithmetic is, of course, presumed and expected.

5. The time prescribed for the course of education at the Senior Department, is two years from the date of the admission of each Officer, unless he has been educated at the Junior Department, in which case, the period allowed is one year and a half only.

6. At the close of every half-year of residence, the Student is required to undergo an examination in progressive portions of the course of instruction; when, if he be found not to have made the advancement required in the six months, he will be recommended to join his Regiment, without waiting for the period allowed for the completion of the course.

7. Officers performing the required course of studies are, at the close of their residence, presented with certificates of their qualifications from the Commissioners of the College, according to the degree of proficiency and talent evinced at the public examination.

8. The number of Students in the Senior Department is at present limited to fifteen.

9. Each Student pays into the funds of the College such sum annually as has been previously determined by the Board of Commissioners.

10. The annual subscription at present is thirty guineas.

11. Every Officer, on becoming a Student, is required to subscribe two guineas to the College Library Fund.

12. Quarters are provided at the College for the Officers of the Senior Department; and Forage Money for one Horse (under the authority of the Collegiate Board) is allowed to such as have made sufficient progress in their Studies to qualify them for sketching in the field.

13. Every Officer studying at the Senior Department is required to wear his Uniform with the same strictness as if on duty with his Regiment.

14. In case any Officer, belonging to the Senior Department, conducts himself in such manner as may appear to be at all detrimental to the Institution, or to hold out a bad example to the young gentlemen of the Junior Department, either by want of application, or in other respects, a report upon his conduct will be transmitted by the Governor to the Adjutant-General, with a view to his being withdrawn from the Institution.

15. Regimental Officers on full pay, who obtain permission to become Students at the Senior Department of the Royal Military College, are allowed to retain their Regimental Servants, and are to be reported in the Regimental Returns in the column of "*Officers absent on Duty*," for the period during which they remain at the College.

16. Officers on leaving the Senior Department of the Royal Military College, are to rejoin their Regiments within *one month* after quitting the Institution.

*Command in the Colonies.*

---

**T**HE following Instructions have been addressed by Royal Authority to the Governors, or Officers administering the Governments of the Foreign Possessions and Settlements of the Crown;—and all Military Officers exercising the United Civil and Military Authority on Foreign Stations, or Commanding the Troops where the Authority shall be administered by Governors not being Military Officers, are to conform strictly to the Sovereign's Commands as therein signified.

These Instructions are to be officially recorded at every Station, and in the event of any change or transfer of the Government of a Colony, or of the Military Command exercised by an Officer, who may not unite the Civil and Military Authority, care is to be taken that these Instructions be communicated to the Officer who may succeed, either to the united Authority, or to the Military Command.

---

*Instructions for Officers administering the Government of Colonies and Settlements Abroad.*

Downing Street, 20th Nov. 1824.

SIR,

THE King having taken into his consideration the necessity of laying down some definite Regulations, by which the Governors or Officers administering the Government of his Colonies and Settlements abroad, and the Officers in Command of His Military Forces in those Colonies and Settlements, may the more clearly understand their relative duties and authority, I have received His Majesty's Commands to communicate to you, for the guidance of yourself, and of your successors in the Government of the Colony of . . . . . the following Instructions:—

1. Whenever it may seem fit to His Majesty to intrust the Civil Government of the Colony to an Officer, holding a Commission in His Majesty's Land Forces, of the rank of Colonel, or of any superior rank, and whenever, in pursuance of His Majesty's standing Instructions, the Civil Government may devolve upon any such Officer, he will consider himself as invested, by virtue of that appointment, with the Military Authority and Command over His Majesty's Forces within the Colony, unless His Majesty should specially appoint some other Military Officer of higher rank, or of the same rank but bearing a Commission of earlier date, to take the Command of those Forces.
2. But when His Majesty shall see fit to confide the Civil Government of the Colony to a person who does not hold any Commission in his Land Forces, or who holds a Commission of inferior rank to that of a Colonel, and whenever, in pursuance of His Majesty's standing Instructions, the Civil Government may devolve upon any such person, the following Rules are to be observed for preventing any conflict of authority between any such Civil Governor and the Military Officer who may be appointed to the Command of His Majesty's Land Forces in the Colony.

3. It will be the duty of any such Civil Governor, or Person administering the Civil Government, to issue to the Officer having the Command of His Majesty's Forces within the Colony, such Orders respecting the marching of the Troops, or the distribution of them, or the making and marching Detachments and Escorts, or respecting any other military service, as the safety or welfare of the Colony may render necessary. It will be the duty of the Officer in Command of His Majesty's Forces to carry all such Orders into execution, and he alone will be responsible to his Majesty for the prompt and efficient performance of any such service in all its details.
1. If, however, the Colony should be invaded, or assailed by a Foreign Enemy, and become the scene of active military operations, the power of the Civil Governor, or the Person administering the Civil Government, to issue any such Orders, will be suspended; and during any such emergency, the Officer in Command of His Majesty's Land Forces will, upon his own responsibility, and without reference to the Orders of the Civil Governor, or Person administering the Civil Government, act in such manner as he may consider necessary for the defence and security of the Colony.
5. It will be the duty of the Governor, or Person administering the Civil Government of the Colony, as representing His Majesty, to give the word in all places within his Government, except only during the continuance of such active military operations as are noticed in the preceding paragraph.
6. The Officer in Command of His Majesty's Land Forces will make to the Governor, or Person administering the Civil Government of the Colony, Returns of the state and condition of the Troops under his Command, of the Military Departments, and of the Stores, Magazines, and Fortifications within the Colony.
7. The Officer in Command of His Majesty's Forces will consider himself as charged with the single and exclu-

sive superintendence of all details connected with the Military Department, with the Regimental Duty and Discipline of the Troops, with the Inspections, and with summoning and holding Courts-Martial, Garrison or Regimental.

8. The Sentences of Courts-Martial will be carried into execution without the previous sanction of the Civil Governor, or Person administering the Civil Government, except only in cases where Sentence of Death may be pronounced, in which case, execution of the sentence will be suspended, until the sentence shall have been approved on His Majesty's behalf, by such Civil Governor, or other Person or Persons administering the Civil Government.
9. The Officer in Command of His Majesty's Forces will render to the Civil Governor, or Person administering the Civil Government of the Colony, a Duplicate of such Returns as he may, from time to time, make either to the Commander-in-Chief at Home, or to any Military Officer, upon whose more general Command his own local Command may be dependent, so far as such Returns relate to the detail of the Military Department, the Regimental Duty, the Discipline of the Troops, the Inspections, or Courts-Martial, General, Garrison, or Regimental.
10. The preceding Instructions will form the Rules for your guidance upon this subject in the performance of your Duties as Civil Governor of His Majesty's Colony of . . . . .

The Commander-in-Chief will issue, as occasion may require, corresponding Instructions for their guidance, to the Military Officers in Command of His Majesty's Forces within your Government.

I have, &c.

BATHURST.

## *Regulations for conducting the Recruiting Service.*

---

1. **T**HE Orders of the Director-General, dated the 30th July, 1830, contain ample instructions for the guidance of Medical Officers in the examination of Recruits; and the General Orders and Schedules issued from time to time from the Recruiting Department, give the necessary details respecting the age and height prescribed for Recruits, and the levy money allowed.

2. Officers Commanding Regiments and Depôts are responsible that no one is selected for the Recruiting Service who is not in every respect calculated for the performance of the duty required of him.

3. The employment of married men on the Recruiting Service is to be avoided as much as possible. It may, in some cases, become necessary to detach from weak Depôts married Sergeants on this duty; but the employment of married drummers, or private soldiers, on the Recruiting Service is prohibited.

4. No recruit is on any account to be received who is not strictly conformable to the established Regulations, without the especial authority of the Commander-in-Chief.

5. No boy is to be received into the Service for the purpose of being trained as a trumpeter, drummer, or bugler, who does not, from his make and stature, offer the fairest hopes of growth, and of becoming, when he has attained the proper age, an effective Soldier; and no boy is eligible for enlistment under the age of fourteen years, except under very special circumstances.

6. All applications for authority to enlist boys are to be accompanied by a statement showing the number of boys or lads actually on the strength, not bearing Arms, specifying in what manner they are employed.

7. It is essential that Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts should, as far as may be practicable, satisfy themselves in regard to the *character* of Recruits enlisted at their Head-Quarters.



8. No Officer under the degree of Field Officer is competent to approve of a Recruit finally without a special authority to that effect from the Commander-in-Chief.

9. Recruiting Officers are not to quit their stations until they have settled their accounts with the District Pay-master; and the Inspecting Field Officer is to report any irregularity which may occur in this respect to the Secretary-at-War.

10. Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts are to make application to the Adjutant-General, when the state of their respective Regiments may render it necessary to direct their parties to resume, or to cease recruiting, in order that the necessary authority may be given for that purpose.

11. Recruiting parties are to be furnished with *heating-orders* before they march from the Head-Quarters of the Regiment or Depôt to which they belong.

12. A Recruit, deserting before final approval, and afterwards recovered to the Service, is not entitled to that part of his bounty which remained unissued at the time of his desertion; but so much thereof as is applicable to the provision of necessaries, and shall be actually so applied after he shall have been recovered to the Service, may be charged in the Regimental Pay List; a certified statement of the articles furnished, and the prices thereof, being annexed to the charge.

13. When Recruits are set at liberty by a magistrate, on the payment of smart-money, three-fourths of the smart-money are to be accounted for to the public by a deduction from the charges for Recruiting made in the Pay List.

14. The following course is to be followed with respect to Recruits who may be rejected for surgical, medical, or constitutional causes, on joining Regiments or Depôts, from Recruiting Districts or Subdivisions:—

(1.) A report of the case, accompanied by a Descriptive Return, showing the cause of objection, where enlisted, and the names of the Military and Medical Officers by whom intermediately approved, is to be made to the Officer Commanding the District or Garrison,—or to the Adjutant-General (“Recruiting Department”), should the Regiment or Depôt be quartered in a Station not included in any Military District,—who will

immediately order a Medical Board to assemble for the examination of the Recruit.

(2.) Should the Board consider the Recruit *fit* for service, the Proceedings are to be transmitted direct to the Commanding Officer of the Corps to which he belongs, by whom the Recruit is forthwith to be finally approved.

(3.) But should the Recruit be found *unfit*, the Board is to state whether, in their opinion, the cause of inability has arisen from any accident or disorder that may have occurred to him subsequently to his being intermediately approved, and the Proceedings are then to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, or to the Deputy Adjutant-General in Dublin, if the Corps is serving in Ireland. If, in the opinion of the Board, the cause of objection has arisen from recent accident or disease, an immediate decision will be come to on the case; but, on the contrary, if it is considered likely to have existed at the period of his enlistment, the District Surgeon will then be called upon to explain the circumstance of his having passed a Recruit deemed ineligible for the Service by a Medical Board, in order to enable the Commander-in-Chief to come to a decision, which, in either case, will be communicated to the Regiment or Depôt concerned.

(4.) When the Regiment or Depôt is stationed in a Situation where a Medical Board cannot conveniently be assembled, the Report and Descriptive Return, as above stated, are to be transmitted by the Officer Commanding the District, Regiment, or Depôt, as the case may be, to the Adjutant-General, (or Deputy Adjutant-General in Dublin,) together with the opinion of the Regimental Medical Officer, as to the period from which the cause of disability is likely to have existed, in order that the case may be submitted to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department; upon receiving whose opinion, the Commander-in-Chief's decision as to the final disposal of the Recruit will be duly notified.

15. In order that Recruits may be moved by the most direct routes from the Districts to the Head-Quarters of their Corps, Commanding Officers of Regiments and Depôts are to apprise Inspecting Field Officers of Districts in which they may have recruiting parties of all changes in the station of their Head-Quarters.

## *Half-Yearly Inspections, and Confidential Reports upon the State of Regiments.*

---

1. **I**T being essential to the good of Her Majesty's Service that the Commander-in-Chief should, from time to time, be made acquainted with the actual state of every Regiment, as well with regard to its field exercise, as to its interior economy and good order, and that he should, as far as possible, have a personal knowledge of the merit and capacity of Officers, and more especially of those in command of Regiments, with the view to their being called forth, on future occasions, to situations of more extensive service, every General Officer employed on the Staff, at home, is required, in the early part of the months of *May* and *October* in each year, or as soon afterwards as the circumstances of the Service will permit, to inspect the several Corps under his orders, and to report confidentially what has fallen within his observation on those important subjects since the previous Inspection.

2. Similar Inspections and Reports are to be made by General Officers abroad, at the most convenient half-yearly periods, according to the climate.

3. These Reports are, as far as practicable, to be the result of continued intercourse and observation, and not to be confined to an inspection at any particular time. Every Officer, intrusted with the command of a Brigade, is therefore to make himself so conversant with the interior economy and actual state of every Corps of which it is composed, and so acquainted with the talents and exertions of every Officer under his command, that he may be prepared at any time, and on the shortest notice, to furnish, from his own personal knowledge and observation, any information which may be required on subjects connected with the Corps confided to his superintendence.

4. The Reports of General Officers commanding Brigades are to be addressed to the General Officers commanding Dis-

tricts or Stations, by whom they are to be forwarded to the Adjutant-General, together with any observations which the General Officers commanding may judge it expedient to add, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.

5. In these *Confidential Reports* of the state of Regiments or Battalions, the General-Officer is to report on the particular heads herein pointed out; and, with a view to the facility of reference, the heads of information are to be inserted in the margin of the Reports and in the succession herein detailed, viz. :—

COMMANDING OFFICERS.—What officers have been in command since the period of the last Inspection; not adverting, however, to any occasional command of a few days.

Whether the officer usually in command appears to discharge his important duties with zeal and ability.

Whether by a firm but temperate exercise of his authority a well-regulated discipline is established in the Corps.

Whether his mode of carrying on the established system is such as to command the respect and esteem of the officers, and the cheerful obedience of the men.

What degree of attention has been paid by him to the instruction and training of the officers and men in the prescribed Exercises and Movements.

Whether the orders, which have been issued from time to time, are consistent with the General Regulations of the Service.

Whether the officers who may have been placed in temporary command have evinced ability, and a due attention to the maintenance of the system and discipline of the Regiment.

Whether the system of command and treatment of the non-commissioned officers and soldiers, as enjoined in the Regulations, has been strictly pursued, and the use of coarse and offensive language carefully avoided by officers of all ranks.

Whether a due gradation of responsibility is established in the Regiment, and particularly whether the Captains are placed in the charge of their respective Companies, and made responsible to the Commanding Officer for every part of its discipline, interior economy, and arrangement.

**FIELD OFFICERS.**—Whether the Field Officers, from their attention and acquirements, appear to be properly qualified for command.

Whether they render due support and assistance to the Commanding Officer, in the various details of regimental duty.

**CAPTAINS.**—Whether the Captains appear to be well acquainted with the interior economy of their Troops or Companies, and to be competent to command them in the various situations of Service.

Whether they are duly qualified, and are habituated to "*exercise and discipline their Troops or Companies.*"

**SUBALTERNS.**—Whether the Subalterns are active, intelligent, and have acquired the necessary degree of information on subjects connected with their duty, particularly in the practice of Coats-Martial.

**OFFICERS OF CAVALRY.**—Whether they have been taught to apply the use of the different formations directed to be practised in the Field, to situations in which they may be placed before an enemy.

Whether they have been in the habit of placing piquets, posting videttes, conducting patrols, &c.

**ADJUTANT.**—Whether from his zeal and acquirements, he is duly qualified for his situation.

**QUARTER-MASTER AND PAY-MASTER.**—Whether they appear competent to their situations, and discharge their duties in a satisfactory manner.

Whether the books consigned to their care are kept with accuracy and regularity.

**OFFICERS IN GENERAL.**—Whether the officers in general appear to have been properly instructed, and to understand their duties in the Field and in Quarters, and are intelligent and zealous in the performance of them.

Whether, according to their several situations, they afford the Commanding Officer that support he is entitled to require from them.

Whether unanimity and good understanding prevail in the Corps.

Whether each officer is in possession of the *latest* edition of "*The General Regulations and Orders,*" and of the "*Rules and Regulations for the Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army.*"

Whether any of the officers appear, from age, infirmity, or any other cause, to be unfit for the Service.

Whether any officer has been absent from the Regiment for an unusual length of time.

Whether any officer recommended by the Commanding Officer for purchase of promotion appears not to be properly qualified.

In the event of any officer not being qualified to perform his duty with advantage to the Regiment, a special report of his incapacity is to be made; and when any officer has been absent for an unusual period, the circumstances which may have occasioned his absence are to be fully reported.

In the inspection of *Dépôt Companies*, it is to be stated whether the *Roster for duty with the Service Companies* is regulated strictly according to General Orders; whether it is well understood by the officers of the several ranks, and whether they are respectively prepared to take their tour of duty abroad on the shortest notice.

**NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.**—Whether they are properly instructed, active, and intelligent.

Whether they are respectful to their officers; and support their own authority in a becoming manner.

Whether due attention is paid to check the use of coarse, violent, and intemperate language, on the part of the non-commissioned officers towards the soldiers.

Whether each Serjeant is in possession of a printed copy of an “*Abstract of the Field Exercise and Evolutions.*”

**TRUMPETERS.**—Whether they appear perfect in the different Soundings of the Trumpet, and otherwise fit for their situations.

Whether the Trumpet-Major is in possession of a printed copy of the “*Instructions for the Trumpet duties of the Cavalry.*”

**BUGLERS AND DRUMMERS.**—Whether they appear to be judiciously selected, and fit for the duties of their situations.

Whether they are perfect in the Calls and Beats of the Drum, and in the Bugle-Soundings.

Whether the Drum or Bugle-Major is in possession of a printed copy of the "*Regulations for the Sounds of the Trumpet and Bugle*," and for the Calls and Beats of the Drum.

**MUSICIANS.**—Whether their number is limited to fifteen, including the Master.

Whether they play Marches in correct time.

Whether they are trained to and fit for the Ranks.

The number allowed to be employed in the Band of a Regiment is the Serjeant, or Master, and fourteen Musicians: this proportion is not to be exceeded under any circumstances or arrangement whatever. General Officers, at their inspections, are to make minute inquiry, in order to ascertain whether the letter and spirit of the Regulations are strictly complied with; and it is their duty to bring to the notice of the Commander-in-Chief any instance in which they may observe the least deviation therefrom.

Should there be any Musicians undersized, men of colour, or boys, their number is to be stated, and the authority on which they were enlisted.

**PRIVATE.**—Whether they are a good body of men, and of the proper standard.

Whether they have an appearance of health and cleanliness.

Whether the orders relative to the hair and beards of the officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers, have been observed.

**NON-COMMISSIONED-OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS IN GENERAL.**—Whether they are well drilled, attentive, and steady under arms, and obedient and respectful to the officers.

Whether their conduct in Quarters is sober, orderly, and soldier-like.

Whether the *numbers* actually in the ranks correspond exactly with the *Returns*.

Whether any man is kept on the strength of the Regiment who is *not clothed*, and who does not do his duty as a *soldier*.

Whether the rates of pay to soldiers, being servants, have been adhered to, as prescribed by Regulation.

Whether the *dismounted* men of Cavalry are properly instructed in their *mounted* duties and exercises.

**MEN TO BE DISCHARGED.**—What number of men are found to be *unfit* for the service of the Regiment.

A Return of those proposed to be discharged (if any), agreeably to the form prescribed, is to be immediately transmitted by the Commanding Officer, in a letter direct to the Adjutant-General.

The General Officer is to take care not to permit any man to be included for discharge, in the periodical Inspection Reports, whose case shall not have previously undergone his most careful consideration, and appeared to him to be hopeless, either as to present or future efficiency.

In the inspection of a Regiment of Militia, the General Officer is to report whether there are any *unserviceable* men whom the Colonel or Commanding Officer should discharge, according to the authority contained in the 55th Section of the Act of George III. cap. 90.

**RECRUITS**—What number have joined since the last Inspection.

Whether from their general appearance, they are likely to be an acquisition to the Corps.

Whether due attention appears to have been paid to their training and instruction.

If any recruits shall appear from personal observation, or from the result of inquiry made of the Commanding Officer and Medical Officer, to be objectionable, from constitutional defect, or malformation, of any description such as to render them not likely to become useful and efficient Soldiers, General Officers are to transmit special reports of the same, with the particulars of their enlistment and approval, whether at Head-Quarters or at a Recruiting Station, and the name of the Officer and Surgeon by whom inspected and passed.

**HORSES OF THE CAVALRY.**—Whether of sufficient size, strength, and activity; and generally of a description adapted to the service for which they are designed.

Whether well trained and in good condition.

Whether the officers' horses are of a proper and serviceable description.



**HORSES PROPOSED TO BE CAST.**—What number of horses are found, on inspection, to be *unfit* for the Service.

A Return of the cast horses, according to the form prescribed in page 377, is to be transmitted by the Commanding Officer direct to the Adjutant-General.

**REMOUNT HORSES.**—What number of remount horses have joined since the last inspection.

What is their general description, and whether they appear to be well calculated for the service of the Regiment.

Whether they are in due progress of training, with reference to their strength and condition.

**FIELD EXERCISES AND MOVEMENTS.**—Whether the Formations, Field Exercises, and Movements, are performed according to the Established Regulations, with correctness, and with a proper degree of celerity: including the Movements and Duties of Light Infantry.

Whether the Regiment (if it be light especially) is properly instructed and practised in the duties of Out-Posts, Patrols, &c.

**EXERCISE OF ARMS.**—Whether the officers and men are expert in the use of the *Sword* (and *Lance* in Corps armed with that weapon), and whether the men are expert in the use of their fire arms.

Whether the men have been properly instructed in *firing with ball*.

In order that the Commander-in-Chief may receive the most satisfactory information as to the progress which Corps have made in this essential branch of instruction, it will be necessary for the General Officers frequently to take men indiscriminately from the ranks, and direct them to fire with ball in their presence.

**ARMS.**—Whether in a serviceable state, clean, and regularly marked.

**AMMUNITION.**—Whether due attention is paid to its security and preservation.

**RIDING DEPARTMENT OF THE CAVALRY.**—The name, rank, and standing of the Riding Master in the Regiment.

Whether he is duly qualified for his situation, and is active and zealous in the discharge of his duties.

Whether the Riding drill is conducted according to the system of Equitation established for the Cavalry Service.

Whether the officers dismissed from the Riding School are good horsemen in all respects.

Whether the men understand the management of their horses, and have light hands and firm seats.

Whether the Register and Class Rolls, prescribed by the Regulations, are kept according to order, both as regard officers and soldiers.

**RIDING HOUSE.**—Whether the floor of the Riding House is kept in good condition.

What is the state and condition of the Leaping Bar, Practice Posts, and other articles used in Equitation, and in the Sword Exercise.

**STANDARDS, GUIDONS, AND COLOURS.**—Whether they are in strict conformity with the established Regulations.

**CLOTHING AND APPOINTMENTS OF OFFICERS.**—Whether the Clothing Appointments and Saddlery of every officer are strictly uniform, and according to the prescribed patterns, and whether it has been clearly ascertained that the Commanding Officer has prevented the introduction and wear of any articles not sanctioned by Regulation since the last Inspection.

Whether any additions have been made to the embroidery or lace, to the cap, forage-cap, epaulettes, shoulder straps, or any part of the officers' dress, as detailed in the Regulations.

Whether the distinctions prescribed for the various ranks, in the epaulettes and wings, have been strictly observed.

Whether the embroidery and lace worn have been uniformly of the prescribed breadth and quality.

**CLOTHING, ACCOUTREMENTS, AND APPOINTMENTS, OF NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND MEN.**—Whether they are in good condition and strictly according to the established Regulations, without any curtailment or reduction, on the plea of neat fitting the soldier.

Whether all are regularly marked.

Whether the men are in possession of cloaks, or great coats, and if in a serviceable state.

Whether the Clothing was issued to the men on the day prescribed by the Regulations, and has regularly continued in wear since that period.

In case the clothing shall not have been delivered on the 1st of April, a full and satisfactory explanation as to the cause of the delay is to be given, and the date of its receipt at the Head-Quarters of the Corps is to be stated.

General Officers at their Inspections are invariably to require to be produced to them the *sealed patterns*, which, by the Clothing Warrants, are directed to be sent to, and remain deposited at the Head-Quarters of the Regiment: they are minutely to inspect and compare the Clothing with the patterns, in order to ascertain whether the different articles have been made up in strict conformity thereto; and should there be any apparent deviation from the Regulations in the dress of either officers or men, the Inspecting General is at once, and without the necessity of any reference to other authority, to direct the orders on this head to be strictly complied with, unless a proper authority can be shown for the deviation.

**REGIMENTAL NECESSARIES.**—Whether the Regimental Necessaries supplied to the Men appear to be charged at fair and reasonable prices, are of proper quality, and are regularly marked.

Whether they are strictly conformable to the prescribed Patterns, in as far as circumstances admit.

**INTERIOR ECONOMY**—Whether a well regulated system of economy is established in the Corps, and the interior arrangement of the Companies duly attended to.

Whether the Captains or Officers commanding Troops or Companies have been in the habit of settling with their men *personally*.

Whether the Men appear to be cleanly in their Quarters and Barrack-rooms.

**BARRACKS.**—Whether the Barrack Regulations are duly observed; and whether the Troops have derived all the conveniences and comforts prescribed by the provisions of the Barrack Warrant.

**REGIMENTAL BAGGAGE.**—Whether the established Regulations in regard to the weight of packages are duly attended to.

**MESSING.**—Whether due attention is paid to Messing, and the soldiers' meals ample and good.

Whether the Officers Mess together;—whether the Mess is established on a system of economy calculated to secure the

members whose means are moderate from involvement in pecuniary difficulties; and whether such protection is afforded to these latter, by the Commanding Officer, as to effectually prevent any reflection from being cast on them for not contributing to unnecessary public dinners and entertainments, in the expense of which their finances do not admit of their bearing a share.

Whether the subscriptions to the Mess and Band Funds are strictly limited to the rates prescribed.

Whether any regimental subscriptions have been introduced or suffered to be introduced, by the Commanding Officer, which are not sanctioned by the Regulations; and if so, state what.

Whether the allowance granted in aid of the Mess has been principally applied to the reduction of the daily expenses of the Mess.

Whether the Mess Accounts have been regularly kept and checked; and whether any member of it is in arrear of payment, or in debt to the Mess-man.

Whether the Commanding Officer has used his best endeavours and influence to discourage and prevent gambling of every description in the Regiment.

Whether the Serjeants mess together.

Whether the meat and bread are furnished to the soldiers by contract, or otherwise; and if of good quality.

Whether other articles have been supplied according to Regulation.

What has been the average price of bread and meat during the preceding six months.

**FORAGE.**—Whether of good quality, and issued with regularity, under a due superintendence of officers, and according to orders.

**BOOKS AND ACCOUNTS.**—Whether the Regimental, as well as the different Troop or Company Books, are kept with accuracy and regularity, and in the form and manner directed by regulation.

Whether the Troop or Company Books are signed by the men, and the settlement of their Accounts vouched by the signature of the officers commanding Troops or Companies; it being clearly understood that the Officers have not signed them without having minutely examined them:

**SAVINGS' BANK.**—What is the state of the Regimental Savings' Bank, the number of depositors, and the amount of deposits.

Whether the men are in possession of Account-Books, and whether the same are properly kept.

In cases where the soldiers of a Troop or Company appear to be in debt to the Captain beyond ten pounds, the General Officer is to state the cause which may have occasioned such debt.

**COMPLAINTS.**—Whether there are any Complaints; and if so, of what nature.

In cases where claims may be advanced by soldiers, they are to be fully and distinctly stated, with such explanations annexed as may be necessary, with a view to their being duly investigated and adjusted; they are also to be accompanied by a report of the Officer Commanding the Regiment, stating the means he may have adopted to obtain for the parties concerned whatever may appear to be due. Commanding Officers are, however, to be aware that the Half-Yearly Inspection is not the channel through which claims are expected to be arranged and adjusted; it is incumbent on them to take due care that all claims, which may exist in their respective Corps, receive the earliest and most minute attention; and it is only after every endeavour has been made, and they have failed in their application to the quarter to which the claim may immediately relate, that they are justified in their appeal to the Commander-in-Chief for his interference.

**COURTS-MARTIAL.**—Whether any irregularity has occurred in the proceedings of Courts-Martial, or in the execution of the sentences awarded by them.

Whether the sentences appear to have been proportionate to the crimes.

Whether the necessity of frequent punishment has been superseded by wise measures for the prevention of crime, and by the zeal and assiduity of all the officers in their different stations to carry them into effect, and to maintain the discipline of the Regiment, by kind and considerate treatment of the soldiers.

Whether the entries in the Defaulters' Books are made in conformity with the instructions on that head.

The General Officer is to transmit a Return of men tried by Courts-Martial. An Abstract or Summary is to accompany this Return; the Abstract is to contain a list of the general heads of crimes and offences, and the punishment attaching thereto, according to the classification observed in the Mutiny Act and Articles of War. The adoption of an Abstract of the form mentioned will be the means of bringing at once under view the extent of crime and offences prevalent in a Corps.

For the purpose of ensuring the attainment of the object contemplated in requiring the Summary and Return of Courts-Martial in the Confidential Report of each Corps, General Officers are to prepare and transmit a *General Abstract* of the regimental summaries, and thus a comparison can readily be made of the extent of crime in different Districts and Commands.

**MEDICAL DEPARTMENT** — Whether the *Surgeon* is intelligent, and competent to the duties of his situation, and zealous in the discharge of them.

Whether his *Assistant* is competent to his share of the medical duties of the Regiment.

Whether the Hospital is conducted in conformity to the existing Regulations.

Whether the supply of provisions and refreshments is ample and good

Whether the proportion of sick has been large or mortality considerable.

Whether any men have been kept long on the sick-list for slight or equivocal complaints.

Whether the Hospital is well situated, and the wards airy and clean

Whether the vaccine inoculation is regularly practised.

Whether cases of ophthalmia are carefully separated from other patients.

**VETERINARY DEPARTMENT OF THE CAVALRY.**—Whether the Veterinary-Surgeon is attentive, intelligent, and competent to the duties of his situation.

Whether the prescribed Veterinary-Surgeon's Books are regularly kept.

Whether it appears, from inspection of the shoeing, that the *Furriers* are properly instructed and expert in their business.

Whether horses are shod on the system established for the Cavalry Service.

What number of men per Troop are sufficiently instructed to be able to shoe horses on an emergency.

Whether the stables are properly ventilated, well paved, cleanly, and in good order.

Whether there has been any appearance of glanders, or other contagious disease, among the horses, since the date of the last Confidential Report, and to what extent; and whether the means adopted for the prevention of infection have been successful.

**DIVINE SERVICE.**—The name of the officiating Chaplain.

What has been the accommodation for the Regiment attending Divine Service.

Whether Divine Service has been regularly performed on each Sunday, and duly attended by the officers and soldiers of the Corps; and by the children of the Regimental schools.

Where separate service has been performed for the Troops, whether a suitable sermon has closed the service of the day.

Whether the officiating Chaplain has visited the sick twice in each week.

Whether he has frequently inspected the Regimental Schools, examined the children, and reported his observations to the Commanding Officer, as to the talents and correctness of conduct of the Serjeant Schoolmaster, and of the Schoolmistress, and of the progress and general behaviour of the children.

**REGIMENTAL SCHOOL.**—Whether the Schools are conducted according to established Regulations.

Whether the Serjeant Schoolmaster and the Schoolmistress are duly qualified for their situations, and discharge their duties with diligence and propriety.

Whether the boys are instructed in trades, and the girls in knitting, &c.

In respect to the particular trades in which the children are to be instructed, the wishes of the parents are, as far as possible, to be consulted; but it is suggested as an arrangement which may probably be adopted with advantage in the Cavalry, that the elder boys should be allowed to attend the stable-hours, in order to have an opportunity of qualifying themselves for grooms.

**BARRACK LIBRARY.**—State of the Barrack Library; the number of Subscribers in each Corps; and whether due attention is paid by the Librarian to the state of the Rooms appropriated to the Library and Reading-room, and also to the preservation of the Books.

**ORDERS AT THE PRECEDING INSPECTION.**—In what manner, and with what effect, have the Orders issued at the previous Inspection been obeyed.

6. On the Inspection of a Regiment, or of Depôt Companies, the General Officer is to call upon one of the Captains or Subalterns (provided the latter shall have been doing duty for a reasonable period with the Corps) to put the Regiment or Companies through their Exercise, Field Movements, and Evolutions; such Captain or Subaltern to be selected indifferently, and without previous notice given to him or the Commanding Officer, in order that it may be ascertained whether due attention has been shown to the instruction of every Officer; whether opportunities have been afforded to him of becoming acquainted with every part of his duty, and whether he has availed himself of such opportunities.

7. The General Officer is to charge the Commanding Officers to encourage the Subalterns of their respective Corps to qualify themselves for the duties of Adjutant, both in the Field and in the Orderly Room, and to afford to them every facility of acquiring a competent knowledge of such duties; and it should be pointed out to them, that by showing a zealous desire to render themselves thus useful, they will strengthen the claim which they may have to advancement in the Service.

8. The General Officer is to take every opportunity of impressing upon the Commanding Officer, and through him



upon the Officers of every Rank, the advantage which they individually, the Corps, and the Service at large, will derive from the adoption towards the non-commissioned officer and soldier of a system of command and treatment which shall be free from the coarse and offensive language too often used in reproving the soldier for trifling irregularities, or for accidental omissions. They are to be told that the use of gross language and offensive terms, upon any occasion, is not only unbecoming their own character and station, as officers and gentlemen, but degrading to the soldier; whereas it is desirable to keep up in *all* ranks of the Army a proper feeling and high sense of honour, by which the correct discharge of duty will be best ensured.

9. If reproof be necessary, it is to be conveyed in such a manner, and in such terms, as will make an impression, without hurting the feelings of the individual, and lowering him in his own estimation. The officers are not only to observe this injunction themselves, but they are to require it to be observed by the non-commissioned officers; and their example will have the effect of checking the use of improper and offensive terms, on the part of the non-commissioned officers towards the soldiers. If acts of intentional neglect and of insubordination should take place, although wholly unprovoked by any treatment received, the means of correction and punishment, which are authorised by the Regulations of the Service, are to be resorted to, and they will have double effect if not preceded by coarse and abusive language; indeed, it will probably be found that they will become comparatively rare, as the duty will be done more cheerfully and zealously.

10. The several heads as pointed out in these regulations are to be *separately* reported on, and not blended together in one general remark; and, as each Inspection Report, in order to be complete, should contain, *in itself*, every possible information respecting the Corps reported on, such observations as may have been made in former Reports, are to be repeated, if necessary, and those Reports are not to be referred to, in a general manner, for the particulars on which the several remarks are founded.

11. It is the duty of the General Officer fully and faithfully to report without reserve, and to make such observations and animadversions as he may consider necessary, on the several heads to which his attention is directed; not failing to bestow on every description of officers the due proportion of commendation or censure which the conduct of each, in his respective station, shall appear to deserve:—If he shall perceive that the officers or men, or both, are careless, inaccurate, or ill-instructed, in their Field Exercises, he is not only to state the particulars in his Report, but also to order such a course of drill, in reference both to officers and men, in conformity to the Regulations, as he may judge best calculated to remedy what he may have occasion to censure.

12. In all instances in which the General Officer may have occasion to point out any defects, he is to mention in his Report what directions he has given in consequence. He is to direct that his orders, on these occasions, be inserted in the General Order-Book of the Regiment, and to transmit a copy of them, with his Report, to the Adjutant-General. The General Officer next inspecting the Regiment is to state in his Report in what manner, and with what effect, the orders issued at the previous Inspection appear to have been obeyed.

13. The General Officer is to state, in his half-yearly Inspection Report, the mode in which the several arrangements for the guidance of the *libraries* are from time to time carried into effect, pointing out any defects that may exist in the working of the system, and the remedies he would propose; and, generally, to offer any remarks that may tend to the improvement of those institutions.

14. A system of uniformity is to be rigidly enforced in keeping the Defaulters' Books, which are to be occasionally examined by the General Officer, who, in his Confidential Report, is to make a minute specification of the result of his examination of them.

---

The Report is to be accompanied by the following Returns :—

- 1 The usual Inspection Return, according to prescribed Form.
- 2 A nominal and descriptive Return of any Recruits deemed unserviceable, or not likely to become efficient soldiers, with full particulars of enlistment, &c.
3. A Return of Courts-Martial (on the printed form) containing all the trials which have occurred since the date of the preceding Inspection, or Half-Yearly Return.
4. A General Abstract of the Summaries or comparative statement of crime and punishment, in the several Corps serving in the District or Command.
5. A Return of men recommended for restoration of forfeited service.

No Returns, with the exception of the above, are to accompany the Confidential Reports, as information on all other points is to be given in the body of the Report, or in the General Observations.

---

The Standing Orders of Regiments are to contain nothing inconsistent with, or which is not expressly sanctioned by, these Her Majesty's Regulations and Orders for the Army.

---

**INDEX**  
**TO THE**  
**QUEEN'S REGULATIONS AND ORDERS**  
**FOR**  
**THE ARMY.**

---

**1844.**



## INDEX.

---

<i>Absence, application for leave of officers' . . . . .</i>	77
<i>Absent with leave, officers, from foreign stations . . . . .</i>	79, 163
————— <i>regimental return of officers . . . . .</i>	302
<i>Absent without leave, pay of officers to be stopped . . . . .</i>	87
————— <i>monthly and quarterly reports of officers . . . . .</i>	291, 293
<i>Account Books, soldiers' . . . . .</i>	137
<i>Accounts, Department of . . . . .</i>	6
————— <i>of pay . . . . .</i>	134
————— <i>of practice, and service ammunition . . . . .</i>	112
————— <i>of recruiting officers . . . . .</i>	390
————— <i>of troops and companies . . . . .</i>	312
————— <i>half-yearly inspection and confidential report of . . . . .</i>	401
<i>Accoutrements, sealed patterns to be strictly followed . . . . .</i>	132
————— <i>marking of regimental . . . . .</i>	157
————— <i>instructions for fitting . . . . .</i>	id.
————— <i>Quarter-master's account of . . . . .</i>	313
————— <i>inspection of, on board of ship . . . . .</i>	342
————— <i>confidential report of . . . . .</i>	399
<i>Acquittance-Roll, to be rendered monthly . . . . .</i>	137
<i>Acting Adjutant, appointment of, for dépôt companies . . . . .</i>	165
——— <i>Pay-master, appointment of, for dépôt companies . . . . .</i>	id.
——— <i>Staff, of reserve battalions . . . . .</i>	172
<i>Adjutant-General, duties of assistant adjutants-general . . . . .</i>	57
————— <i>appointment of assistants . . . . .</i>	61
————— <i>correspondence with . . . . .</i>	73
————— <i>regimental returns and books supplied by . . . . .</i>	320
<i>Adjutant of the Day, duties of, in garrison . . . . .</i>	259
————— <i>of the Brigade, duties of, in camp . . . . .</i>	269
<i>Adjutant's Aids, description of . . . . .</i>	15
<i>Adjutants, responsible for the accuracy of accounts of pay, &amp;c. . . . .</i>	135
————— <i>servants allowed to . . . . .</i>	142

	Page
<i>Adjutants</i> , weight of baggage allowed for, in troop ships	349
— heads of confidential report of . . . . .	391
<i>Admiral, Lord High</i> , salutes to . . . . .	40
<i>Admirals</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	8
— salutes to . . . . .	12
<i>Admirals of the Fleet</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	8
— salutes to . . . . .	42
<i>Admiralty, First Lord</i> , salutes to . . . . .	10
<i>Advanced Piquets</i> , duties of . . . . .	272
<i>Africa, West Coast of</i> , period of embarkation of detachments for	170
<i>Age of persons</i> recommended for commissions . . . . .	63
— at which remount horses are to be purchased . . . . .	371
<i>Agents</i> , duties of . . . . .	67
— authorized, in certain cases, to extend the soldiers' furlough	90
<i>Aides-de-Camp</i> , orders sent by . . . . .	59
— eligibility for the appointment of . . . . .	61
<i>Alarm-posts</i> , to be established upon marches . . . . .	180
— in garrison . . . . .	263
— in cantonments . . . . .	269
<i>Allotment of tonnage</i> in transports . . . . .	318
— of horses of cavalry . . . . .	372
<i>Allowance Contingent</i> , to subalterns doing duty as captains . . . . .	136
<i>Allowances</i> , correspondence relative to . . . . .	74
— for marking arms . . . . .	94
— to soldiers acting as servants . . . . .	144
— for the carriage of baggage . . . . .	181
— of prize-money for seizure of contraband goods . . . . .	280
— of mounted revenue guard . . . . .	284
<i>Ambassadors</i> , salutes to . . . . .	38
<i>America</i> , term of leave of absence from . . . . .	79
— sea necessaries for . . . . .	368
<i>Ammunition</i> , for salutes . . . . .	51
— for exercise and practice . . . . .	109
— mode of application for . . . . .	id.
— allowance of, for pistols . . . . .	110
— delivery of, from the regimental magazine . . . . .	112
— inspection of regimental . . . . .	id.
— of troops proceeding by steam-vessels or rail-roads	113

	Page
<i>Ammunition</i> , not to be transferred from one regiment to another, nor left in barracks, or quarters . . . . .	113
——— return of, to ordnance store . . . . .	id.
——— escort for the conveyance of . . . . .	id.
——— ordnance stations for the supply of . . . . .	114
——— inspection of, in camp . . . . .	270
——— quarter-master's account of . . . . .	313
——— care of, on board of ship* . . . . .	338
——— confidential report of . . . . .	398
<i>Ammunition Boots and Shoes</i> , issue of . . . . .	152
<i>Anniversaries</i> , to be saluted with twenty-one guns . . . . .	35
——— days fixed for . . . . .	37
<i>Annual Report</i> of the state of regimental schools . . . . .	215
——— <i>Return</i> of effectives, casualties, courts-martial, &c. . . . .	298
<i>Apothecaries</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	7
<i>Appointment</i> of staff officers . . . . .	61
——— of staff officers to be notified in orders . . . . .	id.
——— to commissions . . . . .	63
——— of non-commissioned officers . . . . .	145
——— of troop serjeant-majors of cavalry . . . . .	id.
——— of colour-serjeants of infantry . . . . .	146
——— of serjeant armourers . . . . .	147
——— of non-commissioned officers in corps abroad . . . . .	148
——— to mounted revenue guard . . . . .	282
——— of riding-masters . . . . .	379
<i>Appointments</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	157
——— marking of regimental . . . . .	id.
——— of pioneers . . . . .	159
——— confidential report of . . . . .	399
<i>Arm-racks</i> of transport-ships . . . . .	337
<i>Armies</i> , duties of honour, to be paid to crowned heads by . . . . .	29
<i>Arming of Troops</i> , correspondence relative to . . . . .	73
<i>Armourer-Serjeants</i> , qualification and appointment of . . . . .	147
<i>Armourer's Stores</i> , weight of, allowed in troop-ships . . . . .	348
<i>Armourers'</i> remuneration to, for cleaning and repairing arms . . . . .	99, 103
<i>Arms</i> , mode of application for supplies of . . . . .	91
——— issue of . . . . .	id.
——— return of, to the ordnance department . . . . .	93



	Page
<i>Arms</i> , to be marked by the ordnance department only . . .	93
— allowances for marking . . . . .	94
— conveyance of chests of . . . . .	id.
— ordnance stations for the issue and return of . . .	95
— statement of arms issued for the ordnance department .	96
— implements for percussion arms . . . . . <i>note</i> ,	id.
— instructions for browning . . . . .	97
— repair of, with flint locks . . . . .	99
— list of prices for the repair of small . . . . .	id.
— repair of arms belonging to dépôt companies . . .	103
— repair of, with percussion locks . . . . .	id.
— inspection of, in camp . . . . .	270
— quarter-master's account of . . . . .	313
— inspection of, on board of ship . . . . .	342
— stowage of spare arms in troop-ships . . . . .	id.
— disposal of, on board India ships . . . . .	358
— of convict guards . . . . .	363
— confidential report of . . . . .	398
<i>Army</i> , classification of officers . . . . .	
— relative rank of officers . . . . .	
— regulations relative to saluting authorities of the . .	40
— regulations for the correspondence of the . . . .	73
<i>Arrest</i> , powers of, by officers commanding ships of war .	346
<i>Arrival</i> of invalids . . . . .	205
— of troops for embarkation . . . . .	325
— of troops for disembarkation . . . . .	333
— of officers from foreign stations . . . . .	334
<i>Articles of War</i> , explanation of, to the men . . . .	141
<i>Artillery</i> , rank of bombardiers . . . . .	4
— precedence of . . . . .	9
— instructions in the exercise of . . . . .	127
— duties of officers of, in garrison . . . . .	263
— hospital accommodation for sick soldiers of . . .	288
<i>Assessment</i> of barrack damages . . . . .	239
<i>Assistant Adjutant-General</i> to be selected from field officers .	57
— duties of . . . . .	id.
— <i>Commissary-General</i> , relative rank of . . . .	6
— <i>Deputy Paymaster-General</i> , relative rank of . . .	id.

	Page
<i>Assistant-Surgeons</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	5, 8
————— weight of baggage allowed in troop-ships	348
————— heads of confidential report of . . . . .	403
<i>Assistant-Quarter-Master-General</i> , duties of . . . . .	58
————— eligibility for the appointment of . . . . .	61
<i>Attorney-General</i> , case of riots submitted for the opinion of . . . . .	207
<i>Badger</i> , of regiments of cavalry . . . . .	12
———— of regiments of infantry . . . . .	16
———— of colour-serjeants of infantry . . . . .	146
<i>Baggage</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	108
———— allowances for the carriage of . . . . .	181
———— scale of regimental, for troop-ships . . . . .	348
<i>Baggage Guard</i> , duty of officer in charge of . . . . .	180
<i>Ball-Cartridges</i> , annual proportion for practice and exercise . . . . .	109
———— mode of making up . . . . .	110
<i>Bull-firing</i> , confidential report of the efficiency of the men in . . . . .	398
<i>Bands</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	138
———— clothing proper for . . . . .	139
———— not to be formed at the quarters of depôts . . . . .	168
———— not allowed to reserve battalions . . . . .	172
———— heads of confidential report of . . . . .	396
<i>Band Fund</i> , officers' subscriptions and contributions on appointment . . . . .	189
<i>Band Subscription</i> , officers' exemption from . . . . .	131
<i>Baptisms</i> , book for the register of . . . . .	310
———— of children of non-commissioned officers and soldiers . . . . .	315
———— general register of . . . . .	318
<i>Barracks</i> , correspondence relative to . . . . .	74
———— delivery of letters at . . . . .	224
———— regulations for troops in . . . . .	233
———— ventilation of . . . . .	234
———— number of soldiers' wives allowed in . . . . .	237
———— inspection of, by barrack-masters . . . . .	238
———— regulations relative to the magazines . . . . .	240
———— ventilation of stables in cavalry barracks . . . . .	id.
———— regulations relative to canteens . . . . .	242

	Page
<i>Barracks</i> , supply of forage to cavalry in . . . . .	256
———— hospital accommodation in . . . . .	286
———— confidential report of . . . . .	400
<i>Barrack Affairs</i> , letter by Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington	248
———— <i>Damages</i> , assessment of . . . . .	239
———— paid by troops in the colonies . . . . .	241
———— <i>Equipment</i> , articles of . . . . .	236
———— <i>Furniture</i> , inventories of . . . . .	234
———— return of . . . . .	238
———— <i>Libraries</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	253
———— <i>Masters</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	7
———— issues of articles and stores by . . . . .	233
———— to be present at the issue of return of stores . . . . .	236
———— monthly inspection by . . . . .	238
———— to appear in uniform when on duty . . . . .	248
———— responsibility of, to the officer commanding . . . . .	250
———— inspection of the riding-houses of cavalry by . . . . .	252
———— not to act as agents to contractors of provisions . . . . .	257
———— returns to be rendered to . . . . .	id.
———— <i>Rooms</i> , caution against damaging the ceilings of . . . . .	235
———— cleaning of floors . . . . .	id.
———— <i>Serjeants</i> , to appear in uniform when on duty . . . . .	248
———— <i>Store</i> , excess of service ammunition to be kept in . . . . .	111
<i>Barrels</i> , instructions for browning gun-barrels . . . . .	97
<i>Bât Men</i> , when a battalion takes the field . . . . .	271
<i>Bathing</i> of troops in harbour . . . . .	343
<i>Battalions</i> , number of staff-officers required to be furnished by . . . . .	61
<i>Batteries</i> , salutes to be fired from . . . . .	35
<i>Beating-Orders</i> , recruiting parties to be furnished with . . . . .	390
<i>Bedding</i> , burning of infected . . . . .	236
———— of troops on board of transports . . . . .	339
———— in India ships . . . . .	359
<i>Bedsteads</i> , arrangement of iron bedsteads in barracks . . . . .	234
<i>Belts</i> , of infantry corps, fittings of . . . . .	158
<i>Berths</i> for troops on board of transports . . . . .	338
<i>Bibles</i> , supply of, for the troops . . . . .	219
<i>Billeting</i> , correspondence relative to . . . . .	73
<i>Births</i> , of soldiers' children, to be reported to the district register . . . . .	319

	Page
<i>Blank Cartridges</i> , for practice and exercise . . . . .	109
———— mode of making up . . . . .	110
<i>Bombardiers of the Royal Artillery</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	4
<i>Books of Common Prayer</i> , supply of, to the troops . . . . .	219
<i>Books of instruction for officers</i> . . . . .	133
—— of regulations which every officer is to possess . . . . .	131
—— serjeants' abstract of instructions . . . . .	id.
—— for soldiers' accounts . . . . .	137
—— for regimental depôts . . . . .	177
—— supply of religious books to soldiers . . . . .	219
—— regimental . . . . .	304
—— for cavalry troops . . . . .	305
—— for infantry companies . . . . .	id.
—— quarter-masters . . . . .	id.
—— veterinary surgeons . . . . .	id.
—— patterns of the established forms of regimental books deposited at Parker's Military Library, Whitehall . . . . .	322
—— confidential report of . . . . .	501
<i>Breaking Horses</i> , fees payable for . . . . .	380
<i>Brigade</i> , adjutant of the day of the . . . . .	269
—— quarter-master of the day of the . . . . .	id.
—— <i>Guards</i> , mounting and dismounting of, in camp . . . . .	268
<i>Brigade Majors</i> , duties and appointment of . . . . .	59
<i>Brigades</i> , duties of officers in command of . . . . .	54
<i>Brigadier-Generals</i> , rank and precedence of . . . . .	3
———— honours to be paid to . . . . .	30
———— honours to be paid at the funeral of . . . . .	33
———— salutes to . . . . .	42
<i>Browning Gun-barrels</i> , instructions for . . . . .	97
<i>Bugle-Major</i> , marking deserters to be inflicted by . . . . .	231
<i>Camp</i> , duties of general officers in . . . . .	55
—— officers not to appear in plain clothes in the vicinity of . . . . .	132
—— gaming forbidden in . . . . .	141
—— duties in . . . . .	267
—— market supplies in . . . . .	270
—— order relative to the breaking up of . . . . .	id.
—— provost-marshal and police of . . . . .	275

	Page
<i>Camp</i> provision for hospital in . . . . .	286
<i>Camp Colours</i> , described . . . . .	15
—— <i>Equipage</i> , control of issue and delivery into store . . . . .	58
—— <i>Followers</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	272, 276
—— <i>Guards</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	268
—— <i>Hospital</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	269, 286
<i>Canteens</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	242
<i>Canteen Lease</i> , barrack-masters required to furnish copies of the, to commanding officers . . . . .	243
—— term of . . . . .	245
<i>Cantonments</i> , gaming forbidden in . . . . .	141
—— duties in . . . . .	269
—— state of preparation of troops in . . . . .	271
—— provision for hospital in . . . . .	286
<i>Cap Pockets</i> , mode of carrying . . . . .	92
<i>Cape of Good Hope</i> , term of leave of absence from . . . . .	79
—— period of embarkation of detachments for . . . . .	170
—— sea necessaries for . . . . .	368
<i>Caps</i> of the infantry . . . . .	157
—— forage caps for hot climates . . . . .	id.
<i>Captain-General</i> , guard of . . . . .	1
<i>Captain of the Day</i> , daily inspection of the messing by . . . . .	138
—— duties of, in camp . . . . .	268
—— inspection of hospitals by the . . . . .	285
—— duties of, on board ship . . . . .	340
—— on board of India ships . . . . .	356
<i>Captains</i> , honours to be paid at the funeral of . . . . .	33
—— prices of the commissions of . . . . .	64
—— conditions of promotion to the rank of . . . . .	6
—— answerable for the state of their troops or companies . . . . .	133
—— to pay their own troops and companies . . . . .	135
—— liabilities of, for debts of soldiers transferred . . . . .	189
—— share of seizures on coast duty . . . . .	280
—— troop or company books to be kept by . . . . .	312
—— weight of baggage allowed for, in troop ships . . . . .	348
—— heads of confidential report of . . . . .	394
—— duties at half-yearly inspections . . . . .	405
<i>Captains having the brevet rank of Field Officers</i> , duties of . . . . .	3

	Page
<i>Captains in command of Regiments</i> , honours to be paid to . . .	30
——— <i>Naval</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	8
——— regulations regarding salutes to . . . . .	42
——— <i>of Foreign Ships of War</i> , salutes to . . . . .	49
——— <i>of Yeomanry and Volunteer Corps</i> , relative rank of . . .	4
<i>Cards</i> forbidden in the canteen . . . . .	243
<i>Carriage of Baggage</i> on a march . . . . .	180
<i>Cartridges</i> , blank and ball . . . . .	110
<i>Case of riots</i> submitted for the opinion of the attorney-general .	207
<i>Casting of Horses</i> , regulations for . . . . .	376
<i>Casualties</i> , annual return of . . . . .	298
<i>Cavalry Barracks</i> , ventilation of stables . . . . .	240
——— supplies of forage to be kept in or near . . . . .	256
——— <i>Depôt</i> , instructions afforded at the . . . . .	378
——— <i>Horses</i> , embarkation of . . . . .	351
——— regulations relative to (see <i>Horses of Cavalry</i> ) . . . . .	371
——— <i>of the Royal Household</i> , order respecting the . . . . .	28
——— <i>Regiments</i> , precedence of . . . . .	9
——— standards of . . . . .	10
——— classification of . . . . .	12
——— rank and title, colour of uniforms, facings, &c. id.	
——— honours to be paid by . . . . .	9
——— articles issued from the ordnance department . . . . .	96
——— ammunition for the exercise and practice of . . . . .	109
——— tackle of the <i>Lasso</i> for . . . . .	27
——— officers' mess of . . . . .	129
——— clothing proper for the bands . . . . .	139
——— trumpet duties . . . . .	id.
——— dismounted men of . . . . .	145
——— appointment of troop serjeant-majors . . . . .	id.
——— appointment of serjeant-armourers . . . . .	147
——— condition of discharges in certain cases . . . . .	199
——— supply of forage to . . . . .	256
——— when in camp . . . . .	270
——— equitation register for . . . . .	310
——— training of riding-masters . . . . .	378
——— supply of corn-sacks and water-decks . . . . .	381
——— heads of confidential report of . . . . .	394, 397

	Page
<i>Cavalry Riding Department at Maidstone</i> . . . . .	378
———— <i>Houses, floorings of</i> . . . . .	251
———— <i>Troop Books, classification of</i> . . . . .	305
———— <i>Ships, ventilation of</i> . . . . .	352
<i>Ceilings in Barracks, preservation of</i> . . . . .	235
<i>Certificates of ill-health of officers</i> . . . . .	85
———— of leave of absence to officers . . . . .	86
———— of discharge of deserters . . . . .	187
———— of discharges . . . . .	192
———— required for officers' allowance of passage money . . . . .	335
<i>Ceylon, term of leave of absence from</i> . . . . .	79
———— period of embarkation of detachments for . . . . .	170
———— sea necessaries for . . . . .	367
<i>Chaplain-General, marriage and baptismal certificates to be transmitted to, by chaplains abroad</i> . . . . .	318
<i>Chaplains in the Navy, relative rank of</i> . . . . .	8
———— of the Forces, relative rank of . . . . .	7
———— pay and duties of . . . . .	217
———— marriages of soldiers solemnized by . . . . .	319
———— heads of confidential report of . . . . .	404
<i>Character to be specified in a soldier's discharge</i> . . . . .	191
<i>Charge in Line, both heavy and light cavalry to be equal to</i> . . . . .	371
<i>Chargé d'Affaires left in charge of Missions, salutes to</i> . . . . .	38
<i>Chevrons of non-commissioned officers</i> . . . . .	149
<i>China, term of leave of absence from</i> . . . . .	79
<i>Choice of Quarters, by officers of civil departments</i> . . . . .	5
———— by chaplains of the forces . . . . .	217
———— seniority of rank to give priority to . . . . .	247
<i>Circular Letters, to be acknowledged in regimental returns</i> . . . . .	303
<i>Civil Authorities, general officers commanding districts and brigades to communicate with</i> . . . . .	57
———— suppressing riots by military aid . . . . .	207
———— <i>Departments, choice of quarters by officers of</i> . . . . .	5
———— classification of officers of . . . . .	id.
———— honours to be paid at the funerals of officers . . . . .	34
— <i>Governors of Colonies, instructions for</i> . . . . .	386
— <i>Officers, minute guns to be fired for</i> . . . . .	48
— <i>Police, correspondence relative to</i> . . . . .	74

<i>Civil Power</i> , detachments in aid of . . . . .	207
<i>Claims</i> for losses on service . . . . .	294
——— <i>of Soldiers</i> , confidential report of . . . . .	402
<i>Class Roll</i> to be kept by riding masters . . . . .	311
<i>Classification of duties</i> . . . . .	1
——— command and rank . . . . .	3
——— officers . . . . .	5
——— civil officers . . . . .	6
——— naval officers . . . . .	8
——— regiments . . . . .	9
——— regiments of cavalry . . . . .	12
——— infantry regiments . . . . .	16
——— officers as members of courts-martial . . . . .	226
——— regimental books . . . . .	305
<i>Cleanliness</i> in barracks enjoined . . . . .	235
——— in camp . . . . .	267
——— on board of ship . . . . .	339, 358
——— of cavalry stables . . . . .	372
<i>Clerks</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	6, 7
<i>Clothing</i> , correspondence relative to . . . . .	73
——— of the bands of cavalry, infantry, and rifle corps . . . . .	139
——— regulations relative to . . . . .	151
——— annual issue of . . . . .	id.
——— inspection of, by general officers . . . . .	id.
——— to be in strict conformity with regulations . . . . .	id.
——— charge for altering and fitting . . . . .	152
——— scales of measurement for infantry coats and trousers . . . . .	153, 154
——— regiments to furnish size-rolls to their clothiers . . . . .	155
——— distinctions on infantry caps . . . . .	157
——— quarter-master's account of . . . . .	313
——— of troops on board of ship . . . . .	337, 358
——— confidential report of . . . . .	399
<i>Clothing Board</i> , sealed patterns of uniforms kept at the office of . . . . .	132
<i>Clubs</i> for drilling recruits . . . . .	253
<i>Coast Blockade</i> , duties of officers employed upon . . . . .	277
——— prize money to troops for seizures of goods . . . . .	280
<i>Coats</i> , scales of measurement for infantry . . . . .	153
<i>College, Royal Military</i> , senior department . . . . .	383
<i>Colonel</i> , rank of . . . . .	3



	Page
<i>Colonels</i> , honours to be paid . . . . .	30
——— honours to be paid at the funeral of . . . . .	33
<i>Colonies</i> command in the . . . . .	385
<i>Colour-Sergeants of Infantry</i> , regulations relative to the . . . . .	146
<i>Colours</i> of regiments of Infantry . . . . .	14
——— not to be altered without the Sovereign's especial authority . . . . .	15
——— honours to be paid to . . . . .	31
<i>Command</i> to be taken by the officers eldest in rank . . . . .	3
——— of ships, not to be assumed by officers of the army . . . . .	8
——— of land forces not to be assumed by naval officers . . . . .	id.
——— general officers not to quit their commands without special permission . . . . .	55
——— of the parade, to be given occasionally to captains and subalterns . . . . .	124
——— of service and dépôt companies . . . . .	162
——— of the reserve battalion . . . . .	172
——— on board of ship . . . . .	337
——— in the colonies . . . . .	385
<i>Commander-in-chief</i> , salutes to . . . . .	40
<i>Commanders in the Navy</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	8
<i>Commanding Officers of Regiments</i> , duties of . . . . .	115
——— returns rendered by . . . . .	295
——— directions to be observed by . . . . .	299
——— confidential report of . . . . .	393
<i>Commissariat Department</i> , classification and relative rank of . . . . .	6
<i>Commissary-General</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	id.
<i>Commissions</i> , dates of, to decide the command . . . . .	3
——— appointment of persons to . . . . .	63
——— eligible age for appointment . . . . .	id.
——— established prices of . . . . .	64
——— means of effecting the sale of . . . . .	id.
——— form of exchanging . . . . .	66
<i>Commitment</i> , of deserters . . . . .	183
——— form of . . . . .	232
<i>Commandores</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	8
——— salutes to . . . . .	42
<i>Companies</i> , to be divided into squads . . . . .	133
——— payment and charge of . . . . .	135

	Page
<i>Companies</i> , weight of baggage allowed in troop ships . . . . .	348
—— <i>Grenadier</i> , formation of . . . . .	133
—— <i>Light Infantry</i> , formation of . . . . .	id.
<i>Company Books</i> , classification of . . . . .	305
<i>Compensation</i> for the discharge of soldiers . . . . .	194
<i>Complaints</i> , confidential report of . . . . .	402
<i>Compliments</i> to be paid to officers . . . . .	29
—— to be paid to regiments . . . . .	31
—— from sentinels in garrison . . . . .	265
<i>Conduct</i> of soldiers in all situations . . . . .	122, 128
<i>Confidential Reports</i> of regiments . . . . .	392
—— returns to accompany . . . . .	408
<i>Confinement</i> , by sentence of court-martial . . . . .	218
—— <i>Solitary</i> , period of . . . . .	229
<i>Consuls</i> , salutes to . . . . .	38
<i>Contagion</i> , bedding infected with, to be destroyed . . . . .	236
—— arrest of, among horses . . . . .	374
<i>Contingent Allowance</i> to officers commanding companies . . . . .	136
<i>Contraband Goods</i> , prize money to troops for seizures of . . . . .	286
<i>Contribution</i> to officers' mess fund . . . . .	129
—— to band fund . . . . .	139
<i>Contralescents</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	287
<i>Convict Guards</i> , duties of officers commanding . . . . .	362
—— discipline to be preserved in . . . . .	id.
—— to hold no intercourse with the prisoners . . . . .	id.
—— watches to be kept by . . . . .	363
—— disposal of the arms of . . . . .	id.
—— messing of . . . . .	364
—— daily parade of . . . . .	id.
—— precautions in cases of alarm . . . . .	365
<i>Convict Ships</i> , regulations for detachments of troops embarked . . . . .	362
<i>Copper Caps</i> , allowance of . . . . .	109
—— price of . . . . . note,	112
<i>Corn-sacks</i> supply and cost of . . . . .	381
<i>Cornets</i> , honours to be paid at the funerals of . . . . .	33
—— prices of the commissions of, in different corps . . . . .	64
<i>Corporal Punishment</i> , offences subject to . . . . .	230
—— maximum award of . . . . .	id.

	Page
<i>Corporal Punishment</i> , surgeon or assistant-surgeon to be present at	230
———— not to be carried into effect on Sunday	id.
———— not to be inflicted a second time under	
the same sentence	id.
<i>Corporals</i> , honours to be paid at the funerals of	34
———— not to escape trial by court-martial by resignation	122
———— not to be appointed from the men at the depôt of a	
regiment serving abroad	119
———— distinguished by chevrons	id.
———— of the <i>Household Cavalry</i> , relative rank of	4
———— of the <i>Mounted Revenue Guard</i> , pay, allowances, &c.	284
<i>Corps</i> , prices of commissions in different	65
<i>Correspondence</i> of the army	73
<i>Court-Martial Book</i> , form of	309
<i>Courts-Martial</i> , duty of the members when the sentence is	
deferred	
———— regulations relative to	225
———— classification of officers in reference to	226
———— evidence to be taken on oath	227
———— minutes of the proceedings to be recorded	id.
———— returns of	228, 297, 298
———— punishments awarded by	228
———— pay of soldiers under sentence	230
———— deserters not to be tried by regimental	id.
———— offences subject to corporal punishment	id.
———— on Her Majesty's troops in India's ships	357
———— held in colonies having civil governors	388
— heads of confidential report of	402
<i>Cricket Grounds</i> of barracks	255
<i>Crime</i> , prevention of, in regiments	117
<i>Crowned Heads</i> , honours to be paid to	29
<i>Culprits</i> , not to be sent from foreign stations	225
<i>Day Book</i> for troops and companies	312
<i>Deaths</i> , regulations relative to the regimental return of	300
— of <i>Officers</i> , regimental return of	303
— of <i>Soldiers</i> , to be reported to the district registrar	319
<i>Decks</i> , washing of	340

	Page
<i>Defaulters</i> , punishment of . . . . .	119
<i>Defaulter Book</i> , regimental . . . . .	308
———— for troops or companies . . . . .	313
<i>Defaulter's Books</i> , rigid uniformity in keeping of, to be enforced	407
<i>Departments, Civil</i> , relative rank of officers . . . . .	5
———— <i>Commissariat</i> . . . . .	6
———— <i>Paymaster-General's</i> . . . . .	id.
———— <i>of Accounts</i> . . . . .	id.
———— <i>Medical</i> . . . . .	7
———— <i>Judge-Advocate General's</i> . . . . .	id.
———— <i>Ordnance</i> . . . . .	id.
<i>Depôt Companies</i> , browning of the arms of . . . . .	98
———— repair of arms of . . . . .	103
———— of regiments on foreign stations . . . . .	162
———— roster of officers of, to be kept . . . . .	164
———— confidential report of . . . . .	395
<i>Depôt, Invalid</i> , disposal of men arriving at . . . . .	204
<i>Depôts</i> , establishment of officers' mess at . . . . .	131
———— bands of music not to be formed at . . . . .	168
———— records, attestations, &c. to be left at . . . . .	173
———— regulations for the formation, &c. of . . . . .	175
———— of regiments in India, China, and New South Wales . . . . .	id.
———— books to be kept at . . . . .	177
———— returns to be rendered by officers commanding . . . . .	295
———— savings' banks at . . . . .	311
———— soldiers' marriages and baptisms at . . . . .	317
<i>Description of Deserters</i> , book for . . . . .	308
———— <i>Horses</i> , in cavalry regiments . . . . .	310
<i>Description-Reports</i> of deserters . . . . .	182
<i>Deserters</i> , routes for the march of . . . . . <i>note,</i>	74
———— soldiers not joining on their furloughs expiring . . . . .	89
———— regulations relative to . . . . .	182
———— surrender or apprehension of . . . . .	183
———— discharge of, on account of unfitness for service . . . . .	184
———— conditions of being restored to the benefit of service . . . . .	id.
———— escort of . . . . .	185
———— form of recommendatory return for restoring deserters to the benefit of service . . . . .	186

	Page
<i>Deserters</i> , form of certificate of discharge . . . . .	167
———— not to be tried by regimental courts-martial . . . .	230
———— punishment of marking deserters with the letter D . .	231
———— reception of, from the enemy . . . . .	272
———— regulation relative to the regimental report . . . .	300
———— book for description of . . . . .	308
<i>Despatches</i> , employment of dragoons in the conveyance of . .	115
<i>Detachment Courts-Martial</i> , to be registered . . . . .	309
<i>Detachments</i> , medical aid for . . . . .	142
———— periods of year for the embarkation of . . . . .	170
———— attendance at Divine worship by . . . . .	217
———— when to be attended by a surgeon . . . . .	273
———— when to be attended by a farrier . . . . .	id.
———— soldiers' marriages in . . . . .	317
———— medical comforts for detachments coming from	
India . . . . .	360
regulations for, embarked in convict ships . . . . .	362
<i>Diary</i> to be kept by regiments and depôts . . . . .	295
<i>Diplomatic Authorities</i> , salutes to . . . . .	38
<i>Director-General of the Medical Department of the Navy</i> , rank of	8
<i>Disabled Soldiers</i> , discharges of . . . . .	193
<i>Disbursements, Military</i> , correspondence relative to . . . .	73
———— of the public money to be duly examined . . . . .	135
<i>Discharge</i> , correspondence relative to . . . . .	73
———— of deserters on account of unfitness for service . . . .	184
———— deserter's certificate of . . . . .	187
———— of non-commissioned officers and privates . . . . .	191
———— parchment certificates of . . . . .	192
———— of soldiers from foreign stations . . . . .	id.
———— at their own request . . . . .	193
———— by purchase . . . . .	194
———— of indifferent character . . . . .	195
———— with ignominy . . . . .	197
———— conditions under which discharge may be obtained . .	199
———— compensation for . . . . .	id.
———— of foreigners enlisted abroad . . . . .	329
<i>Discharges</i> from cavalry regiments to the mounted revenue guard	282
———— regulation relative to the regimental return of . . . .	300

	Page
<i>Discipline</i> , correspondence relative to . . . . .	73
— maintenance of . . . . .	115
— upon a march . . . . .	179
— in ships of war conveying troops . . . . .	315
— in troop ships, regulations for . . . . .	349
— of Her Majesty's troops in India ships . . . . .	356
— of convict guards . . . . .	362
<i>Discussions</i> forbidden as subversive of discipline . . . . .	382
<i>Disembarkation</i> returns . . . . .	294
— of troops . . . . .	333
— of officers . . . . .	334
— means of restoring horses after . . . . .	352
<i>Dismounted Men</i> in regiments of cavalry . . . . .	145
<i>Dismounting Guard</i> . . . . .	266
<i>District Orders</i> , issued through the assistant adjutant-general . . . . .	57
<i>Districts</i> , responsibility of officers intrusted with the command of . . . . .	53
— returns to be rendered by general officers commanding . . . . .	291
<i>Disturbances</i> , legal definition of the term (see <i>Riots</i> ) . . . . .	207
<i>Divine Service</i> , regulations relative to attendance upon . . . . .	217
— in military hospitals . . . . .	285
— to be regularly performed on board of troop ships . . . . .	346
— provision for, in India ships . . . . .	360
— heads of confidential report respecting . . . . .	401
<i>Documents, Regimental</i> , preservation and disposal of . . . . .	324
<i>Donations</i> of books to barrack libraries, regulation relative to . . . . .	253
<i>Dragoon Guards</i> , standards of . . . . .	10
— classification of . . . . .	12
— prices of commissions in . . . . .	64
<i>Dragoons</i> , standards and guidons of . . . . .	10
— classification of . . . . .	12
— rank and titles of regiments of . . . . .	id.
— prices of commissions in . . . . .	64
— when to be employed in carrying despatches . . . . .	145
<i>Dress of Officers</i> , regulations for . . . . .	131
— of <i>Soldiers</i> , correctness enjoined . . . . .	128
<i>Drill</i> , regulations relative to punishment drill . . . . .	120
— uniformity of . . . . .	124
— on board of ship . . . . .	339

	Page
<i>Drill, Light Infantry</i> , to be practised by regiments generally .	126
<i>Drum</i> , instructions for . . . . .	140
<i>Drum-Major</i> , duties of . . . . .	id.
———— punishment of marking deserters . . . . .	231
<i>Drummers</i> , pay of, when on furlough . . . . .	89
<i>Drunkeness</i> , punishments for and prevention of . . . . .	120
———— occurring upon a march . . . . .	180
———— on duty subject to corporal punishment . . . . .	230
<i>Duties</i> of honour over the sovereign's person . . . . .	28
—— in garri-on . . . . .	259
—— in camp . . . . .	267
—— on board of ship . . . . .	337
<i>Duties</i> of assistant adjutant-general . . . . .	57
———— assistants quarter-master-general . . . . .	58
———— corps employed on the coast . . . . .	277
———— general officers at half-yearly inspections . . . . .	392
———— inspectors of hospitals . . . . .	86
———— majors of brigade . . . . .	59
———— medical officers . . . . .	285
———— members of courts-martial . . . . .	225
———— military chaplains . . . . .	217
———— officers and regiments . . . . .	1
———— pay-masters . . . . .	135
———— provost-marshals . . . . .	275
———— quarter-masters . . . . .	161
———— staff-officers . . . . .	53
———— veterinary surgeons . . . . .	372
<i>Duty</i> , tour of . . . . .	1
<i>East India Company's Ships</i> , regulations for troops embarked in .	355
<i>Indies</i> , term of leave of absence from . . . . .	79
———— sea necessaries for . . . . .	367
<i>Economy (interior) of Regiments</i> , regulations respecting . . . . .	115
———— confidential report of . . . . .	400
<i>Education</i> of non-commissioned officers' and soldiers' children .	21
<i>Effective Horses</i> , regimental return of . . . . .	303
———— <i>State</i> , prescribed form of . . . . .	296
<i>Effectives</i> , annual return of . . . . .	298

	Page
<i>Efficiency of corps, to be reported by staff officers</i> . . . . .	54
<i>Embarkation, regulations respecting</i> . . . . .	325
——— return . . . . .	224, 327
<i>Embarkation of detachments</i> . . . . .	170
——— horses . . . . .	351
——— invalids . . . . .	203
——— officers . . . . .	329
——— soldiers' wives . . . . .	353
——— troops . . . . .	325
<i>Encampment, regulations relative to</i> . . . . .	55, 267
<i>Enemy, reception of a flag of truce from the</i> . . . . .	272
——— reception of deserters from . . . . .	id.
<i>Engineers, Royal, command and rank of officers</i> . . . . .	3
——— precedence of the corps . . . . .	9
<i>Enlistment of foreigners</i> . . . . .	329
——— of effective soldiers . . . . .	389
——— of boys . . . . .	id.
<i>Ensigns, honours to be paid at the funerals of</i> . . . . .	33
——— prices of the commissions in different corps . . . . .	61
——— regulations on their appointment . . . . .	70
<i>Equipment, regulations relative to</i> . . . . .	151
——— articles of barrack equipment . . . . .	236
<i>Equitation, articles used in the practice of</i> . . . . .	252
——— register of . . . . .	310
——— training of riding masters . . . . .	378
<i>Escort for ammunition</i> . . . . .	113
——— for deserters . . . . .	74, 185
<i>Evidence at courts-martial to be taken on oath</i> . . . . .	227
<i>Evolutions of light infantry to be generally practised</i> . . . . .	126
<i>Examiner of Army Accounts, relative rank of</i> . . . . .	6
<i>Exchange of commissions</i> . . . . .	66
——— of duties, officers require leave for . . . . .	2
——— of salutes between Her Majesty's forts and ships . . . . .	45
——— tour of duty on foreign stations . . . . .	166
<i>Exercise, allowance of ammunition for</i> . . . . .	109
——— of remount horses . . . . .	371
——— of troops on board of ship . . . . .	342, 357
<i>Extension of leave of absence</i> . . . . .	78



	Page
<i>Factorius, Members of British, salutes to</i> . . . . .	38
<i>Facey, to arrest the infection of</i> . . . . .	374
<i>Farrus, pay of, when on furlough</i> . . . . .	89
————— when to attend detachments . . . . .	273
————— duties of . . . . .	373
<i>Fatigue, tour of duty of</i> . . . . .	1
<i>Fees payable to riding masters</i> . . . . .	380
———— paid by the senior department at the Royal Military College	384
<i>Fencibles, rank of officers</i> . . . . .	4
<i>Field Days in camp</i> . . . . .	270
———— attendance of surgeon required . . . . .	288
<i>Field Exercises, seasons for</i> . . . . .	88
———— books of instruction for . . . . .	133
———— confidential report of . . . . .	398
<i>Field-Marshal, guard of</i> . . . . .	1
———— honours to be paid to . . . . .	29
———— honours to be paid at the funeral of . . . . .	33
———— salutes to . . . . .	12
<i>Field Officer of the day, duties of, in garrison</i> . . . . .	260
———— duties of, in camp . . . . .	268
<i>Field Officer, with the rank of colonel, not included in roster of</i> . . . . .	3
———— duties of captains having the brevet rank of . . . . .	1d
———— relative rank of . . . . .	4
———— servants allowed to . . . . .	142
———— distribution of, on foreign service . . . . .	171
———— weight of baggage allowed for, in troop ships . . . . .	348
———— heads of confidential report of . . . . .	394
<i>Field Works, control of expenses attending</i> . . . . .	58
———— officers and men to be instructed in . . . . .	127
<i>Fife, instructions for</i> . . . . .	140
<i>Fine, duties in garrison upon alarm of</i> . . . . .	262, 266
———— precaution against, on board of troop ships . . . . .	341
<i>Firing with ball in camp</i> . . . . .	270
<i>Fives courts belonging to barracks</i> . . . . .	255
<i>Flag of Admiral of the Fleet, salutes to</i> . . . . .	42
———— Standards, size of . . . . .	10
———— the Guidon of Dragoons, size of . . . . .	1d.
———— Truce, mode of receiving . . . . .	272

	Page
<i>Flag-Officers, Foreign</i> , salutes to . . . . .	49
<i>Flags of Flag Officers</i> , salutes to . . . . .	41
<i>Floorings</i> of cavalry riding-houses . . . . .	251
<i>Followers of the Camp</i> amenable to military law . . . . .	276
<i>Foot-Guards</i> , precedence of . . . . .	9
———— prices of commissions in . . . . .	64
<i>Forage</i> , supply of, to the cavalry in barracks at home . . . . .	256
———— quantity of, to be kept in or near to each barrack . . . . .	257
———— for the mounted revenue guard . . . . .	284
———— quarter-masters' account of . . . . .	313
———— confidential report of . . . . .	401
<i>Forage Caps</i> for hot climates . . . . .	157
<i>Foraging Parties</i> in camp . . . . .	270
<i>Foreign Courts</i> , presentation of officers at . . . . .	87
———— <i>Crowned Heads</i> , to be saluted with twenty-one guns . . . . .	35
———— <i>Garrisons</i> , regulation relative to staff appointments in . . . . .	62
———— <i>Ports</i> , salutes at . . . . .	49
———— <i>Postage</i> , charge for soldiers' letters by . . . . .	221
———— <i>Service</i> , regulations for service and dépôt companies . . . . .	162
———— <i>Stations</i> , discharge of soldiers from . . . . .	192
———— regulations relative to sending soldiers home . . . . .	203
———— form of return of men sent home from . . . . .	205
———— embarkation of soldiers' wives for . . . . .	353
———— sea necessaries of troops embarking for . . . . .	367
<i>Foreigners</i> , enlistment of . . . . .	329
———— of <i>Distinction</i> , salutes to . . . . .	49
<i>Forms</i> of regimental books and returns . . . . .	320
<i>Fort-Majors</i> , rank of . . . . .	3
———— eligibility for the appointment of . . . . .	61
<i>Ports</i> , honours to be paid to officers in command of . . . . .	30
———— salutes to be fired from . . . . .	35
<i>Free Discharges</i> of soldiers . . . . .	193
———— conditions of . . . . .	199
<i>Fuel Returns</i> to be rendered to barrack-master . . . . .	257
———— quarter-master's account of . . . . .	313
<i>Full Pay</i> , difference in value between half-pay and . . . . .	64
<i>Fumigation</i> , ingredients required for . . . . .	342
———— of troop ships . . . . .	id.

	Page
<i>Funeral Honours</i> , mode of paying . . . . .	33
<i>Funerals</i> , when minute-guns are to be fired at . . . . .	45
<i>Furloughs</i> to non-commissioned officers and soldiers . . . . .	88
———— on account of ill-health . . . . .	89
———— register of . . . . .	308
<i>Furniture of Horses</i> , infected with disease . . . . .	375
<i>Fusilier Regiments</i> , prices of commissions in . . . . .	64
———— chevrons of non-commissioned officers . . . . .	149
———— quick march of . . . . .	261
<i>Game</i> , preservation of . . . . .	57
<i>Games and Exercises</i> to be encouraged in regiments . . . . .	122
<i>Gaming</i> strictly forbidden . . . . .	141
———— forbidden in the canten . . . . .	243
———— forbidden in hospitals . . . . .	285
<i>Garrisons</i> , guards in . . . . .	1
———— honours to be paid to officers in command of . . . . .	30
———— duties of general officers in command of . . . . .	51
———— staff appointments abroad . . . . .	62
———— gaming forbidden in . . . . .	141
———— duties in . . . . .	252
———— mounting guard in . . . . .	262
———— hospital accommodation in . . . . .	286
<i>General Courts-Martial</i> , regulation respecting . . . . .	1
<i>General Monthly Return</i> from foreign stations . . . . .	292
<i>General of the Day</i> , duties of, in camp . . . . .	268
<i>General Officers'</i> guards . . . . .	1
———— honours to be paid to . . . . .	29
<i>General Officers</i> , duties of, when employed upon the staff . . . . .	53
———— not to change quarters without special permission . . . . .	55
———— duties of, when troops are encamped . . . . .	id.
———— returns to be rendered by . . . . .	291
———— half-yearly return of . . . . .	293
———— duties of, at half-yearly inspections . . . . .	392
———— <i>Foreign</i> , regulations regarding salutes to . . . . .	49
<i>General Order Book</i> described . . . . .	306
<i>General Orders</i> , to be acknowledged in regimental returns . . . . .	76
<i>Generals</i> , honours to be paid at the funeral of . . . . .	33

	Page
<i>Generals</i> , salute to . . . . .	42
<i>Gibraltar</i> , period for embarkation of detachments for . . . . .	170
——— sea necessaries for . . . . .	368
<i>Glanders</i> , to arrest the infection of . . . . .	374
<i>Gold Stick</i> to receive from the Sovereign in person the parole and countersign . . . . .	28
<i>Good-Conduct Warrant</i> , provisions of . . . . .	119
<i>Governor-General of India</i> , salutes to . . . . .	46
<i>Governors of Colonies and Settlements</i> , instructions for . . . . .	385
——— <i>Forts</i> , &c., honour to be paid to . . . . .	30
——— <i>Possessions and Fortresses</i> , salutes to . . . . .	16
<i>Gratuity</i> for good conduct and meritorious service . . . . .	201
<i>Great Coats</i> , supply of . . . . . note,	73
——— for troops embarking for India . . . . .	358
<i>Grenadier Companies</i> , formation of . . . . .	133
——— <i>Regiments</i> , chevrons for non-commissioned officers of . . . . .	149
<i>Grenadiers</i> , when ordered on detachment . . . . .	2
<i>Guard Mounting</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	260
——— the field officer of the day to be present at . . . . .	id.
——— <i>Room</i> , behaviour in . . . . .	264
<i>Guards</i> , description of . . . . .	1
——— honours to be paid by . . . . .	31
——— advance and rear-guards . . . . .	180
——— regulation in mounting . . . . .	260
——— performance of night duties . . . . .	263
——— dismounting of . . . . .	256
——— duties of, in camp . . . . .	272
——— on board of ship . . . . .	338
<i>Guides</i> , limit to the use of . . . . .	56
<i>Guidons of Dragoons</i> , description of . . . . .	10
——— <i>Cavalry</i> , to be carried by troop serjeant-majors . . . . .	11
——— devices and distinctions in . . . . .	12
——— when to be carried . . . . .	31
<i>Gun-Barrels</i> , instructions for browning . . . . .	97
<i>Half-pay</i> , difference in value between full-pay and . . . . .	64
——— conditions of officers retiring on . . . . .	65
<i>Half-yearly Inspection of Regiments</i> , information necessary for . . . . .	55

	Page
<i>Half-yearly Inspection of Regiments</i> , confidential reports of . . . . .	392
——— <i>Return of Courts-martial</i> . . . . .	228
——— of general and staff-officers, and copies of orders . . . . .	293
——— of quarters . . . . .	297
<i>Hammocks</i> , arrangement of . . . . .	340
<i>Health</i> , certificate of the prisoner's, required at courts-martial . . . . .	229
——— of <i>Horses</i> on board ship . . . . .	351
——— after disembarkation . . . . .	352
——— of <i>Troops</i> , monthly return to contain particulars relating to . . . . .	292
——— on board of ship . . . . .	342
——— in hot climates . . . . .	315
——— provisions for, on voyage to India . . . . .	358, 360
<i>Heavy Marching Order</i> , troops to be frequently exercised in . . . . .	55
<i>Historical Account</i> of the services of regiments . . . . .	309
<i>Honour</i> , duties of . . . . .	1, 29
——— cases of, submitted to the commanding officer . . . . .	116
<i>Honours</i> to be paid by the troops . . . . .	29
——— to be paid at military funerals . . . . .	33
<i>Horse Artillery</i> , precedence of, on parade . . . . .	9
——— <i>Guards, Royal Regiment of</i> , precedence of . . . . .	id.
<i>Horses of Cavalry</i> , regimental return of . . . . .	303
——— description of, in cavalry regiments . . . . .	310
——— register of sick and lame . . . . .	313
——— record of treatment of . . . . .	id.
——— embarkation of . . . . .	351
——— regulations relating to the purchase of, &c. . . . .	371
——— exercise of remount horses . . . . .	id.
——— allotment of . . . . .	372
——— inspection of . . . . .	id.
——— shoeing . . . . .	373
——— prevention of disease in . . . . .	374
——— transfer of . . . . .	375
——— casting . . . . .	379
——— fees payable for breaking . . . . .	380
——— heads of confidential report of . . . . .	397
<i>Hospital Equipment</i> , to be left in charge of barrack-master . . . . .	253
——— <i>Guard</i> , orders for . . . . .	287

	Page
<i>Hospital Stores</i> , weight of, allowed in troop ships . . . . .	348
<i>Hospitals</i> , supply of religious books in . . . . .	219
———— inspection of, by barrack-masters . . . . .	239
———— in camp . . . . .	269
———— management of . . . . .	285
———— duties of inspectors of . . . . .	286
———— regulations respecting convalescents . . . . .	287
———— confidential report of . . . . .	403
<i>Household Cavalry</i> , duties of . . . . .	28
<i>Hussars</i> , rank and titles of regiments of . . . . .	13
———— standards of, discontinued . . . . .	id.
<i>Ignominy</i> , discharge of soldiers with . . . . .	197
<i>Ill Health of Officers</i> , leave of absence on account of . . . . .	84
<i>Implements</i> for percussion caps . . . . . 96 <i>note</i> ,	103
<i>Imprisonment</i> , maximum term of, with hard labour . . . . .	229
<i>Indemnification of Losses</i> , regulations for the . . . . .	294
<i>India</i> , discharge of soldiers with ignominy in . . . . .	197
———— embarkation of soldiers' wives for . . . . .	353
———— clothing of troops for the passage to . . . . .	358
<i>India Ships</i> , passage of Her Majesty's troops in . . . . .	355
———— regulation for watches on board . . . . .	356
———— provisions for the health of Her Majesty's troops in . . . . .	358
———— medical comforts for troops in . . . . .	360
———— Her Majesty's troops to be attended by the surgeon of . . . . .	id.
———— performance of divine service in . . . . .	id.
<i>Infantry Regiments</i> , precedence of . . . . .	9
———— colours of . . . . .	14
———— camp-colours and pace-sticks for . . . . .	15
———— classification of, &c. . . . .	16
———— regulations relative to the officers' mess . . . . .	129
———— stoppages from the pay of the men . . . . .	138
———— clothing for the bands . . . . .	139
———— instructions for the drum and fife . . . . .	140
———— allowance to privates acting as servants . . . . .	144
———— appointment of serjeant armourers . . . . .	147
———— scales of measurement for clothing . . . . .	153
———— distribution of, on foreign service . . . . .	171

	Page
<i>Infantry Regiments</i> , company books . . . . .	305
<i>Infantry Rifles</i> , list of prices for the repair of . . . . .	100
<i>Infection in Troop Ships</i> , precaution against the spreading of . . . . .	343
———— <i>Stables</i> , means of preventing . . . . .	374
<i>Inlying Piquets</i> , officers on, liable to be employed on other duties . . . . .	1
———— in camp . . . . .	269
<i>Inspection of arms</i> by the serjeant armourer . . . . .	148
———— and ammunition in camp . . . . .	270
———— on board of ship . . . . .	342
———— barrack libraries by general officers . . . . .	255
———— barrack-rooms by the officer of the day . . . . .	236
———— barracks by barrack masters . . . . .	238
———— clothing by general officers . . . . .	151
———— corps previous to embarkation . . . . .	325
———— forage . . . . .	257
———— guards . . . . .	260
———— horses and stables . . . . .	372
———— hospitals by barrack-masters . . . . .	239
———— by officers commanding districts, &c. . . . .	285
———— regimental ammunition . . . . .	112
———— regiments . . . . .	55, 392
———— riding houses of cavalry barracks . . . . .	252
———— the roster of officers for foreign service . . . . .	168
———— savings' bank ledgers . . . . .	150
———— troop-ships . . . . .	325
<i>Inspection Reports</i> , each to be complete in itself . . . . .	406
<i>Inspections</i> , seasons for . . . . .	88
———— <i>half-yearly</i> , of regiments . . . . .	392
<i>Inspector General in the Medical Department</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	7
<i>Inspector of army accounts</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	6
———— hospitals, duties of . . . . .	286
———— regimental colours . . . . .	11
<i>Instruction of officers</i> . . . . .	124
———— in riding at the Cavalry Dépôt . . . . .	378
———— at the Royal Military College . . . . .	383
<i>Instructions for browning gun-barrels</i> . . . . .	97
———— carrying the pack, and fitting the accoutrements . . . . .	157
———— officers commanding troop ships . . . . .	347

	Page
<i>Instructions for officers commanding Her Majesty's troops on board the East India Company's ships . . . . .</i>	355
— conducting regimental schools . . . . .	214
— governors of colonies and settlements . . . . .	386
<i>Insubordination, subject to corporal punishment . . . . .</i>	230
— on board of ship . . . . .	345
<i>Interior Economy of a regiment . . . . .</i>	115
— confidential report of . . . . .	400
<i>Invalid Depôt, disposal of men arriving at . . . . .</i>	204
— form of return of men arriving at . . . . .	206
<i>Invalids, sent home from foreign stations . . . . .</i>	203
— arrival of, to be reported . . . . .	334
<i>Inventories of articles and stores in barracks . . . . .</i>	231
<i>Ionian Islands, period of embarkation of detachments for . . . . .</i>	170
<i>Iron Bedsteads in barracks . . . . .</i>	234
<i>Jamaica, period of embarkation of detachments for . . . . .</i>	167
<i>Judge-Advocate General's Department, relative rank of officers . . . . .</i>	7
<i>Kitchens, construction of, in camp . . . . .</i>	267
<i>Knapsack, proper mode of carrying the . . . . .</i>	158
<i>Lance-Corporals distinguished by chevrons . . . . .</i>	140
<i>Lancers, rank and titles of regiments of . . . . .</i>	13
— standards of, discontinued . . . . .	id.
<i>Lusso, tackle of, for the cavalry . . . . .</i>	127
<i>Leaping Bars for cavalry . . . . .</i>	252
<i>Leave of Absence to Officers, mode of application for . . . . .</i>	77, 79
— on account of ill health . . . . .	80, 84
— form of certificate for . . . . .	86
— cancelled by promotion . . . . .	87
— to proceed abroad . . . . .	id.
— for general and staff officers at home . . . . .	77
— for recruiting officers . . . . .	84
— for regimental medical officers . . . . .	83
— for regimental pay-masters . . . . .	82
— for regimental staff officers . . . . .	83
— to officers on the general staff . . . . .	56



	Page
<i>Leave of Absence</i> , register of . . . . .	308
<i>Ledger</i> for troops or companies . . . . .	312
——— for regimental savings' bank . . . . .	311, 313
<i>Letter Book</i> , regimental . . . . .	307
——— quarter-master's . . . . .	313
<i>Letters, Official</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	73
——— acknowledgment of . . . . .	76
——— relative to the conveyance of, by dragoons . . . . .	145
——— postage of soldiers' letters . . . . .	221
——— delivery of, at barracks . . . . .	221
<i>Libraries in Barracks</i> , relative to . . . . .	253
——— confidential report of . . . . .	405, 107
<i>Lieutenant-Colonels</i> , honours to be paid to . . . . .	30
——— honours to be paid at the funeral of . . . . .	33
——— prices of the commission in different corps . . . . .	61
——— general responsibility of . . . . .	132
<i>Lieutenant-Generals</i> , honours to be paid to . . . . .	29
——— honours to be paid at the funeral of . . . . .	33
——— salutes to . . . . .	12
<i>Lieutenant-Governors</i> , honours to be paid to . . . . .	30
——— of Possessions and Fortresses, salutes to . . . . .	46
<i>Lieutenants</i> , honours to be paid at the funeral of . . . . .	33
——— prices of the commission in different corps . . . . .	61
<i>Life Guards, Regiments of</i> , relative rank of corporals . . . . .	4
——— rank and precedence of . . . . .	9, 12
——— order of march at Royal reviews . . . . .	52
<i>Light Dragoon Regiments</i> , rank and titles of . . . . .	12
——— standards of, discontinued . . . . .	13
<i>Light Infantry</i> , when ordered on detachment . . . . .	2
——— ammunition for the exercise and practice of . . . . .	109
——— chevrons for non-commissioned officers of . . . . .	149
——— duties of, in camp . . . . .	271
<i>Light Infantry Companies</i> , formation of . . . . .	133
——— <i>Drill</i> not to be confined to particular corps . . . . .	126
<i>Lights</i> on board of transports . . . . .	341
——— in India ships . . . . .	360
<i>Liquor-Money</i> allowed to men not receiving spirit-rations . . . . .	332
<i>Lodging Money Returns</i> to be rendered to barrack master . . . . .	257

	Page
<i>London Gazette</i> , official notification of appointments, &c.	68
<i>Lord High Admiral</i> , salutes to	40
—— <i>Lieutenant of Ireland</i> , honours to be paid to	30
—— to be saluted with twenty-one guns	35
—— <i>Warden of the Cinque Ports</i> , salutes to	46
<i>Losses by Officers and Soldiers on Service</i> , orders relative to	294
<i>Magazines</i> , excess of service ammunition to be kept in	111
—— in <i>Barracks</i> , regulation relative to	240
<i>Major-Generals</i> , honours to be paid to	29
—— honours to be paid at the funeral of	33
—— salute to	42
<i>Majors</i> , honours to be paid to	30
—— honours to be paid at the funeral of	33
—— prices of the commissions, in different corps	64
—— eligibility for promotion to the rank of major	69
<i>Majors of Brigade</i> , duties of	59
—— eligibility for the appointment of	61
<i>Mulla</i> , period of embarkation of detachments for	170
<i>Marauding</i> , punishment for	276
<i>March</i> , order of, to be observed at royal reviews	52
<i>Marches</i> , regulations relative to	179
—— an alarm-post to be invariably established	180
—— the evening parade to be observed upon	id.
—— period of the day and year for	id.
<i>Marching Order</i> , inspection of troops in, on board of ship	342
—— <i>Heavy</i> , troops to be frequently exercised in	55
<i>Marine Forces</i> , relative rank of officers belonging to	4
—— <i>Officers</i> , compliments to be paid to	32
<i>Marines, Royal</i> , precedence of	9
<i>Marketing</i> , in camp	270
<i>Marking Arms</i> , allowances for	94
—— of soldiers' regimental necessaries	160
—— deserters with the letter D	231
<i>Marks of Distinction</i> , to soldiers of good conduct	201
<i>Marriages</i> , book for the register of	310, 317
—— of non-commissioned officers and soldiers	315
—— registers to be kept by chaplains on foreign stations	318

	Page
<i>Marriages</i> , to be reported to the district registrar . . .	319
<i>Married Officers</i> , mess subscriptions and contributions by . . .	129
— <i>Soldiers</i> , sleeping out of quarters . . .	141
— on board transports . . .	339
— India ships . . .	359
<i>Master-General of the Ordnance</i> , honours to be paid to . . .	30
— salutes to . . .	40
— correspondence with . . .	75
<i>Masters in the Navy</i> , relative rank of . . .	8
<i>Mauritius</i> , term of leave of absence from . . .	79
— period of embarkation of detachments for . . .	170
— sea necessaries for . . .	367
<i>Medals</i> for long service and good conduct . . .	201
<i>Medical Aid</i> for detachments . . .	112
— <i>Certificate</i> of ill health of officers . . .	85
— <i>Clerks</i> , relative rank of . . .	7
— <i>Comforts</i> for troop ships . . .	314
— for detachments returning from India . . . <i>note</i> ,	360
— <i>Department</i> , relative rank of officers of . . .	7
— heads of confidential report of . . .	403
— <i>Examination</i> of recruits . . .	389
— <i>Inspection</i> of troop ships . . .	325
— of troops before embarkation . . .	329
— of troops on board of ship . . .	313
— <i>Inspectors of Hospitals and Fleets</i> , relative rank of . . .	8
— <i>Officers</i> , relative rank of . . .	5, 7
— leave of absence to regimental . . .	83
— detached from regiments in camp . . .	273
— share of seizures on coast duty . . .	281
— duties of, in hospital . . .	285
— returning from foreign stations . . .	334
— care of troops in hot climates by . . .	345
— confidential report of . . .	403
— <i>Reports</i> on the cases of officers . . .	85
<i>Mediterranean</i> , term of leave of absence from . . .	79
— sea necessaries for . . .	368
<i>Merchant Vessels</i> , return salutes to . . .	44
<i>Mess, Regimental</i> , regulations relative to . . .	129

	Page
<i>Mess of Depôts, maintenance of</i> . . . . .	131
— <i>for Reserve Battalions, regulations for</i> . . . . .	172
<i>Mess Equipment, provisions for</i> . . . . .	130
<i>Messing of soldiers</i> . . . . .	137
— <i>of troops on board of ship</i> . . . . .	340, 359
— <i>of convict guards</i> . . . . .	364
— <i>confidential report of</i> . . . . .	400
<i>Meetings, for political purposes, forbidden</i> . . . . .	128, 382
<i>Military College, senior department of the Royal</i> . . . . .	383
— <i>Command, rules for assigning</i> . . . . .	8
— <i>not to be assumed by naval officers</i> . . . . .	8
— <i>Disbursements, correspondence relative to</i> . . . . .	74
— <i>Discussions forbidden</i> . . . . .	382
— <i>Funerals, honours to be paid at</i> . . . . .	33
— <i>minute guns at</i> . . . . .	45
— <i>Governors of Colonies, instructions for</i> . . . . .	386
— <i>Hospitals, management of</i> . . . . .	285
— <i>Law, importance of knowledge of, to officers</i> . . . . .	225
— <i>Library, established forms of regimental books and returns deposited, for the convenience of officers, at Parker's Military Library, Whitehall</i> . . . . .	322
— <i>Punishments, regulations relative to</i> . . . . .	118, 228
— <i>Regulations, correspondence relative to</i> . . . . .	73
— <i>Secretary, correspondence of the army with</i> . . . . .	id.
— <i>Works, employ of troops in constructing</i> . . . . .	274
<i>Militia Regiments, rank of officers</i> . . . . .	4
— <i>duties of assistant-surgeons</i> . . . . .	6
— <i>precedence of</i> . . . . .	9
— <i>resignation of officers in</i> . . . . .	69
— <i>articles issued from the ordnance department to</i> . . . . .	96
— <i>clothing of</i> . . . . .	161
— <i>men unfit for service</i> . . . . .	397
<i>Minute Guns to be fired at funerals</i> . . . . .	45, 48
<i>Minutes of the proceedings of Courts-Martial to be recorded</i> . . . . .	227
<i>Monthly Return to be rendered by officers commanding districts</i> . . . . .	291
— <i>of quarters</i> . . . . .	id.
— <i>by officers commanding regiments and depôts</i> . . . . .	295
— <i>of head-quarter recruits</i> . . . . .	297
— <i>of courts-martial, from regiments and depôts</i> . . . . .	id.

	Page
<i>Monthly Return</i> , general monthly return, from foreign stations	292
<i>Mottos</i> , Regimental, of cavalry . . . . .	12
————— of infantry . . . . .	17
<i>Mounted-Officers</i> of infantry . . . . .	262
————— <i>Revenue Guard</i> , vacancies in . . . . .	282
————— pay, allowances, and advantages of . . . . .	284
<i>Mourning</i> , military, when worn by officers . . . . .	34
<i>Movements</i> , regulation-books for field exercises, &c. . . . .	133, 134
<i>Musicians</i> , to be effective privates . . . . .	139
————— confidential report of . . . . .	396
<i>Muskets</i> , list of prices for the repair of . . . . .	99
<i>Mutiny</i> subject to corporal punishment . . . . .	230
————— <i>Act</i> , followers and retainers of the army subject to . . . . .	276
<i>Naval Command</i> , not to be assumed by any officer of the army	8
——— <i>Discipline</i> on board of ship . . . . .	345, 349
——— <i>Funerals</i> , minute-guns at . . . . .	45
——— <i>Officers</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	8
————— compliments to be paid to . . . . .	32
————— salutes to . . . . .	42
<i>Necessaries</i> , supply of, for soldiers . . . . .	160
————— soldiers' sea kit of . . . . .	367
<i>New South Wales</i> , term of leave of absence from . . . . .	79
————— embarkation of soldiers' wives for . . . . .	353
————— sea necessaries for . . . . .	368
<i>Night Duties</i> of Guards . . . . .	263
<i>Nominal Return of Officers</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	301
<i>Non-Commissioned Officers</i> , compliments to be paid by . . . . .	32
————— honours to be paid at the funerals of . . . . .	34
————— mode of applying for discharge, &c. . . . .	76
————— furlough to . . . . .	88
————— punishment of . . . . .	120
————— not to act as officers' servants . . . . .	144
————— appointment of . . . . .	145, 148
————— distinguished by chevrons . . . . .	149
————— liability of, to be reduced to the ranks . . . . .	id.
————— transfer of . . . . .	188
————— discharge of . . . . .	191
————— pay of, on working parties . . . . .	274

	Page
<i>Non-Commissioned Officers</i> , share of seizures on coast duty . . .	280
_____ marriages of . . . . .	315
_____ baptism of children . . . . .	id.
_____ embarkation of wives . . . . .	353
_____ messing on board of India ships . . . . .	356
_____ sea necessities for . . . . .	367
_____ heads of confidential report of . . . . .	395, 399
<i>North America</i> , period of embarkation of detachments for . . .	170
_____ <i>Britain</i> , ammunition for exercise and practice in . . .	110
<i>Office of the Clothing Board</i> , sealed patterns of uniform kept at .	132
<i>Officer of the Day</i> , in barracks, duties of . . . . .	236
_____ on board ship, duties of . . . . .	338, 340
_____ <i>Guard</i> , on board ship, duties of . . . . .	338
<i>Officers</i> , not to exchange duties without leave . . . . .	2
_____ command and rank of . . . . .	3
_____ rules to determine the relative rank of . . . . .	4
_____ classification of . . . . .	5
_____ relative rank of naval and military . . . . .	8
_____ compliments to be paid to . . . . .	29
_____ honours to be paid at the funerals of . . . . .	33
_____ mourning worn by officers at funerals . . . . .	34
_____ regulations regarding salutes to . . . . .	42
_____ duties of, when employed upon the staff . . . . .	53
_____ appointment and removal of staff officers . . . . .	61
_____ prices of commissions of regimental officers . . . . .	64
_____ retiring on half-pay, and receiving the difference . . . .	65
_____ exchanging commissions . . . . .	66
_____ promotion, exchange, and resignation of . . . . .	69
_____ mode of applying for leave of absence . . . . .	77
_____ certificate of ill-health for . . . . .	85
_____ not to quit the kingdom without leave, except on duty . . .	87
_____ presentation of, at foreign courts . . . . .	id.
_____ instruction of . . . . .	124
_____ mess subscriptions and contributions . . . . .	129
_____ when exempt from mess and band subscriptions . . . . .	131
_____ dresses of . . . . .	id.
_____ books with which officers are required to furnish them- selves . . . . .	134

	Page
<i>Officers</i> , band contributions and subscriptions . . . . .	139
— regulations relative to the servants of . . . . .	142
— on leave of absence from foreign service . . . . .	163
— tour of duty on foreign service . . . . .	164
— duties of, upon march . . . . .	179
— duty of, suppressing riots . . . . .	207
— instructions for, when ordered to proceed on duty . . . . .	211
— importance of a knowledge of military law to . . . . .	225
— classification of, as members of courts-martial . . . . .	226
— duties of in barracks . . . . .	233
— when on courts-martial to retain their rooms in barracks . . . . .	248
— duties of, in garrison . . . . .	259
— on guard, regulations for . . . . .	261
— duties of, in camp . . . . .	267
— employed on the coast . . . . .	277
— quarterly return of absent officers . . . . .	293
— quitting command to transfer all orders relating to their stations to their successors . . . . .	id.
— orders relative to losses sustained by . . . . .	294
— nominal returns of . . . . .	301
— absent with leave . . . . .	302
— absent without leave . . . . .	id.
— death of, to be inserted in returns . . . . .	303
— record of services . . . . .	306
— each to possess a copy of the <i>Regulations for the Army</i> . . . . .	327
— embarking for foreign stations . . . . .	329
— allowance of passage money . . . . .	330, 335
— returning from foreign stations . . . . .	334
— duties of, on board of ship . . . . .	337
— to repress military discussions, &c. . . . .	382
— admission into the Royal Military College . . . . .	383
— heads of, confidential report of . . . . .	394
— <i>Commanding</i> in the Colonies . . . . .	385
— convict-guards . . . . .	362
— dépôt companies . . . . .	162
— forts or garrisons, honours to be paid to . . . . .	30
— out-guards . . . . .	273
— regimental dépôts . . . . .	175, 295

	Page
<i>Officers Commanding</i> regiments, returns rendered by . . . . .	295, 299
_____ reserve battalions . . . . .	172
_____ troop ships . . . . .	347
_____ troops suppressing riots . . . . .	207
_____ troops on board India ships . . . . .	355
_____ troops in colonies having civil governors . . . . .	386
_____ of the Army, not to assume any naval command . . . . .	8
_____ of the Navy, not to assume any military command . . . . .	id.
<i>Officers' Mess</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	129
_____ annual grant for . . . . .	130
_____ establishment of, in depôts . . . . .	131
_____ Quarters, regulations relative to . . . . .	246
<i>Official Books for</i> serjeants . . . . .	395
_____ trumpet-majors . . . . .	id.
_____ drum or bugle-majors . . . . .	396
_____ Correspondence, regulations relative to . . . . .	73
_____ receipt of letters to be acknowledged . . . . .	76
<i>Orange Lodges</i> , troops forbidden to attend . . . . .	382
<i>Order of March</i> , at royal reviews . . . . .	52
_____ Books, regimental . . . . .	306
_____ general . . . . .	id.
_____ for troops or companies . . . . .	312
<i>Orderly Dragoons</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	145
_____ Officer, forage to be inspected by . . . . .	257
_____ duty of, on board of ship . . . . .	340
_____ Room Clerks, regulations relative to . . . . .	147, 303
<i>Orders</i> , sent by aides-de-camp . . . . .	59
_____ all staff appointments to be notified in . . . . .	61
_____ half-yearly return of copies of . . . . .	293
_____ from officers quitting, to officers assuming command . . . . .	id.
_____ book for regiments . . . . .	306
_____ confidential report of orders at the previous inspection . . . . .	405
<i>Orders and Articles of War</i> , explanation of, to the soldiers . . . . .	141
_____ District, issued through assistant-adjutant-general . . . . .	57
_____ Regimental Standing, to be in strict unison with Her Majesty's General Regulations for the Army . . . . .	408
<i>Ordnance, Board of</i> , administration of the barrack department . . . . .	250
_____ Corps, correspondence relating to . . . . .	75



	Page
<i>Ordnance Department</i> , relative rank of officers of . . . . .	7
———— application for arms to be made to . . . . .	91
———— statement of articles issued from . . . . .	96
———— <i>Master General of</i> , salutes to . . . . .	40
———— <i>Medical Officers</i> , duties of . . . . .	289
———— <i>Officers</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	7
———— <i>Stations</i> for the issue and return of arms . . . . .	95
———— for the supply of ammunition . . . . .	114
———— <i>Stores</i> , survey of . . . . .	256
<i>Orlop Deck</i> , ventilation and cleaning of . . . . .	358
<i>Out-Guards</i> , duties of . . . . .	272
<i>Out-Posts</i> , duties of . . . . .	271
———— duties of officers commanding . . . . .	273
———— both heavy and light cavalry to be equal to the duties of . . . . .	371
<i>Pace-Sticks</i> , price, length of time to last, number required, &c . . . . .	11
<i>Parks</i> , instructions in carrying . . . . .	157
<i>Parade</i> , precedence of regiments on . . . . .	9
———— command of, to be occasionally given to captains and subalterns . . . . .	121
———— on board of ship . . . . .	339
———— of Her Majesty's troops in India ships . . . . .	357
<i>Parchment Certificates</i> of discharge . . . . .	192
<i>Passage</i> in the East India Company's ships . . . . .	355
———— <i>Allowances</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	211
———— <i>Money</i> , regulated allowance for officers . . . . .	330, 335
<i>Patrols</i> , officers to be duly practised in the mode of conducting . . . . .	126
———— in camp . . . . .	273
<i>Patterns of standards and flags</i> . . . . .	11
———— uniforms kept at the clothing board . . . . .	132
———— soldiers' necessaries provided at the cost of the colonel . . . . .	160
<i>Pay</i> , difference between full and half-pay . . . . .	64
———— officers retiring on half-pay . . . . .	65
———— correspondence relative to . . . . .	74
———— regulations relative to accounts of . . . . .	134
<i>Pay of chaplains of the forces</i> . . . . .	217
———— colour-serjeants of infantry . . . . .	146
———— mounted revenue guard . . . . .	281

	Page
<i>Pay of orderly-room clerks</i> . . . . .	147
———— soldiers when on furlough . . . . .	88, 89
———— additional pay forfeited by desertion . . . . .	181
———— under sentence of a court-martial . . . . .	230
———— serjeant-armourers . . . . .	147
———— working parties . . . . .	274
<i>Pay Lists</i> , to be transmitted to the Secretary at War . . . . .	184
<i>Pay-Master-General's Department</i> , relative rank of officers of . . . . .	6
<i>Pay-Masters</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	5
———— relative rank of naval . . . . .	8
———— application for leave of absence by . . . . .	82
———— forbidden to engage in traffic . . . . .	185
———— share of seizures on coast duty . . . . .	280
———— returning from foreign stations . . . . .	331
———— weight of baggage allowed in troop ships . . . . .	348
heads of confidential report of . . . . .	394
<i>Pay-Serjeants</i> , appointment of . . . . .	136
<i>Payment of troops and companies</i> . . . . .	135
<i>Penalties for infringing the postago laws</i> . . . . .	222
<i>Percussion Arms</i> , implements for . . . . . <i>note</i> ,	96
———— the repair of . . . . .	103
———— suggestions for cleaning and management of . . . . .	105
———— prices for repairing the new pattern . . . . .	106
———— <i>Caps</i> , issue of . . . . .	109
— price of . . . . . <i>note</i> ,	112
<i>Permanent Orders</i> , book of . . . . .	306
———— <i>Rank</i> , precedence of . . . . .	4
<i>Pioneers</i> , tools and appointments of . . . . .	159
———— to provide for cleanliness in camp . . . . .	267
<i>Piquets</i> , duties of officers commanding . . . . .	273
<i>Pistols</i> , allowance of ammunition for . . . . .	110
<i>Plundering</i> , punishment for . . . . .	276
<i>Police of the camp</i> . . . . .	275
<i>Political Meetings</i> forbidden . . . . .	382
<i>Port</i> , duties of officers of the . . . . .	262
<i>Post of the commanding officer of a regiment</i> . . . . .	162
<i>Post-Captains</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	8
<i>Post-Office regulations</i> . . . . .	76, 221

	Page
<i>Postage</i> of letters sent and received by soldiers . . . . .	221
— penalties for infringing the act . . . . .	222
<i>Practice</i> of light infantry movements and duties . . . . .	126
— <i>Ammunition</i> , allowance of, to regiments . . . . .	109
— <i>Posts</i> for the cavalry . . . . .	252
— <i>Swords</i> considered as barrack-furniture . . . . .	253
<i>Precedence</i> of officers . . . . .	3
— regiments . . . . .	9
<i>Presentation</i> of officers at foreign courts . . . . .	87
<i>Prevention of Crime</i> , importance of . . . . .	117
<i>Prices</i> of commissions . . . . .	61
— for repairing new pattern percussion arms . . . . .	106
— of extra sea-necessaries . . . . .	367
<i>Principal Examiner of Army Accounts</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	6
<i>Private Ships</i> , return salute to . . . . .	44
<i>Privates</i> , honours to be paid at the funerals of . . . . .	33
— pay of, when on furlough . . . . .	89
— acting as officers' servants . . . . .	142
— acting as orderly-room clerks . . . . .	147
— pay of, on working parties . . . . .	274
— prize-money for seizures of contraband goods . . . . .	280
— heads of confidential report of . . . . .	396
<i>Prize-Money</i> to troops, for seizures of contraband goods . . . . .	280
<i>Proceedings</i> of courts-martial . . . . .	227
<i>Promotion of Regimental Officers</i> , conditions for . . . . .	69
— leave of absence cancelled by . . . . .	87
<i>Provisions</i> , quarter-master's account of . . . . .	313
<i>Provost-Marshal</i> , appointment of . . . . .	275
— relative rank of . . . . .	id.
<i>Public Roads</i> , employ of troops in constructing . . . . .	274
<i>Punishment</i> , regulations relative to military . . . . .	118
— awarded by courts-martial . . . . .	228
— offences subject to corporal punishment . . . . .	230
— infliction of corporal punishment . . . . .	id.
— of marking deserters with the letter D . . . . .	231
— on board India ships . . . . .	357
— of convicts . . . . .	366
— confidential report of regimental . . . . .	402

	Page
<i>Punishment Drill</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	120
<i>Purchase of commissions</i> . . . . .	65
——— discharge of soldiers by . . . . .	194
——— of horses for the cavalry . . . . .	371
<i>Pursers</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	8
<i>Quarter-Master-General</i> , correspondence with . . . . .	73
——— ——— allowance in lieu of servants . . . . .	144
——— ——— forms of returns furnished by . . . . .	320
<i>Quarter-Master of the Day of the Brigade</i> , duties of, in camp .	269
<i>Quarter-Masters</i> , rank of . . . . .	5
——— ——— ammunition to be delivered by . . . . .	112
——— ——— duties of . . . . .	161
——— ——— to be present at the issue or return of stores .	236
——— ——— forage to be inspected by . . . . .	257
——— ——— share of seizures on coast-duty . . . . .	280
——— ——— weight of baggage allowed for, in troop ships .	318
——— ——— heads of confidential report of . . . . .	391
<i>Quarter-Masters' Books</i> , list of . . . . .	305
——— ——— account of clothing, accoutrements, arms, &c. . . . .	318
——— ——— letter-book . . . . .	id
<i>Quartering</i> , duty of . . . . .	58
——— of troops on board of ship . . . . .	339
<i>Quarterly Return of absent officers</i> . . . . .	293
——— ——— officers prepared to purchase . . . . .	65
——— ——— staff officers . . . . .	291
<i>Quarters</i> , choice of, by civil departments . . . . .	5
——— ——— correspondence relative to . . . . .	74
——— ——— officers not to appear in plain clothes in the vicinity of	132
——— ——— soldiers sleeping out of . . . . .	141
——— ——— regulations relative to officers' quarters . . . . .	216
——— ——— of officers employed upon coast duty . . . . .	277
——— ——— site of surgeons' quarters . . . . .	288
——— ——— monthly district return of . . . . .	291
——— ——— half-yearly return of . . . . .	297
<i>Queen</i> , honours to be paid to Her Majesty . . . . .	29
<i>Queen Dowager</i> , honours to be paid to . . . . .	id.

	Page
<i>Rail-roads</i> , return into store of ammunition, of troops proceeding by	113
——— escort of deserters by . . . . .	185
<i>Rank</i> , regimental . . . . .	3
——— rules to determine relative rank . . . . .	4
<i>Reading Rooms and Libraries</i> in barracks . . . . .	253
<i>Rear-Admirals</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	8
——— salutes to . . . . .	12
<i>Rear-Guards</i> , duty of . . . . .	180
<i>Recommendations</i> for staff appointments . . . . .	61
——— for commissions . . . . .	63
——— for leave of absence . . . . .	78
<i>Record</i> of services of officers . . . . .	306
——— of treatment of horses . . . . .	313
<i>Recruiting Service</i> , correspondence relative to . . . . .	73
——— leave of absence for officers employed on . . . . .	84
——— non-commissioned officers employed on . . . . .	149
——— regulations for conducting . . . . .	389
<i>Recruits</i> , monthly return of head-quarter recruits . . . . .	297
——— enlistment of boys . . . . .	389
——— moral character of . . . . .	id.
——— desertion of . . . . .	390
——— unfit for service . . . . .	391
——— heads of confidential report of . . . . .	397
<i>Reduction</i> of non-commissioned officers . . . . .	149
<i>Regimental Books</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	304
——— supplied by the adjutant-general . . . . .	305
——— patterns deposited at Parker's Military Library, Whitehall . . . . .	322
——— preservation and disposal of . . . . .	323
<i>Regimental Courts-Martial</i> , deserters not to be tried by . . . . .	230
——— maximum of corporal punishment awarded by . . . . .	id.
<i>Regimental Hospitals</i> , supply of religious books for . . . . .	219
——— in barrack, garrison, camp, and cantonments . . . . .	286
<i>Regimental Medical Officers</i> , leave of absence to . . . . .	83
——— <i>Mess</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	129
——— <i>Necessaries</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	159
——— <i>Officers</i> , regulations relative to promotion. &c. . . . .	69

	Page
<i>Regimental Returns</i> , directions to be observed in making up . . . . .	299
———— forms of . . . . .	320
———— preservation and disposal of . . . . .	323
———— <i>Savings' Banks</i> , encouragement of . . . . .	150
———— ledger for . . . . .	311
——— <i>Schools</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	213
——— <i>Servants</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	142
——— <i>Standing Orders</i> , to be in strict unison with Her Majesty's General Regulations for the Army . . . . .	408
——— <i>Surgeons</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	7
———— duties of . . . . .	285
<i>Regiments</i> , duties of . . . . .	1
———— precedence of . . . . .	9
——— badges, mottoes, &c. . . . .	12
———— half-yearly inspection of . . . . .	55, 392
——— histories of the services of . . . . .	509
<i>Register of equitation</i> . . . . .	310
———— furloughs . . . . .	308
———— marriages and baptisms . . . . .	310
———— services of soldiers . . . . .	307
———— sick and lame horses . . . . .	313
———— soldiers' marriages . . . . .	317
<i>Regulation Books</i> , required by officers . . . . .	134
<i>Relative Rank of officers</i> , rules for determining . . . . .	4
———— regimental staff-officers . . . . .	5
———— officers of civil departments . . . . .	6
———— officers in the army and navy . . . . .	8
<i>Relief on the inlying piquet</i> . . . . .	1
<i>Reliefs of sentinels</i> . . . . .	264
———— compliments to be paid by . . . . .	265
<i>Religious Ceremonies</i> , customary salutes at . . . . .	51
———— <i>Duties of troops</i> . . . . .	217
———— <i>Books</i> . . . . .	219
<i>Remount Horses</i> , confidential report of . . . . .	398
<i>Removal of staff-officers</i> . . . . .	61
——— ammunition . . . . .	113
<i>Repair of Arms</i> , with flint-locks . . . . .	99
———— with percussion-locks . . . . .	103, 106

	Page
<i>Report of a soldier recommended for silver medal, &amp;c.</i>	202
—— of the state of regimental schools	215
—— <i>Descriptive, of deserters</i>	182
<i>Reports from officers, to specify their rank and regiment</i>	75
—— <i>Confidential, of the state of regiments</i>	392
<i>Reserve Ammunition care of, on board of ship</i>	338
—— <i>Battalions, formation of</i>	172
—— acting staff of	id.
—— mess equipment of officers	173
<i>Resignation of Officers</i>	69
<i>Responsibility, system of</i>	132
<i>Retainers of the Army amenable to military law</i>	276
<i>Retirement of Officers, rank in the service cancelled by, except</i> by the especial authority of the Sovereign	3
—— mode of	65
<i>Return Book described</i>	307
—— <i>Salutes, regulations relative to</i>	12
<i>Returns accompanying confidential reports</i>	408
—— annual, of effectives, casualties, courts-martial, &c.	298
—— annual, of boys received from the Royal Military Asylum, and Royal Hibernian School	id.
—— district	291
—— embarkation and disembarkation returns	294
—— general monthly	292
—— half-yearly, of general and staff-officers, and of copies of orders	293
—— of quarters	297
—— monthly	291, 295
—— of courts-martial	297
—— of head-quarter recruits	id.
—— of quarters	291
—— quarterly, of absent officers	293
—— of officers prepared to purchase	65
—— of staff officers	291
—— recommending deserters to be restored to the benefits of service	186
—— regimental and dépôt	295
—— regimental, directions to be observed in making up	299

	Page
<i>Return</i> of bibles, testaments, books of common prayer, &c. . . . .	220
————— cast horses . . . . .	377
————— men soliciting their discharge . . . . .	196
————— unfit for service . . . . .	198
————— sent home from foreign stations . . . . .	205
————— arriving at the invalid dépôt . . . . .	206
————— service ammunition . . . . .	113
————— transfers . . . . .	190
————— troops employed upon coast duty . . . . .	278
<i>Reveille</i> , to sound in garrison at break of day . . . . .	259
<i>Revenue</i> , regulations for the protection of . . . . .	277
<i>Racine Guard, Mounted</i> , vacancies in . . . . .	282
<i>Reviews</i> , order of march at royal . . . . .	52
————— state of the corps to be delivered by officer in command . . . . .	id.
<i>Rewards</i> for seizures of smuggled goods . . . . .	280
<i>Ruling Department</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	378
————— medical inspection of men sent to . . . . .	379
————— certificate of the health of horses sent to . . . . .	380
————— confidential report of . . . . .	398
————— <i>Houses</i> , repair of the floorings of . . . . .	251
————— inspection of . . . . .	252
————— <i>Master</i> , class roll kept by . . . . .	311
————— training of . . . . .	378
————— qualification for the appointment . . . . .	379
————— fees payable to . . . . .	380
<i>Rifle Brigade</i> , precedence of . . . . .	9
————— badge, colour of uniform, &c. . . . .	26
————— ammunition for exercise and practice . . . . .	109
————— clothing for the bands . . . . .	139
<i>Rifled Muskets</i> , list of prices for the repair of . . . . .	100, 106
————— cartridges for . . . . .	110
<i>Riot-Act</i> , provisions of . . . . . <i>note</i> ,	207
<i>Riots</i> , regulations for the suppression of . . . . .	id.
<i>Roster of Brigade Duties</i> to be kept by the major of brigade . . . . .	59
————— <i>of Officers for Foreign Service</i> to be kept at each dépôt . . . . .	164
————— half-yearly inspection of . . . . .	168
<i>Routes</i> for the march of troops . . . . .	74
————— for the march of deserters . . . . . <i>note</i> ,	74



	Page
<i>Royal Artillery</i> , precedence of . . . . .	9
————— never to do duty but in corps . . . . .	263
———— <i>Engineers</i> , precedence of . . . . .	9
———— <i>Family</i> , guard of . . . . .	1
————— honours to be paid to . . . . .	29
————— salutes to . . . . .	35
———— <i>Household</i> , cavalry of . . . . .	28
———— <i>Military College</i> , senior department . . . . .	353
———— <i>Salutes</i> , instructions regarding . . . . .	35
———— <i>Standard</i> in the Guards, to be carried only by the Sovereign's guard . . . . .	31
————— not to return salutes . . . . .	36
<i>St. Helena</i> , term of leave of absence from . . . . .	79
————— period of embarkation of detachments for . . . . .	170
<i>Sale</i> of cast horses . . . . .	376
———— commissions . . . . .	64
<i>Salutes</i> , regulations respecting . . . . .	35
———— ammunition for . . . . .	51
<i>Saluting Colours</i> , description of . . . . .	15
<i>Sappers and Miners</i> , <i>Royal</i> , precedence of . . . . .	9
<i>Savings' Banks</i> , regimental . . . . .	150
————— ledgers for . . . . .	311, 313
<i>Schools</i> , regulations relative to regimental . . . . .	213
———— annual report of the state of . . . . .	215
———— supply of bibles, testaments, books of common prayer, &c. . . . .	219
———— confidential report of . . . . .	401
<i>Sea Necessaries</i> , average prices of . . . . .	367
————— for troops embarking for foreign stations . . . . .	id.
————— advanced pay for defraying the cost of . . . . .	369
<i>Sea Officers</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	8
<i>Second Lieutenants</i> , rank of . . . . .	3
————— price of commission of . . . . .	64
<i>Secretary at War</i> , correspondence with . . . . .	74
<i>Seizures of Smuggled Goods</i> , rewards for . . . . .	280
<i>Selling</i> of regimental allowances or equipments . . . . .	160
<i>Sentinels</i> , relief of . . . . .	264
————— compliments paid by . . . . .	32, 265

	Page
<i>Sentinels</i> , on out-posts . . . . .	272
——— on board transports . . . . .	338
——— India ships . . . . .	356
——— to hold no intercourse with prisoners in convict ships	362
<i>Sentry Boxes</i> to be numbered . . . . .	265
<i>Serjeant of the Rear-Guard</i> , duty of . . . . .	180
——— <i>Armourers</i> , prices allowed to . . . . .	106
——— appointment of . . . . .	147
——— monthly examination of arms by . . . . .	148
——— <i>Schoolmasters</i> , appointment of . . . . .	213
<i>Serjeants</i> , honours to be paid at the funerals of . . . . .	34
——— regulation books required by . . . . .	134
——— appointment of colour-serjeants of infantry . . . . .	146
——— not to be appointed from the men at depôts . . . . .	149
——— distinguished by chevrons . . . . .	id.
——— discharge of, by purchase . . . . .	200
——— of the <i>Mounted Revenue Guard</i> , pay, allowances, &c. . . . .	284
<i>Serjeants' Mess</i> , regulations for . . . . .	138
<i>Servants</i> , regulations relative to officers' . . . . .	142
——— allowance in lieu of . . . . .	144
——— to be reported in regimental returns . . . . .	303
<i>Service</i> , discharge of deserters for unfitness for . . . . .	184
——— soldiers for unfitness for . . . . .	191
<i>Service Ammunition</i> for regiments . . . . .	111
<i>Service Companies</i> of regiments on foreign stations . . . . .	162
——— selection of seasoned recruits for . . . . .	168
<i>Services</i> , form of statement of . . . . .	196
——— record of officers' . . . . .	306
——— register of soldiers' . . . . .	307
——— of regiments . . . . .	309
<i>Ships</i> , duties on board of . . . . .	337
——— passage of troops in the East India Company's . . . . .	355
——— of <i>War</i> , regulation for troops on board of . . . . .	345
<i>Shoeing of Horses</i> , regulations relative to the . . . . .	373
<i>Sick</i> in hospital . . . . .	285
——— on board troop ships . . . . .	343
——— on board India ships . . . . .	360
——— <i>Officers</i> , medical reports on . . . . .	85

	Page
<i>Sick Soldiers on board of Ship</i> , medical comforts for . . .	344
<i>Side Arms</i> not to be worn by soldiers when off duty . . .	129, 158
<i>Signature</i> of officers, to specify their rank and regiment . . .	75
<i>Silver Medal</i> for long service and good conduct . . .	201
<i>Size Roll</i> for infantry clothiers, form of . . .	155, 156
<i>Sleeping out of Quarters</i> , when allowed to the men . . .	141
———— <i>Camp or Cantonments</i> , not allowed . . .	270
<i>Slinging Horses</i> for embarkation . . .	351
<i>Small Arms</i> , issue of . . .	91
———— prices for the repair of . . .	99
———— royal manufactory of . . .	148
<i>Smart Money</i> , paid by <i>Recruits</i> . report of . . .	297
<i>Smuggling</i> , regulations for the prevention of . . .	277
<i>Soldiers</i> , compliments to be paid by . . .	32
———— honours to be paid at the funerals of . . .	34
———— mode of application for discharge, exchange, &c. . .	76
———— furloughs to . . .	88
———— demeanour and bearing of . . .	128
———— account books . . .	137
———— messing of . . .	id.
———— when employed as officers' servants . . .	142, 111
———— acting as orderly-room clerks . . .	147
———— forbidden to sell their allowances, ammunition, &c. . .	160
———— duties of, upon a march . . .	179
———— forfeit additional pay, and pension, by desertion . . .	181
———— transfer of, from one regiment to another . . .	188
———— discharge of . . .	191
———— to attend Divine worship regularly . . .	217
———— postage of letters charged to . . .	221
———— pay of, under sentence of a court-martial . . .	230
———— while on furlough . . .	88
———— libraries and reading-rooms for . . .	253
———— duties of, in camp . . .	270
———— on working parties . . .	274
———— orders relative to losses sustained by . . .	294
———— medical inspection of, when ordered on foreign service . . .	326
———— clothing for the passage to India . . .	358
———— enlistment of . . .	389

	Page
<i>Soldiers</i> , heads of confidential report of . . . . .	396
<i>Soldiers' Claims</i> , confidential report of . . . . .	402
----- <i>Wives</i> , number allowed in barracks . . . . .	237
----- embarkation of . . . . .	353
----- accommodation for, in India ships . . . . .	359
<i>Solitary Confinement</i> , period of, to be regulated by locality and climate . . . . .	229
<i>Sovereign</i> , guard of . . . . .	1
----- duties of honour over the person of . . . . .	28
----- salutes to the . . . . .	35
<i>Spare Arms</i> , belonging to regiments at home . . . . .	92
----- stations at which they can be returned into store . . . . .	95
<i>Spirit Ration</i> to troops on board of ship . . . . .	340, 359
<i>Squads</i> , troops and companies divided into . . . . .	133
<i>Stables in Cavalry Barracks</i> , ventilation of . . . . .	240
----- inspection of . . . . .	372
----- prevention of infection in . . . . .	374
<i>Staff of the Army</i> , duties of officers employed upon . . . . .	53
----- leave of absence to . . . . .	56, 77
----- regulations relative to staff appointments . . . . .	61
----- appointments to be notified in orders . . . . .	id.
<i>Staff Officers</i> , classification and relative rank of regimental . . . . .	5
----- choice of quarters by regimental . . . . .	id.
----- when serving with a detachment . . . . .	id.
----- honours to be paid at the funerals of regimental . . . . .	33
----- to be selected exclusively from the regular forces . . . . .	61
----- servants of . . . . .	142
----- quarterly return of . . . . .	291
----- half-yearly return of . . . . .	293
<i>Staff Surgeon, First Class</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	7
<i>Standards of Cavalry Regiments</i> , description of . . . . .	10
----- to be carried by troop serjeant-majors . . . . .	11
----- not to be altered without the Sovereign's special authority . . . . .	id.
----- devices and distinctions on . . . . .	12
----- discontinued in regiments of light cavalry . . . . .	note, 13
----- when to be carried . . . . .	31
----- to be reported upon at half-yearly inspections . . . . .	329

	Page
<i>Standing Orders</i> not to be altered by officers in temporary command . . . . .	141
————— to be in strict unison with Her Majesty's <i>General Regulations for the Army</i> . . . . .	408
<i>State of Regiments</i> , confidential reports of the . . . . .	392
<i>Statement</i> of services of men applying for discharge . . . . .	196
<i>Steam-Vessels</i> , ammunition of troops embarked in . . . . .	113
<i>Subaltern of the Day</i> , duties of, in camp . . . . .	269
————— inspection of hospitals by . . . . .	285
<i>Subalterns</i> , eligibility of, for appointment of aide-de-camp . . . . .	61
————— eligibility of, for promotion . . . . .	69
————— pay of, on working parties . . . . .	274
————— share of seizures on coast duty . . . . .	280
————— weight of baggage allowed for, in troop ships . . . . .	348
————— heads of confidential report of . . . . .	394
<i>Subscription</i> to officers' mess . . . . .	129
————— to regimental bands . . . . .	139
<i>Superannuation Allowance</i> to the mounted revenue guard . . . . .	284
<i>Suppression of Riots</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	247
<i>Surgeon</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	5, 7
————— leave of absence for . . . . .	85
————— to be present at all corporal punishments . . . . .	230
————— when to attend detachments . . . . .	273
————— shares of seizures on coast duty . . . . .	280
————— duties in hospital . . . . .	285
————— site of quarters . . . . .	288
————— to attend all field days, and at target practice . . . . .	id.
————— to be present at the execution of the wills of soldiers . . . . .	289
————— weight of baggage allowed for, in troop ships . . . . .	348
————— heads of confidential report of . . . . .	403
<i>Surgeons, Naval</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	8
<i>Survey</i> of ordnance stores . . . . .	256
<i>Sword Exercise</i> , articles used in . . . . .	352
<i>Target Practice</i> to be attended by the surgeon . . . . .	288
<i>Temporary Command</i> , officers holding . . . . .	141
————— <i>Orders</i> , book for . . . . .	306
————— <i>Rank</i> preceded by permanent rank . . . . .	4

	Page
<i>Tendering for Canteens</i> , conditions for . . . . .	244
<i>Tobacco</i> , supply of, on board of ship . . . . .	369
<i>Tonnage</i> allowed for troops embarked on transports . . . . .	328
<i>Tour of Duty</i> of officers and regiments . . . . .	1
———— on foreign service . . . . .	164
———— of <i>Guard</i> , officers when exempt from . . . . .	2
———— upon the <i>Piquet</i> , officers when exempt from . . . . .	1
<i>Town-Guard</i> , to be told off by the town-major . . . . .	259
<i>Town-Majors</i> , rank of . . . . .	3
———— eligibility for the appointment of . . . . .	61
———— — duty of . . . . .	259
<i>Transfers</i> , correspondence relating to . . . . .	73
———— from one regiment to another . . . . .	188
———— nominal return of . . . . .	190
———— from cavalry regiments to the mounted revenue guard . . . . .	282
<i>Transfer of Horses</i> , regulations for . . . . .	375
<i>Transports</i> , inspection of . . . . .	325
———— scheme for the daily victualling of . . . . .	332
———— — regulations for troops on board . . . . .	337
<i>Travelling Allowances</i> , regulations relative to . . . . .	211
<i>Troop Books</i> , list of . . . . .	305
———— <i>Parriur</i> , duties of . . . . .	373
———— <i>Horses</i> , purchase of . . . . .	371
———— allotment of . . . . .	372
———— <i>Serjeant-Majors</i> , appointment of . . . . .	145
———— forage to be inspected by . . . . .	257
—— <i>Ships</i> , inspection of . . . . .	325
———— scheme for the daily victualling of . . . . .	332
———— command on board of . . . . .	337
———— stowage of ammunition in . . . . .	338
———— quartering of the soldiers . . . . .	339
———— cleanliness of . . . . .	id.
———— parade on board . . . . .	id.
———— regulation of the messes in . . . . .	340
———— precautions against fire on board of . . . . .	341
———— use of windsails enjoined in . . . . .	342
———— fumigation of . . . . .	id.
———— medical comforts for . . . . .	344

	Page
<i>Troop Ships</i> , divine service to be regularly performed in . . .	316
———— instructions for officers commanding . . .	347
———— number of women permitted to be embarked in . . .	id.
———— scale of regimental baggage for . . .	348
———— forbidden to carry private goods or merchandise . . .	349
<i>Troops</i> , honours to be paid by . . .	29
———— routes for the march of . . .	74
———— to be divided into squads . . .	133
———— payment and charge of . . .	135
———— regulations for, in barracks . . .	233
———— prize money to, for seizures of contraband goods . . .	280
———— embarkation and disembarkation of . . .	325, 333, 347
———— medical inspection of, when ordered on foreign service . . .	326
———— allotment of tonnage allowed on transports . . .	328
—— on board of ship . . .	337
—— on board of East India Company's ships . . .	355
———— embarkation of detachments in convict ships . . .	362
———— sea necessaries for foreign service . . .	367
<i>Trumpet Duties</i> of the cavalry . . .	139
<i>Trumpeters</i> , allotment of horses for . . .	372
<i>Trumpets</i> , issue of . . .	92
<i>Unfit for Service</i> , discharge of deserters . . .	184
———— discharge of soldiers . . .	191
———— return of men . . .	198
<i>Uniform</i> , scaled patterns of . . .	32
<i>Uniforms of Regiments of Cavalry</i> , colours of . . .	12
———— — <i>Infantry</i> , colours of . . .	17
<i>Union Colour</i> of regiments of infantry . . .	14
<i>Vedettes</i> on out-posts . . .	272
<i>Ventilation</i> , of sleeping rooms in barracks . . .	234
———— stables in cavalry barracks . . .	240, 372
———— the hold in cavalry troop-ships . . .	352
———— India ships . . .	358
<i>Vessels</i> , inspection of . . .	325
<i>Veteran Battalions</i> , precedence of . . .	9
<i>Veterinary Charges</i> for the mounted revenue guard . . .	284

	Page
<i>Veterinary Department</i> , confidential report of . . . . .	403
— <i>Surgeons</i> , rank of . . . . .	5
— share of seizures on coast duty . . . . .	280
— books required by . . . . .	305
— register of sick and lame horses . . . . .	313
— record of treatment . . . . .	id.
— duties of . . . . .	372
— in pction of horses and stables by . . . . .	id.
— — daily report of sick and lame horses by . . . . .	373
<i>Vice-Admirals</i> , relative rank of . . . . .	8
— salutes to . . . . .	42
<i>Victoria Carbine</i> , prices for repairing . . . . .	106
<i>Victualling</i> of transports and troop ships . . . . .	332
— — India ships . . . . .	359
<i>Volunteer Corps</i> , relative rank of officers of . . . . .	4
<i>Washing</i> in sleeping rooms of barracks forbidden . . . . .	235
— certificates . . . . .	257
— of troops, on board of ship . . . . .	339
— decks of transports . . . . .	310
<i>Watches</i> on board of transports . . . . .	338
— on board India ships . . . . .	356, 360
— to be kept by convict-guards . . . . .	363
<i>Water</i> , allowance of, on board transports and troop ships . . . . .	332
<i>Water-decks</i> , supply and cost of . . . . .	381
<i>West Indies</i> , term of leave of absence from . . . . .	79
— embarkation of detachments for . . . . .	170
— sea necessaries for . . . . .	368
<i>Wills of Soldiers</i> , execution of . . . . .	289
<i>Windsails</i> , use of, enjoined in troop ships . . . . .	342
— ventilation of India ships by . . . . .	358
<i>Wine</i> , issue of, on board of troop ships . . . . .	311
<i>Wives of Soldiers</i> , number allowed in barracks . . . . .	237
— regulations respecting . . . . .	316
— proportion of, allowed in troop ships . . . . .	317
— embarkation of . . . . .	353
— accommodation for, in India ships . . . . .	359



	Page
<i>Working Parties</i> , duties of soldiers on . . . . .	74
————— additional pay of . . . . .	id.
<i>Yeomanry Cavalry</i> , relative rank of officers of . . . . .	4
————— when employed on coast duty . . . . .	279

---









